

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
EASTERN DISTRICT OF MISSOURI
EASTERN DIVISION**

MONSANTO COMPANY and
MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY LLC,

Plaintiffs,

VS.

E.I. DUPONT DE NEMOURS AND
COMPANY and PIONEER HI-BRED
INTERNATIONAL,
INC.,

Defendants.

Case No. 4:09-cv-686 ERW

PLAINTIFFS' CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	1
FACTUAL BACKGROUND	3
I. Basic Concepts of Molecular Biology	3
A. Cells and the Concept of Genetic Information	4
B. The Central Dogma of Molecular Biology	5
C. DNA Transcription and the Structure of Genes	6
D. The Genetic Code	7
E. Transgenes and Genetic Engineering	8
II. The Invention Disclosed in the ‘247 Patent	8
A. Background of the Invention	8
B. DNA Encoding Class II EPSPS Enzymes	9
C. Functional Transgenes Encoding Class II EPSPS Enzymes	10
D. Transgenic, Glyphosate Tolerant Plants	11
III. The ‘434 and ‘247 Patent’s Claims	12
ARGUMENT.....	12
I. Claim Terms are Given their Plain Meaning in Light of the Specification and Prosecution History	13
A. The Claims and Written Description	13
B. The Prosecution History and Extrinsic Evidence	15
II. The Proper Construction of the Claims to Genetically Engineered DNA Molecules	16
A. Claims to Isolated DNA Molecules	16
1. An “ <i>isolated DNA molecule</i> ”	17

2.	A DNA molecule that “ <i>encodes</i> ” a protein means that it contains the genetic code for the specified protein	20
B.	Recombinant DNA molecules (independent claims)	22
1.	A “ <i>promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence</i> ”	23
2.	A “ <i>structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of ...</i> ”	25
3.	A “ <i>3’ non-translated region that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3’ end of the RNA sequence</i> ”	26
4.	“ <i>where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence</i> ”	27
5.	The phrase “ <i>adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the Glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule</i> ”	28
III.	The Claims to Glyphosate Tolerant Plant Cells, Plans, and Seeds	30
A.	A “ <i>Glyphosate tolerant</i> ” plant or plant cell is less harmed by application of Glyphosate than a similar, non-transgenic plant or plant cell	31
B.	The “ <i>Glyphosate Tolerance</i> ” is Cause at Least by the Claimed Gene Construct	33
IV.	The Claims to Methods of Selective Weed Control	38
V.	Other Claim Terms	40
A.	An “[amino terminal] chloroplast transit peptide” means an amino acid sequence capable of targeting an EPSPS enzyme to a chloroplast of a plant cell	40
B.	A “ <i>plant DNA virus promoter</i> ” means a region of DNA from a plant virus that is capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell	40

C.	A “ <i>CaMV35S promoter</i> ” means a region of DNA derived from the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S gene capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell	41
D.	A “ <i>FMV35S promoter</i> ” means a region of DNA derived from the figwort mosaic virus 35S gene that is capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell	41
E.	A “ <i>NOS 3’ or E9 3’ non-translated region</i> ” means a region of DNA derived from the 3’ nontranslated region of <i>Agrobacterium</i> ’s nopaline synthase gene or the 3’ nontranslated region of the ssRUBISCO gene from pea, capable of signaling polyadenylation in a plant cell	41
CONCLUSION.....		42

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases:

<i>Acumed LLC v. Stryker Corp.</i> , 483 F.3d 800 (Fed. Cir. 2007)	30
<i>AK Steel Corp. v. Sollac & Ugine</i> , 344 F.3d 1234 (Fed. Cir. 2003)	29-30
<i>Amgen Inc. v. Chugai Pharm. Co., Ltd.</i> , 13 U.S.P.Q.2d 1737 (D. Mass 1989), <i>aff'd in part</i> , <i>vacated in part on other grounds</i> , 927 F.2d 1200 (Fed. Cir. 1991)	18, 20, 21
<i>Amgen Inc. v. Hoechst Marion Roussel, Inc.</i> , 314 F.3d 1313 (Fed. Cir. 2003)	15
<i>Bayer AG v. Biovail Corp.</i> , 279 F.3d 1340 (Fed. Cir. 2002)	15
<i>Edward Lifesciences LLC v. Cook Inc.</i> , 582 F.3d 1322 (Fed. Cir. 2009)	21, 24
<i>Genentech, Inc. v. Chiron Corp.</i> , 112 F.3d 495 (Fed. Cir. 1997)	35
<i>Honeywell Int'l, Inc. v. ITT Indus., Inc.</i> , 452 F.3d 1312 (Fed. Cir. 2006)	34
<i>In re Kubin</i> , 561 F.3d 1351 (Fed. Cir. 2009)	20
<i>In re O'Farrell</i> , 853 F.2d 894 (Fed. Cir. 1988)	3, 5
<i>In re Suitco Surface, Inc.</i> , 603 F.3d 1255 (Fed. Cir. 2010)	36-37
<i>Liebel-Flarsheim Co. v. Medrad, Inc.</i> , 358 F.3d 898 (Fed. Cir. 2004)	14
<i>Markman v. Westview Instruments, Inc.</i> , 52 F.3d 967 (Fed. Cir. 1995), <i>aff'd</i> , 517 U.S. 370 (1996)	13

<i>MBO Labs., Inc. v. Becton, Dickinson & Co.</i> , 474 F.3d 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2007)	
<i>McCarty v. Lehigh Valley R.R. Co.</i> , 160 U.S. 110 (1895)	15
<i>Moba, B.V. v. Diamond Automation, Inc.</i> , 325 F.3d 1306 (Fed. Cir. 2003)	32
<i>Netword, LLC v. Centraal Corp.</i> , 242 F.3d 1347 (Fed. Cir. 2001)	33
<i>Pause Tech., LLC v. Tivo Inc.</i> , 419 F.3d 1326 (Fed. Cir. 2005)	14
<i>Phillips v. AWH Corp.</i> , 415 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (<i>en banc</i>)	2, 13-15, 20
<i>Playtex Prods., Inc. v. Procter & Gamble Co.</i> , 400 F.3d 901 (Fed. Cir. 2005)	14-15
<i>Renishaw PLC v. Marposs Societa' per Azioni</i> , 158 F.3d 1243 (Fed. Cir. 1998)	14
<i>Research Plastics, Inc. v. Fed. Packaging Corp.</i> , 421 F.3d 1290 (Fed. Cir. 205)	14, 20
<i>Vitronics Corp. v. Conceptronic, Inc.</i> , 90 F.3d 1576 (Fed. Cir. 1996)	13, 14
<i>White v. Dunbar</i> , 119 U.S. 47 (1886)	13
Statutes and Other Authorities:	
35 U.S.C. §§ 101 and 112	38
35 U.S.C. § 112, ¶ 4	21
PTO Utility Examination Guidelines, 66 Fed. Reg. 1092 (Jan. 5, 2001)	19

INTRODUCTION

The ‘247 patent sets forth one of the most celebrated inventions in biotechnology – the discovery and isolation of genes encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes, which are capable of rendering plants tolerant to the herbicide glyphosate. Monsanto’s Roundup Ready® corn and soybeans, which are embodiments of this invention, have revolutionized farming by enabling cost-effective, efficient, and environmentally responsible weed control. The patented Roundup Ready® platform has been widely licensed and embraced by thousands of American farmers and seed companies. Indeed, DuPont and Pioneer estimate that over 90% of the soybeans planted in the United States contain this groundbreaking technology.

DuPont and Pioneer themselves took a license to the ‘247 patent (and its predecessor). Recognizing the strength of Monsanto’s invention, DuPont and Pioneer have paid Monsanto many millions of dollars in royalties under the ‘247 patent for their sales of Roundup Ready® crops. Now, after nearly a decade of profiting tremendously from Monsanto’s invention, Defendants allege the ‘247 patent is somehow invalid. They have chosen to breach their license by “stacking” their own failed “OGAT” gene with Monsanto’s patented Roundup Ready® technology – an activity this Court has previously held violates their license agreement. Defendants’ continued commercialization of these products is a breach of contract and a willful infringement of Monsanto’s patent rights.

Three distinct categories of ‘247 patent claims cover Defendants’ stacked Roundup Ready®/OGAT products. First, the ‘247 patent contains claims directed to the specific ***DNA molecules*** used in Roundup Ready®, and their close equivalents. Second, the ‘247 patent contains claims to transgenic ***plant cells, plants, and seeds*** that are glyphosate tolerant due to these functional DNA constructs. Third, the ‘247 patent contains claims to ***methods of***

selectively controlling weeds in a field planted with these transgenic crops. Defendants infringe at least forty-eight patent claims in these three categories.

The Court's present task is to interpret these claims. Under well-settled law, patent claims are construed in accordance with their plain meaning to a person of ordinary skill in the art, in light of the patent's intrinsic evidence. *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1313-14 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (*en banc*). Here, much of the claim language is clear on its face. The claims include terminology (such as "crop" and "seed") that is comprehensible to laymen and skilled scientists alike, and need not be construed. However, the patent also contains technical language ("promoter," "3' non-translated region") unfamiliar to the average juror. In this briefing, Monsanto submits fourteen disputed terms for construction. While Monsanto recognizes this is not a trivial number, these terms involve concepts that oftentimes are clearly defined in the specification.¹

The parties' claim construction disputes stem primarily from unreasonable and self-contradictory positions Defendants have taken in this litigation. For purposes of manufacturing supposed non-infringement defenses, in their opposition to Monsanto's Motion for Partial Summary Judgment of Infringement, Defendants asked the Court to rewrite the claims to include many unstated limitations. In that briefing, Defendants attempted to construe the plant claims so narrowly that they require precise proof of the synthesis of a protein with "no more" and "no less" than a protein with a particular amino acid sequence and a defined level of catalytic

¹ Defendants, for their part, initially served an incredible list of nearly 100 claim terms for construction, which encompassed virtually every word in every patent claim. Later, Defendants trimmed their list to approximately 60 terms, but declined to identify during meet-and-confer discussions which of these terms they were seriously asking the Court to construe. Two days before the present brief was due – as Monsanto was finalizing its brief – Defendants formally identified seven terms they believed needed construction not included among Monsanto's terms. Defendants declined to identify any material issue implicated by these claim terms, nor did they identify their constructions of the terms. Monsanto reserves the right to respond as necessary to any argument Defendants make regarding these terms.

activity. Recently, however, Defendants filed a motion to invalidate the very same claims by interpreting them so broadly that they encompass useless, non-functional DNA incapable of making *any* protein. Defendants' constructions are inconsistent, wrong, and contrary to both the rules of claim interpretation and the nature of the invention. They should be rejected.

In construing the '247 patent claims, the Court should give effect to the plain meaning of the claim language in light of the intrinsic evidence. The claims cover DNA molecules (not proteins), transgenic plants that are glyphosate tolerant due to functional (not useless) DNA, and methods of selective weed control using those transgenic plants. The Court should therefore adopt Monsanto's proposed constructions, which are fully supported by the intrinsic record, based on the actual text of the claims, and which give utility to the remarkable inventions contributed by Monsanto's scientists.

FACTUAL BACKGROUND

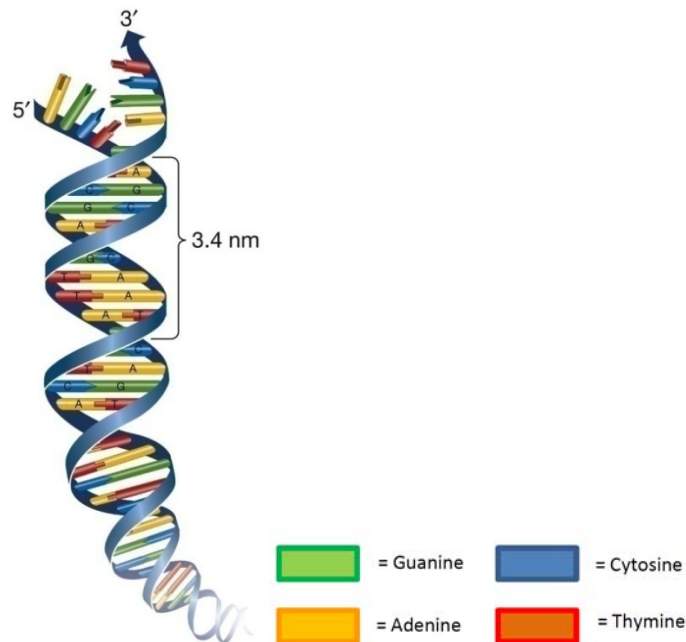
I. Basic Concepts of Molecular Biology

The inventions claimed in the '247 patent concern molecular biology, and in particular, the structure and function of genes. Because the claims are to be interpreted in accordance with the understanding of a skilled scientist, it is important for the Court to be aware of some of the general principles of molecular biology. Monsanto's expert Dr. Stephen Dellaporta, Professor of Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology at Yale University, has provided an Expert Tutorial, which is attached for the Court's reference as Exhibit 1. In addition, the Federal Circuit's *In re O'Farrell* decision provides a useful discussion on DNA, RNA, and protein synthesis. 853 F.2d 894, 895-99 (Fed. Cir. 1988). The essential background is set forth below.

A. Cells and the Concept of Genetic Information

All living things are composed of one or more cells. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 11). Living cells contain hereditary or “genetic” information. (*Id.* at ¶ 12). The basic unit of genetic information is the “gene.” (*Id.*). Each organism has a characteristic set of genes, called a “genome,” that defines its unique characteristics. In plants, the genetic information is contained inside the nucleus of the cells, in long strands called “chromosomes,” which may contain hundreds of thousands of different genes. (*Id.* at ¶ 13).

Genes are comprised of the chemical DNA. (*Id.*, ¶ 14). DNA is a large polymer molecule with many individual units, known as “nucleotides,” linked together in strands that can be millions of units long. (*Id.*). Nucleotides contain a sugar deoxyribose, a phosphate chemical group, and one of four bases: adenine (A), thymine (T), guanine (G) or cytosine (C). (*Id.*; Ex. 2, ‘247 Patent, at 3:8-14).



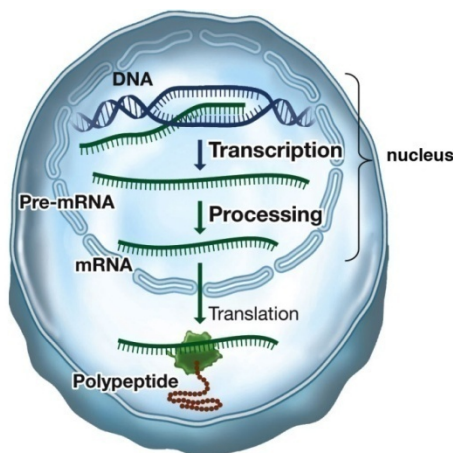
Ex. 1, Figure 1(B), *DNA double helix*

In a chromosome, DNA exists in a “double helix” or “twisted ladder” configuration, comprised of two strands twisted around each other and running in opposite directions. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 14). The two strands of the double helix are held together by weak chemical interactions between complementary bases in opposite strands of the double helix. (*Id.* at ¶ 15). The bases form the rungs of the DNA “ladder.” Strict rules of binding govern the relationship of the two DNA strands, such that T on one strand always pairs with A on the opposite DNA strand, while G always pairs with C. (*Id.*).

B. The Central Dogma of Molecular Biology

Proteins are “biological molecules of enormous importance,” *O’Farrell*, 853 F.2d at 895, which perform critical structural and functional roles in all types of organisms. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 18). Enzymes, such as EPSPS, are types of proteins that catalyze important chemical reactions. All proteins are polymers that comprise multiple amino acids joined to one another by strong “peptide” bonds. (*Id.*). There are twenty different amino acids that may be bonded together to form proteins (“polypeptides”) with a nearly infinite diversity of structures and functions. (*Id.*).

The central dogma of molecular biology provides that genetic information is transferred from DNA to RNA to proteins in a directional fashion. Genetic information may be used to make a protein through a series of biological steps. In plant cells, these steps occur as follows.



Ex. 1, Fig. 2. *Central Dogma of Molecular Biology*

First, through a process known as “transcription,” the gene’s information is converted into RNA (ribonucleic acid), a single-stranded polymer molecule similar in structure to DNA. (Ex. 1 at ¶¶ 17, 20). Transcription occurs in the cell’s nucleus. Second, after transcription, the RNA is processed in the nucleus. (*Id.* at 20; Ex. 2 at 7:35-39). Third, the processed RNA (also known as mRNA or messenger RNA), leaves the nucleus of the cell and enters the cytoplasm, where it proceeds to a factory-like apparatus called the “ribosome.” (Ex. 1 at ¶ 20). Fourth, in the ribosome, the mRNA is “translated” into a polypeptide protein sequence. (*Id.*).

C. DNA Transcription and the Structure of Genes.

The enzyme RNA polymerase is responsible for the transcription of a gene. (*Id.* at ¶ 22; Ex. 2 at 7:40-46). During transcription, RNA polymerase binds to a chromosome at the beginning of a particular gene, separates the strands of a portion of the double helix, and copies the template strand of DNA into a complementary copy of RNA. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 22). The result of transcription is a single-stranded RNA molecule that contains the genetic code of the gene being copied. (*Id.*).

In plant cells, all functional genes contain three essential elements: a promoter, a structural DNA sequence, and a termination sequence known as a “3’ non-translated region.” The structure of a typical gene is depicted below.



(Ex. 1 at Fig. 4).

The promoter is a region of DNA found at the beginning of the gene that regulates the gene’s transcription. (*Id.* at ¶ 23; Ex. 2 at 7:40-41). Essentially, the promoter determines in

which cells, and when, a gene is turned “on” or turned “off.” During transcription, the promoter itself is not transcribed; it acts to regulate the transcription process. Absent a promoter, transcription could not occur. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 23).

The structural DNA sequence contains DNA with the genetic code for a protein. (3:14-17). During transcription, it is transcribed into RNA by RNA polymerase. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 24).

The 3’ non-translated region defines the end of the gene. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 24; Ex. 2 at 7:37-39). This region contains signals that stop transcription, and cause RNA transcript to become “polyadenylated.” (Ex. 1 at ¶¶ 24- 25). Polyadenylation is an essential processing step that occurs in eukaryotic cells as part of the expression of a plant gene. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 25, Ex. 2 at 7:33-39). In this processing, a string of As are added to the 3’ (terminal) end of the RNA to prevent degradation and to cause the RNA molecule to exit the cell’s nucleus. (*Id.*).

D. The Genetic Code.

In the cytoplasm outside the cell nucleus, the coding information in the mRNA molecule is “translated” into a protein in ribosomes. (Ex. 1, ¶ 26). The protein’s amino acid composition is dictated by the information embedded in the sequence of nucleotide bases of the mRNA – which, in turn, is dictated by the structural region of the DNA, from which the mRNA was copied. (*Id.*; Ex. 2 at 3:14-16).

The genetic code refers to the nucleotide bases in the gene that specify the twenty different amino acids found in proteins. It consists of 64 triplet nucleotides called “codons,” which “code for the amino acids.” (Ex. 1 at ¶ 27; Ex. 2 at 3:14-26). Since there are 64 possible codons – but only 20 different amino acids in a protein – the genetic code contains redundancy such that different codons may specify the same amino acid. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 27; Ex. 2 at 3:26-29). Due to this redundancy of the genetic code, many different DNA sequences can encode the same

protein. (*Id.*). The genetic code is “universal,” meaning essentially all organisms recognize the same codons for each amino acid. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 29).

E. Transgenes and Genetic Engineering

Due to the universal nature of the genetic code, it is possible for one organism to use DNA inserted into its genome derived from another organism. (*Id.*). Through various techniques, scientists are able to isolate DNA from one organism, manipulate it, and cause it to be expressed in another organism. The ‘247 patent involves genetic engineering of this sort.

II. The Invention Disclosed in the ‘247 Patent

A. Background of the Invention

Glyphosate, or Roundup®, is a non-specific herbicide widely used by farmers to control weeds. On a molecular level, glyphosate works by inhibiting the biosynthetic pathway in plants that leads to the creation of certain amino acids necessary for plant life. (Ex. 2 at 1:28-31). Specifically, glyphosate inhibits the enzyme EPSP synthase (“**EPSPS**”). EPSPS is an enzyme present in all plants, which performs the critical role of catalyzing the conversion of phosphoenolpyruvic acid (“**PEP**”) and 3-phosphoshikimic acid (“**S3P**”) into 5-enolpyruvyl-3-phosphoshikimic acid (“**EPSP**”). (*Id.* at 1:32-36). Glyphosate disrupts the EPSPS enzyme’s ability to bind with its natural substrates, and thus interferes with the plant’s ability to create the amino acids necessary for life. A plant sprayed with a sufficient amount of glyphosate will, in effect, starve to death.

Due to the importance and efficacy of glyphosate as a herbicide, in the 1980s scientists became significantly interested in developing transgenic crops resistant to glyphosate. The ‘247 patent’s “Background of the Invention” section describes some of the early efforts by scientists to genetically engineer glyphosate-resistant plants. (*Id.* at 1:42-67). For instance, the ‘247 patent

discusses attempts by scientists to mutate known, “Class I” EPSPS enzymes in order to decrease their sensitivity to inhibition by glyphosate, and to create gene constructs that would allow these mutated EPSPS enzymes to be produced in large quantities in plants. (*Id.*).

However, all of these known EPSPS enzymes had significant drawbacks. While attempts to mutate these enzymes resulted in reduced affinity for glyphosate (a higher “ K_i ”), the mutated enzymes also had reduced affinity for PEP (a higher “ K_m ”), meaning the mutated enzymes were not able to perform their necessary functions efficiently. (*Id.* at 1:46-2:1). In other words, the initial attempts to engineer glyphosate resistant EPSPS enzymes *also* caused the EPSPS enzymes to be less efficient. Thus, these enzymes were significantly compromised in their ability to make glyphosate resistant plants. At the time of the invention disclosed in the ‘247 patent, there was a significant need for EPSPS enzymes that were ***both*** efficient enzymes and glyphosate resistant. This is the problem that the ‘247 patent’s inventors solved.

B. DNA Encoding Class II EPSPS Enzymes

Through their effort and ingenuity, the ‘247 inventors were able to invent DNA sequences encoding an entirely novel class of EPSPS enzymes – “Class II” enzymes. The patent reports that the new Class II enzymes contain little similarity in their amino acid sequences compared with Class I enzymes (*id.* at 3:40-45), and cannot react to polyclonal antibodies prepared from Class I enzymes (*id.* at 3:66-4:5). Unlike Class I enzymes, the Class II enzymes are both kinetically efficient (*i.e.*, having a low K_m for PEP) *and* insensitive to inhibition by glyphosate (*i.e.*, having a high K_i for glyphosate). (*Id.* at 3:35-57). Thus, DNA encoding these enzymes is very useful in rendering plants resistant to glyphosate.

The ‘247 patent describes the inventive process resulting in the isolation of DNA encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes and the design of synthetic Class II genes capable of

conferring glyphosate tolerance in plants. First, a strain of *Agrobacterium* known as CP4 was identified from a waste-water treatment facility at a glyphosate production plant. (*Id.* at 9:56-61). This bacterial strain possessed the surprising property of being able to grow in the presence of glyphosate concentrations that would normally inhibit bacterial growth. (*Id.* at 9:54-56). Kinetic tests of CP4 extracts showed EPSPS activity with low K_m for PEP *and* high K_i for glyphosate – indicating the presence of a novel, efficient, and glyphosate-tolerant enzyme. (*Id.* at 9:21-23, Table I).

Second, the inventors isolated the DNA encoding the CP4 EPSPS enzyme through a laborious process. (*E.g., id.* at 12:46-60 to 17:1). Ultimately, the inventors were able to clone the DNA sequence encoding the CP4 EPSPS enzyme, and by deduction, determine the complete amino acid sequence of the enzyme encoded by that gene. (*Id.* at 17:24-42; SEQ ID NO:2). Additional DNA encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes were isolated from strains of *Achromobacter* (*id.* at 18:35-47), *Pseudomonas* (*id.* at 18:48-67; 19:1-27), *Bacillus* (*id.* at 20:8-33), and *Staphylococcus* (*id.* at 20:48-67; 21:1-58) bacteria.

C. Functional Transgenes Encoding Class II EPSPS Enzymes

In order to confer glyphosate tolerance to plants, it was not enough to have isolated the DNA encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes. To confer glyphosate tolerance in plants, it was necessary for the inventors to create synthetic or “recombinant” genes – “transgenes” – capable of functioning inside plant cells. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 32). In order for the recombinant genes to work, it was essential that they contained the elements necessary for gene expression in plants, including a functional promoter and a functional 3’ non-translated region. (*Id.*; *see, e.g.,* Ex. 2 at 7:40-9:2).

The inventors constructed recombinant genes comprising the CP4 EPSPS coding sequence, along with promoters and 3’ non-translated regions known to function in plant cells.

For instance, the patent stresses the use of promoters derived from plant viruses, such as the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter (CaMV 35S) and the figwort mosaic virus 35S promoter (FMV35S), as capable of driving high levels of gene expression in plants. (Ex. 2 at 7:60-67; 8:28-40). The patent also describes the use of 3' non-translated regions – such as the 3' non-translated region from the nopaline synthase (“NOS”) gene – to direct polyadenylation. (*Id.* at 8:54-65). Additionally, the patent describes the inventors’ inclusion of DNA encoding chloroplast transit peptides (“CTPs”) in the transgenes. (*E.g., id.* at 4:16-23; 29:1-12). CTPs are amino acid sequences that are capable of directing EPSPS enzymes to the cell’s chloroplasts, where the enzymes are most useful in conferring glyphosate tolerance. (*Id.* at 4:16-18; 29:1-5). The combination of these elements resulted in recombinant genes capable of conferring glyphosate tolerance to plant cells.

D. Transgenic, Glyphosate Tolerant Plants

Using the transgenes, Monsanto’s scientists constructed “transformation vectors” and other genetic constructs, which were to be inserted into plant cells. (*Id.* at 31:18-33:46). Methods for transforming and regenerating plants were well known in the art. (*Id.* at 31:3-17; 33:58-60). The ‘247 patent describes the creation of numerous transgenic plants and plant cells transformed with genes encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes demonstrating enhanced tolerance to glyphosate as a result of the transgene encoding a Class II EPSPS enzyme. (*Id.* at 34:60-48:62).

Example 3 of the ‘247 patent describes the creation of the soybean event (*i.e.*, the insertion of the transgene into the soybean genome) that led to the commercial Roundup Ready® soybean line used by farmers throughout the United States. (*Id.* at 43:33-44:33). Under license from Monsanto, Defendants have sold Roundup Ready® soybeans for many years, to their substantial commercial benefit. Now, in this litigation, Defendants seek to torture the claim

language so that it does not cover this soybean event, even though the event is specifically set forth as an example of the invention, and even though Defendants have paid Monsanto hundreds of millions of dollars in patent license fees under the ‘247 and its predecessor patent to implement the Roundup Ready® trait in their soybean products.

III. The ‘435 and ‘247 Patent’s Claims

In May 1997, Monsanto’s inventors were awarded U.S. Patent 5,633,435 for their invention (Ex. 3). The ‘435 patent contained claims directed to the isolated DNA molecules encoding the CP4 gene (claims 1-2); claims to transgenes, *i.e.*, “recombinant” DNA molecules (*e.g.*, claim 4); claims to transgenic plant cells, plants, and seeds containing those transgenes (*e.g.*, claim 24); methods of controlling weeds using those transgenes (*e.g.*, claim 32); and other claims. In 2003, the ‘435 patent reissued as the ‘247 patent. The claims of the ‘247 patent contain these same categories of claims, and are directed to the same invention claimed in the ‘435 patent, as described above and set forth in the patent specification.

ARGUMENT

The asserted claims of the ‘247 patent contain claims within each of these categories. Many of the claims contain similar or identical terminology, and that terminology must be construed consistently across the claims. In the sections that follow, we present the various categories of claims in a progressive, stepwise fashion, proceeding from the simplest claims to more complicated claims adding additional elements. This brief examines the meaning of the claim terms in the context of the claims as a whole, beginning with the claims to isolated DNA molecules; proceeding to the claims to recombinant transgenes; the claims to transgenic, glyphosate tolerant plants; and finally, the methods of using those transgenic plants. We also

address Defendants' constructions of these claims to the extent they have previously been stated on the record in this case.

I. Claim Terms are Given their Plain Meaning in Light of the Specification and Prosecution History.

Claim construction is a matter of law for the Court. *Markman v. Westview Instruments, Inc.*, 52 F.3d 967, 979 (Fed. Cir. 1995), *aff'd*, 517 U.S. 370 (1996). To interpret patent claims, courts look to “those sources available to the public that show what a person of skill in the art would have understood disputed claim language to mean.” *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1314 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (*en banc*) (quotation omitted). Those sources include the intrinsic evidence – “the words of the claims themselves, the remainder of the specification, [and] the prosecution history” – as well as “extrinsic evidence concerning relevant scientific principles, the meaning of technical terms, and the state of the art.” *Id.* (quotation omitted).

A. The Claims and Written Description

In *Phillips*, the *en banc* Federal Circuit reaffirmed the “bedrock principle” of patent law that “the claims of a patent define the invention to which the patentee is entitled the right to exclude.” *Id.* at 1312 (quotation omitted). “Because the patentee is required to ‘define precisely what his invention is,’ the Court explained, it is ‘unjust to the public, as well as an evasion of the law, to construe it in a manner different from the plain import of its terms.’” *Id.* (quoting *White v. Dunbar*, 119 U.S. 47, 52 (1886)). Accordingly, claim construction starts with the words of the claims themselves, which “‘are generally given their ordinary and customary meaning’” and which can “provide substantial guidance as to the meaning of particular claim terms.” *Id.* at 1312, 1314 (quoting *Vitronics Corp. v. Conceptronic, Inc.*, 90 F.3d 1576, 1582 (Fed. Cir. 1996)). In that regard, *Phillips* noted that “the person of ordinary skill in the art is deemed to read the

claim term not only in the context of the particular claim in which the disputed term appears, but in the context of the entire patent, including the specification.” *Id.* at 1313.

Thus, “[p]roper claim construction . . . demands interpretation of the ***entire claim in context***, not a single element in isolation.” *Pause Tech., LLC v. Tivo Inc.*, 419 F.3d 1326, 1331 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (quotation omitted) (emphasis added). Further, “claim terms are presumed to be used consistently throughout the patent, such that the usage of a term in one claim can often illuminate the meaning of the same term in other claims.” *Research Plastics, Inc. v. Fed. Packaging Corp.*, 421 F.3d 1290, 1295 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (citing *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1313-14). “Differences among claims can also be a useful guide in understanding the meaning of particular claim terms. For example, the presence of a dependent claim that adds a particular limitation gives rise to a presumption that the limitation in question is not present in the independent claim.” *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1314-15 (citation omitted) (citing *Liebel-Flarsheim Co. v. Medrad, Inc.*, 358 F.3d 898, 910 (Fed. Cir. 2004)).

Claim terms must be interpreted “in view of the specification, of which they are a part.” *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1315 (quotation omitted). This is true because the function of claims is to define the right to exclude based on the invention described in the patent specification. Hence, a claim interpretation that ***excludes*** a preferred embodiment is “***rarely, if ever, correct.***” *Vitronics Corp.*, 90 F.3d at 1583 (emphasis added). “The construction that stays true to the claim language and most naturally aligns with the patent’s description of the invention will be, in the end, the correct construction.” *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1316 (quoting *Renishaw PLC v. Marposs Societa’ per Azioni*, 158 F.3d 1243, 1250 (Fed. Cir. 1998)).

However, the Federal Circuit has repeatedly warned courts “not to import” extraneous limitations from the specification into the claims. *E.g., Playtex Prods., Inc. v. Procter & Gamble*

Co., 400 F.3d 901, 906 (Fed. Cir. 2005); *Bayer AG v. Biovail Corp.*, 279 F.3d 1340, 1348 (Fed. Cir. 2002). “The danger of improperly importing a limitation is even greater” when “the purported limitation is based upon a term not appearing in the claim.” *Amgen Inc. v. Hoechst Marion Roussel, Inc.*, 314 F.3d 1313, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2003). As the Supreme Court put it in *McCarty v. Lehigh Valley R.R. Co.*, “if we once begin to include elements not mentioned in the claim, in order to limit such claim, . . . we should never know where to stop.” 160 U.S. 110, 116 (1895) (quoted approvingly in *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1312).

To protect against importing limitations from the specification into the claims, the Federal Circuit requires the presence of language in one or more claims that requires further clarification before a feature described in the written description may be considered as a limitation of the claims. In other words, claim construction is the exercise of defining the terms that are *actually in the claim*. *MBO Labs., Inc. v. Becton, Dickinson & Co.*, 474 F.3d 1323, 1330-31 (Fed. Cir. 2007) (“[W]e cannot endorse a construction analysis that does not identify a textual reference in the actual language of the claim with which to associate a proffered claim construction.”) (quotation omitted).

B. The Prosecution History and Extrinsic Evidence

Courts may also consider a patent’s prosecution history when construing a patent’s claims. However, the prosecution history “often lacks the clarity of the specification and thus is less useful for claim construction purposes.” *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1317. Courts may also consider “extrinsic evidence,” which “consists of all evidence external to the patent and prosecution history, including expert and inventor testimony, dictionaries, and learned treatises.” *Id.* at 1317 (quotation omitted). “[W]hile extrinsic evidence can shed useful light on the relevant

art . . . it is less significant than the intrinsic record in determining the legally operative meaning of claim language.” *Id.* (internal quotations omitted).

II. The Proper Construction of the Claims to Genetically Engineered DNA Molecules

The first category of claims at issue relates to genetically engineered DNA molecules that encode EPSPS proteins. There are two general types of these claims: first, claims to *isolated DNA molecules* that contain the genetic code for the CP4 EPSPS protein; and second, claims to *recombinant DNA molecules* – synthetic genes encoding Class II EPSPS proteins and containing the elements required to confer glyphosate tolerance in a transformed plant cell.

A. Claims to Isolated DNA Molecules

Claims and Disputed Terms	Monsanto’s Proposed Constructions
1. An <i>isolated DNA molecule</i> which <i>encodes</i> an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.	<i>isolated:</i> a DNA molecule existing separately from its natural source.
	<i>encodes:</i> the DNA molecule contains the genetic code for the specified protein.

The asserted claims to “isolated” DNA molecules are claims 1 and 2. Claim 1 recites: “An isolated DNA molecule which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.” (Ex. 2 at 155:50-51). SEQ ID NO:3 is the *amino acid* sequence of the native CP4 EPSPS protein (*id.* at 5:53-56), and its sequence is reported at the end of the specification (*id.*, cols. 57-61). Because many different DNA molecules can contain the genetic code for a single protein (due to the redundancy of the genetic code), Claim 1 covers the *genus* of DNA sequences encoding a protein with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3. Claim 2, which depends on claim 1 and is presumptively narrower, recites the “DNA molecule of claim 1, having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.” SEQ ID NO:2 is a particular DNA molecule encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3. (*Id.*, cols. 55-58). The parties’ dispute involves the terms “isolated” and “encodes.”

1. An “*isolated DNA molecule*”

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
An “ <i>isolated DNA molecule</i> ”	“a DNA molecule existing separately from its natural source.”

In the context of the ‘247 patent, “isolated” DNA molecules are DNA molecules that exist separately from their natural source – *i.e.*, the CP4 strain from which DNA encoding SEQ ID NO:3 was isolated. The ‘247 patent specification repeatedly uses the phrase “isolated” to refer to DNA or other biological material that has been removed from its natural source. In the Summary of the Invention, for example, the patent states that: “Genes coding for Class II EPSPS enzymes have been *isolated* from five (5) different bacteria: *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* sp. Strain CP4, *Achromobacter* sp. Strain LBAA, *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982, *Bacillus subtilis*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*.” (*Id.* at 3:58-62). Elsewhere, the patent explains, “The EPSPS gene was *isolated* originally from *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 and expresses a highly tolerant enzyme.” (*Id.* at 41:67-42:2). On both occasions, the patent plainly uses “isolated” to refer to the fact that the claimed genes were removed from these natural sources and exist separately from them.

When describing the prior art enzymes, the patent uses the term “isolated” in the same manner: “Variants of the wild-type EPSPS enzyme have been *isolated* which are glyphosate-tolerant as a result of alterations in the EPSPS amino acid coding sequence.” (*Id.* at 1:46-50). Further, the specification specifically contemplates that the “isolated” DNA is to be inserted into the genome of *plants*. For example, to enhance “the expression of a heterologous gene” in monocotyledonous plants, “one may use any of a number of introns which have been *isolated* from plant genes.” (*Id.* at 8:48-53). Likewise, the patent identifies “promoters *isolated* from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes and the maize ubiquitin and rice actin genes” as being

useful “to cause transcription of DNA *in plant cells*.” (*Id.* at 7:60-68). Other uses of the term are entirely consistent. (*E.g., id.* at 32:16-17 (referencing “the 0.93 kb fragment *isolated* from transposon Tn7” as *part of* a plasmid)). Each of these examples shows that “isolated” merely refers to the existence of the identified genes separately from their natural sources.

The “isolated” DNA molecules claimed in claim 1 resulted from a laborious, inventive process that followed the identification of the CP4 bacteria. The inventors purified the EPSPS enzyme (*id.* at 13:40-67; 14:1-67; 15:1-28), determined a portion of its amino acid sequence (*id.* at 15:29-67; 16:1-7), created a “library” of DNA fragments representing the genome of *Agrobacterium* CP4 (*id.* at 12:1-45), and then identified the EPSPS gene from the library using a battery of tests. (*E.g., id.* at 12:46-67; 13:1-11; 16:45-50; 16:58-17:1; 17:5-13; 17:16-22). At the end of this inventive process, the inventors had obtained a cloned – “isolated” – form of previously unknown DNA sequences from the CP4 bacteria, which could ultimately be used to confer glyphosate tolerance to plants. It is this DNA – existing separately from the CP4 bacteria – that is claimed in claim 1.²

Monsanto’s proposed construction is consistent with many thousands of biotechnology patents, including prominent patents in Defendants’ own portfolios (*e.g.*, Ex. 3, claim 1; Ex. 4, claim 1), containing claims reciting “isolated” DNA. In such claims, the term “isolated” operates to exclude naturally occurring phenomena from the scope of the claims, and therefore confers patentability under 35 U.S.C. § 101. *See, e.g., Amgen, Inc. v. Chugai Pharm. Co., Ltd.*, 13 U.S.P.Q.2d 1737, 1759 (D. Mass. 1989), *aff’d in part, vacated in part on other grounds*, 927 F.2d 1200 (Fed. Cir. 1991) (noting that the limitation “purified and isolated” distinguished the claimed DNA from a naturally occurring phenomenon, which would be unpatentable in itself);

² The specification also describes the creation of a synthetic CP4 gene, which is likewise isolated in the sense that it is not a part of the native CP4 bacteria from which the sequence was derived. (*Id.* at 28:42-64).

PTO Utility Examination Guidelines, 66 Fed. Reg. 1092, 1093 (Jan. 5, 2001) (discussing the patentability of DNA isolated from natural sources).

Nothing supports Defendants' suggestion that these isolated DNA molecules must be limited to existing alone "in a test tube" (and not in a plant cell), as Defendants recently contended in their summary judgment papers. (*See* Defs' Mem. Supp. M.S.J. Inv., Dkt. No. 216 at 11). Clearly, the claim language itself contains no such limitation. Nor does any usage of the term in the specification. Indeed, Defendants' attempt to manufacture such a limitation is inconsistent with the very purpose of the invention. The inventors took pains to isolate DNA molecules encoding Class II enzymes for the express purpose of "*producing transformed bacteria and plants which are tolerant to glyphosate herbicide.*" (Ex. 2, Abstract). It would be highly anomalous, and quite wrong, to interpret the invention to *exclude* the isolated molecules from being used in transformed cells. Defendants' attempt to do so betrays their desire to fabricate non-infringement theories, rather than legitimately interpret the patent claims.

In fact, Defendants' own patents make crystal clear that claims to "isolated" DNA molecules cover plants and plant cells containing those molecules. For instance, independent claim 1 of Defendants' '080 patent recites an "isolated" nucleic acid (*e.g.*, DNA), while dependent claim 12 specifies that "isolated" molecule is contained "*in a plant cell,*" and dependent claim 14 specifies that the "isolated" molecule is in a "*transgenic plant.*" (Ex. 3 at cols. 25-26). These claims would be incoherent and meaningless if the term "isolated" was restricted to compounds in a test tube. (*See also* Ex. 4 at claims 1, 8, 11 (claiming "isolated" nucleic acid in transformed host cell and plant).

When claimed separately from the CP4 bacteria, Monsanto's isolation and sequencing of DNA represents "a classic biotechnology invention," *In re Kubin*, 561 F.3d 1351, 1352 (Fed. Cir.

2009), subject to the same rules that apply to other chemical compounds, *see Amgen, Inc. v. Chugai Pharm. Co., Ltd.*, 927 F.2d 1200, 1206 (Fed. Cir. 1991). The isolated DNA molecules of claims 1 and 2 are not bound by artificial limitations. These claims cover DNA molecules existing apart from the naturally occurring CP4 bacteria *regardless* of whether the molecules are contained in a test tube or in a transformed plant cell, plant or seed.

2. A DNA molecule that “*encodes*” a protein means that it contains the genetic code for the specified protein.

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“which <i>encodes</i> an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3”	“A DNA molecule that ‘encodes’ a protein means that it contains the genetic code for the specified protein.”

Claim 1 specifies that the isolated DNA molecule “encode” an enzyme containing the amino acid of SEQ ID NO:3. Some form of the term “encodes” also appears in every other asserted claim of the patent, and the terms (including their past and present participles) should be construed consistently across the claims. *See Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1313-14; *Research Plastics, Inc.*, 421 F.3d at 1295. Monsanto proposes that “encodes” be interpreted in accordance with its plain meaning “to contain the genetic code for” the specified protein.

The ordinary meaning of encode, in the context of DNA, is “to specify the genetic code for.” (Ex. 5, Merriam-Webster’s Online Dictionary). The patent specification uses the term “encode” over and over again to describe just that – a DNA molecule specifying the genetic code of an amino acid sequence of a protein. For instance, when describing the nature of DNA, the patent explains that the “structural DNA consists of multiple nucleotide triplets called ‘codons’ which *code for* the amino acids.” (Ex. 2 at 3:14-17) (emphasis added).

When describing the invention of the isolated DNA encoding EPSPS proteins, the patent uses the terms “encoding” and “coding for” interchangeably. For example, the patent contains two essentially identical sentences describing the isolated DNA, one of which uses the term

“encoding,” while the other uses the term “coding for” to describe the DNA. (*See* 3:58-59 (“Genes ***coding for*** Class II EPSPS enzymes have been isolated from five (5) different bacteria...”); *id.* at 11:7-10 (“[T]he following description of the isolation of genes ***encoding*** Class II EPSPS enzymes is directed to the isolation of such a gene from a bacterial isolate.”)). As the Federal Circuit has held, “[t]he interchangeable use of the two terms is akin to a definition equating the two.” *Edward Lifesciences LLC v. Cook Inc.*, 582 F.3d 1322, 1329 (Fed. Cir. 2009). Thus, the patent could not be clearer that “encodes” refers to the informational content of DNA containing the genetic code for the EPSPS enzymes.

This conclusion is also inherent in the nature of the claim language. Claim 1 (and every other asserted claim) explicitly recites *DNA molecules* encoding proteins, not the proteins themselves. Since claims to DNA are treated as claims to chemical compounds, *see Amgen*, 927 F.2d at 1206, the limitation requiring that DNA molecules “encode” certain amino acid sequences acts as a structural limitation on the DNA itself, defining which *nucleotide* sequences are present in the DNA. By stating that the DNA encodes SEQ ID NO:3, claim 1 requires the DNA molecule to contain a nucleotide sequence which corresponds, according to the universal genetic code, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3. Since many such nucleotide sequences can encode SEQ ID NO:3, as the patent explains, claim 1 encompasses many DNA molecules. (Ex. 2 at 3:26-29). This evident conclusion is confirmed by the existence of claim 2, which depends upon claim 1 and is presumptively narrower. 35 U.S.C. § 112, ¶ 4. While Claim 1 claims DNA molecules that encode certain amino acid sequences, claim 2 explicitly recites a particular *nucleotide* sequence that encodes SEQ ID NO:3.

In their response to Monsanto’s motion for summary judgment on infringement, Defendants attempted to manufacture a non-infringement defense by proposing a construction of

“encode” requiring the *production* of a specific *protein* with “no more” and “no less” than the stated amino acid sequence. (Defs’ Mem. Opp. M.S.J. Infr., Dkt. No. 111 at 23, 26).

Monsanto’s proposed construction is clearly the correct one. Had the applicants desired to claim the expression of EPSPS proteins or the proteins themselves, they would have and could have done so. In fact, they *did* do so – *in a different patent*. U.S. Patent 5,804,425, which stems from the same grandparent application as the ‘247 patent, expressly claims isolated EPSPS enzymes, including an isolated EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3. (Ex. 6, claims 1-3). The patents plainly cover different material, and the ‘247 claims should not be interpreted to render them duplicative.

In the end, there is no support for importing a limitation into the claims requiring translated EPSPS proteins, much less proteins having “no more” and “no less” than the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3. The claim clearly recites DNA molecules, the invention is directed to that DNA, and the usage of the term “encodes” in the specification is clear. Accordingly, the court should adopt Monsanto’s construction of the term “encodes” in claim 1, and apply that construction to all instances in the asserted claims in which that term appears.

B. Recombinant DNA molecules (independent claims)

103. A recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising in sequence:

- a) ***a promoter*** which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence;
- b) ***a structural DNA sequence*** that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70; and
- c) ***a 3' non-translated region*** that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is ***heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence*** and ***adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme*** to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule.

The second class of asserted claims to DNA molecules are to “recombinant,” or genetically engineered, DNA molecules. Independent claims 103 and 131 (and dependent claims discussed separately below) are at issue in this case. Claim 103 is quoted above. As a whole,

these claims are directed to a class of synthetic genes including the isolated DNA obtained from the CP4 bacteria and other bacterial sources, capable of functioning in plant cells. The two independent claims differ from one another only in the structural DNA sequence encoding the EPSPS enzyme. Claim 103 provides that the DNA contains the genetic code for SEQ ID NO:70, which is the amino acid sequence encoded by Roundup Ready® soybeans. Claim 131 requires the DNA contain the genetic code for SEQ ID NO:3 – which differs from the SEQ ID NO:70 by a single non-essential amino acid – or alternatively, the genetic code for the Class II enzymes derived from two other bacteria (SEQ ID NO:5 or NO:7).

Both claims recite the minimum structural elements required for the DNA constructs to function (*i.e.*, be transcribed) in a plant cell. Thus, they require a functional promoter; a functional, structural DNA sequence; and a functional 3' non-translated region. The claims also specify two other elements required for the transgene to function in plant cells to confer glyphosate tolerance – (1) that the promoter be “heterologous” (*i.e.*, it comes from another source) as compared to the structural DNA, and (2) that the promoter be adapted to cause sufficient expression to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell. Like the claims to the isolated DNA molecules, claims 103 and 131 contain no limitations directed to any location they may be found. Thus, these claims cover DNA existing either inside or outside of a plant cell.

1. A “*promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence*”

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence”	“a region of DNA capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell.”

The first element of these claims is “a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence.” The term is largely self-defining. As noted above, and in more detail in the attached Expert Tutorial, the promoter is the essential part of a functioning

gene that regulates transcription – the process of creating an RNA copy of the structural DNA. (Ex. 1 at ¶ 23; Ex. 2 at 7:41-46). The claim encompasses a genus of promoters capable of regulating transcription of DNA in a plant cell.

The specification is entirely consistent with Monsanto’s construction. In the Statement of the Invention, the specification expressly defines “a promoter” according to its use in regulating transcription:

Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the “promoter.” The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA, and to initiate the transcription into mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding complementary strand of RNA.

(*Id.* at 7:40-46). The specification further defines the claim language “*which functions in plant cells*” as meaning those promoters “*which are known or found to cause transcription of DNA in plant cells.*” (*Id.* at 7:60-62) (emphasis added). It explains these promoters “may be obtained from a variety of sources such as plants and plant DNA viruses.” (*Id.* at 7:62-63). It then identifies several such promoters within the scope of the claims, which “include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35A and FMV35S promoters and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes and the maize ubiquitin and rice actin genes.” (*Id.* at 7:64-67; *see also id.* at 7:46-59, 8:28-46).

The patent’s definitions of the “promoter” claim language must be given effect. The Federal Circuit has clearly stated that the patentee can “act as its own lexicographer” in the specification and define a claim term in any way that the patentee desires – even if the patentee’s definition is different from the ordinary meaning the term would have to a person of skill in the art. *E.g., Edward Lifesciences LLC*, 582 F.3d at 1329. In this case, the applicants defined the

term in the specification *consistently* with its ordinary meaning. Accordingly, their definitions of the term, and its ordinary meaning, are dispositive.

2. A “structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of ...”

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of ...”	“a DNA sequence capable being transcribed that contains the genetic code for” the specified amino acid sequence

The second element of the recombinant DNA molecule is a structural DNA sequence that contains the genetic code for an EPSPS enzyme having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:70 (for claim 103) or SEQ ID NO:3, NO:5, or NO:7 (for claim 131). This claim element involves the “meat” of the DNA construct, which encodes the Class II EPSPS enzyme. Like the “promoter” claim element, this element uses the phrase “causes the production of an RNA sequence” to specify that the structural DNA sequence is functional, and thus, capable of being transcribed in a plant cell. Because the claim is directed to the “*recombinant DNA molecule*,” the claim requires the DNA (not the transcribed RNA) contain the code for the EPSPS enzyme.

The patent’s written description again supports Monsanto’s construction. In the Statement of the Invention section, the patent describes the various elements of the recombinant DNA molecules covered by the ‘247 patent’s claims. (Ex. 2 at 7:60-9:2). When describing the structural DNA sequence, the written description expressly states that: “The DNA constructs of the present invention also contain a *structural coding sequence* in double-stranded *DNA form* which *encodes* a glyphosate-tolerant, highly efficient Class II EPSPS enzyme.” (*Id.* at 8:66-9:2) (emphasis added). Elsewhere, the patent explains “the *structural DNA* consists of multiple nucleotide triplets called “codons” which *code for* the amino acids.” (*Id.* at 3:14-16) (emphasis added). The specification thus confirms what is apparent from the structure of the claims: the

structural DNA region contains the code for the specified Class II EPSPS enzyme. This DNA region is functional and capable of being transcribed into RNA in transformed plant cells.

3. A “3' non-translated region that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence”

Claim Term	Monsanto's Proposed Construction
“3' non-translated region that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence”	“a region of DNA capable of signaling polyadenylation in a plant cell”

The claims to recombinant DNA molecules also recite a “3' non-translated region that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence.” The 3' non-translated region (“3' NTR”), as the claim suggests, is a portion of the gene that signals polyadenylation of the RNA transcript. Polyadenylation is a processing step required for gene expression that involves the addition of numerous adenosine residues to the 3' end of the RNA transcript. Like the other claim elements, the 3' non-translated region refers to a portion of the recombinant *DNA molecule*, capable of signaling polyadenylation in plant cells.

The specification again supports Monsanto's construction. It states that the “expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded form” requires the “processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus,” which involves “a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA.” (*Id.* at 7:33-39; *see id.* at 8:54-57 (stating the “3' non-translated region of the chimeric plant gene contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end” of the RNA)).

Like the “promoter” element, the 3’ non-translated region element encompasses all of the 3’ non-translated regions known or found to signal polyadenylation in a plant cell. The patent provides examples of such 3’ non-translated regions, including the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, which are capable of signaling polyadenylation in plant cells. (*Id.* at 8:57-65). Accordingly, the meaning of the 3’ non-translated limitation is plain: it is a region of DNA capable of signaling polyadenylation in a plant cell.

4. “where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence”

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence”	“the promoter does not come from the same gene as the structural DNA sequence”

The claims to recombinant DNA molecules contain two additional elements regarding the promoter. The first of these elements requires that the promoter be “heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence.” The term “heterologous” generally refers to DNA or other biological material that comes from a different source. (Ex. 7, YourDictionary.com (“consisting of differing elements; not corresponding, as parts of different organisms or of the same organism that are unlike in structure or origin”)). In the context of claim 103, the claim specifies that the promoter must be heterologous *with respect to the structural DNA sequence* – meaning the promoter does not come from the same gene as the CP4 EPSPS gene.

The specification repeatedly uses the term to refer to genes derived from a different source. For example, the patent states that in “*heterologous* genes in monocotyledonous plants the use of an intron has been found to enhance expression of the *heterologous* gene.” (Ex. 2 at 8:47-50). Elsewhere, the patent states, “Class II EPSPS enzymes are identifiable by an elevated K_i for glyphosate and thus the genes for these will impart a glyphosate tolerance phenotype in *heterologous* hosts.” (*Id.* at 23:23-25).

In describing the promoters for use in the invention, the patent specifies the promoter may come from a “variety of sources such as plants and plant DNA viruses.” (*Id.* at 7:62-63). Indeed, the patent indicates that the promoters can come from certain genes in *Agrobacterium* (CP4 is one strain of *Agrobacterium*). (*Id.* at 7:47-50). The only limitation that the term “heterologous” imparts in the claims is that the promoter does not come from the *same gene* as the structural DNA sequence. In the context of claim 103, for example, this means that the promoter does not come from the same gene of the CP4 *Agrobacterium* from which the structural DNA sequence encoding the EPSPS enzyme was isolated.³

5. The phrase “adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule”

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule”	“the promoter is capable of causing transcription of enough structural DNA to increase the glyphosate tolerance of a transformed plant cell”

The final element of the “recombinant DNA molecule” claims requires the promoter to be “adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule.” This element requires the promoter be capable of causing transcription of enough structural DNA to increase the glyphosate tolerance of a transformed plant cell. We understand that Defendants, however, again propose that the EPSPS protein must be translated in a form that contains the precisely amino acid sequence of the enzyme. (*E.g.*, Defs’ Mem. Opp. M.S.J. Infr., Dkt. No. 25-26). Once again,

³ Typically, bacterial promoters will not function in plant cells. *Agrobacterium*, however, has a unique property of being able to infect plant cells with a small number of “plasmid” genes, which induce tumors in plants. The ‘247 patent identifies two promoters associated with these “tumor-inducing” genes, as examples of heterologous promoters. (Ex. 2 at 7:47-50). The EPSPS gene is not contained in *Agrobacterium*’s tumor-inducing plasmids, and a homologous promoter from that gene will not work to confer glyphosate tolerance in plant cells.

Defendants' proposal is contrary to the specification, and the structure and meaning of the claim as a whole. The Court should adopt Monsanto's proposed construction.

Consistent with the rest of the claim language, the requirement of the promoter to be "adapted to cause sufficient expression" simply recites a feature of the DNA. It does not claim the biological process of translating a protein, it does not require the protein itself, and it certainly does not require that the protein possesses "no more" and "no less" than a particular amino acid sequence. (Defs' Opp. M.S.J. Infr., Dkt. No. 111, at 26). What the claim specifies in its plain language is that the *promoter* be adapted to cause sufficient expression. The promoter, of course, is a segment of *DNA*.

The specification confirms that the limitation is directed to a feature of the promoter DNA. When the specification describes promoters, it states that "it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be *capable* of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of a Class II EPSPS to render the plant substantially tolerant to glyphosate herbicides." (Ex. 2 at 7:67-8:4) (emphasis added). Certainly, Monsanto's DNA constructs *do* cause sufficient expression of Class II EPSPS proteins. The claim itself, however, is not concerned with the ultimate structure of the translated protein. By using the language "*adapted to cause* sufficient expression," the claim mirrors the language of the specification and indicates that the DNA is capable of expression – but need not actually *be expressed*. Thus, the claim can be infringed by a DNA molecule outside a plant cell (in a vector, for example), or inside it.⁴

⁴ This conclusion is confirmed by the existence of claim 128, which depends on claim 103, and adds the sole additional limitation that the DNA construct be in "a plant cell." Under the doctrine of claim differentiation, dependent claims "are presumed to be of narrower scope than the independent claims from which they depend." *AK Steel Corp. v. Sollac & Ugine*, 344 F.3d 1234, 1242 (Fed. Cir. 2003). "That presumption is especially strong when the limitation in dispute is the only meaningful difference between an independent and dependent claim, and one party is urging that the limitation in the dependent

Defendants' argument that the claim requires synthesis of a particular protein in the cell is further contrary to the definition of "expression" provided in the patent. As discussed earlier, the purpose of a promoter is to regulate *transcription* of the DNA molecule. This is exactly how the claim defines the term "expression" in the context of a double-stranded DNA molecule: "The *expression of a plant gene* which exists in double stranded DNA form involves synthesis of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript *inside the nucleus*." (Ex. 2 at 7:33-37) (emphasis added). Nothing in that definition or in the language or structure of the claims requires that a protein with a particular sequence be translated. In fact, protein translation occurs in the cytoplasm, not in the cell's nucleus as specified in the above definition. (*Id.*, Ex. 1 at ¶ 26).

III. The Claims to Glyphosate Tolerant Plant Cells, Plants, and Seeds

The second broad category of claims relates to plants, plant cells, and seeds that are glyphosate tolerant as a result of a functional transgene encoding a Class II EPSPS enzyme. (Ex. 2 at 5:31-35). These claims cover plants genetically transformed using the recombinant DNA molecules described in the specification and claimed in claims 103 and 131. (*See, e.g., id.* at 43:33-44:35, describing the creation of transgenic soybeans using recombinant vector pMON13640). Claim 115, for example, recites a "glyphosate tolerant plant cell comprising a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70," while claim 116 recites a "glyphosate tolerant plant" with such a DNA construct. Claims 118 and 119 specify transgenic corn and soybean plants, respectively.

The parties' claim construction disputes regarding these claims highlight two fundamental questions. First, to what extent must the plant be glyphosate tolerant? Second, how

claim should be read into the independent claim." *Acumed LLC v. Stryker Corp.*, 483 F.3d 800, 806 (Fed. Cir. 2007) (quotation omitted). Thus, the recitation of "a plant cell" in dependent claim 128 shows that independent claim 103 cannot be limited to DNA actually functioning in a plant cell, as Defendants posit.

is the plant glyphosate tolerant? The intrinsic evidence clearly answers both questions. The plant is “glyphosate tolerant” when it is *less harmed* by application of glyphosate than a similar, non-transgenic plant. And, the plant “is made glyphosate-tolerant by the introduction of the above-described plant-expressible Class II EPSPS *DNA molecule* into the plant’s genome.” (*Id.* at 5:34-35) (emphasis added).

A. A “*glyphosate tolerant*” plant or plant cell is less harmed by application of glyphosate than a similar, non-transgenic plant or plant cell.

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
“glyphosate tolerant” plant or plant cell	“a plant or plant cell is less harmed by application of glyphosate than a similar, non-transgenic plant or plant cell”

The ‘247 patent uses the term “glyphosate tolerant” many times to refer to transgenic plants or cells that are less harmed by glyphosate than similar, non-transgenic plants or cells. In the Examples, the patent compares the transgenic plants or cells of the invention with a control group consisting of similar, non-transgenic plants that are “glyphosate tolerant.” Each time, the transgenic plants were deemed to be “glyphosate tolerant” because they were *more* resistant to the application of glyphosate than the similar, non-transgenic plants. The phrase “glyphosate tolerant” should be construed accordingly.

For instance, Example 3 describes the creation of transformed soybean plants. It explains that soybean plants were transformed with a vector having the CP4 gene, and that “a number of plant lines of the transformed soybean were obtained which exhibit *glyphosate tolerance*.” (*Id.* at 43:35-38). According to the patent, “The data from the analysis of one set of *transformed* and *control* soybean plants are described on Table X and show that the CP4 EPSPS gene imparts *glyphosate tolerance* in soybean also.” (*Id.* at 44:16-19) (emphasis added). Table X is shown below:

TABLE X

Glyphosate tolerance in Class II EPSPS soybean transformants (P-H35S, P-FMV35S; R0 plants; Spray rate = 128 oz./acre)			
Vector/Plant No.	Vegetative score		
	day 7	day 14	day 28
13640/40-11	5	6	7
13640/40-3	9	10	10
13640/40-7	4	7	7
control A5403 2	1	0	
control A5403 1	1	0	

(*Id.* at 44:20-35).

The control and transgenic plants were sprayed with glyphosate at a rate of 128 oz./acre, and then their appearance was judged at 7, 14, and 28 days according to a numerical score from 1-10, where a “10” indicated that the plants were not visibly damaged. (*Id.* at 44:10-15). The results in Table X show that the transgenic soybean plants were less harmed than the control plants (which were significantly harmed at day 7 and dead by day 14). Even though some of the transgenic plants showed visible damage (namely, plants 40-11 and 40-7), all of them exhibited “*glyphosate tolerance*” relative to the similar, non-transgenic plants.

The patent contains similar Examples for tobacco, canola, and corn. (*Id.* at 34:60-43:31; 45:48-48:62). Each Example contains a comparison of the “glyphosate tolerant” transgenic plants of the invention with similar, non-transgenic plants. (*See id.*, Tables VII, IXA, IXB, XII, and XIII). The patent’s consistent usage of the term “glyphosate tolerance” throughout these Examples shows that the term is intended to represent a relative comparison, and that no particular tolerance parameters are to be imported into the claims. *See Moba, B. V. v. Diamond Automation, Inc.*, 325 F.3d 1306, 1315 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (“[T]he best indicator of claim meaning is its usage *in context* as understood by one of skill in the art at the time of invention.”) (emphasis added).

Furthermore, it is well established that “[t]he claims are directed to the *invention that is described in the specification*” and “do not have meaning removed from the context from which they arose.” *Netword, LLC v. Centraal Corp.*, 242 F.3d 1347, 1352 (Fed. Cir. 2001) (emphasis added). The transgenic plants set forth in the Examples, exhibiting less damage than the non-transgenic plants, are plainly embodiments of the invention. These embodiments should not be excluded from the scope of the claims by an unduly narrow interpretation of the term “glyphosate tolerant.” Thus, the Court should adopt Monsanto’s construction.

B. The “Glyphosate Tolerance” is Caused at Least by the Claimed Gene Construct.

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Proposed Construction
A “glyphosate tolerant plant [cell] comprising a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70”	“The claimed transgenic seeds, plants, and plant cells are glyphosate tolerant at least as a result of a functional Class II EPSPS DNA molecule inserted into the plant’s genome.”

The remaining dispute involves whether the claimed transgenic plants are glyphosate tolerant due to a functional Class II EPSPS gene, or whether the plants are glyphosate tolerant for any reason, such that the genes encoding SEQ ID NO:70 recited in the claims can be non-functional and useless. The intrinsic evidence is overwhelmingly clear that “glyphosate tolerant” plants and plant cells “comprising a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70,” according to claims 115 and 116 are glyphosate tolerant due at least to a *functional* DNA construct coding for that amino acid sequence. The claims should be construed accordingly.

The entire purpose of the invention was to create “[g]enes encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes” which “*are useful* in producing transformed bacteria and plants which are tolerant to glyphosate herbicide.” (Ex. 2, Abstract). Thus, unsurprisingly, the “Summary of the Invention” states that the invented transgenic plants are glyphosate tolerant due to functional (“plant-

expressible”) DNA constructs encoding Class II enzymes. (*Id.* at 5:31-35). It expressly provides: “In still yet another aspect of the present invention, transgenic plants and transformed plant cells are disclosed that are *made glyphosate-tolerant by the introduction of the above-described plant-expressible Class II EPSPS DNA molecule into the plant’s genome.*” (*Id.*) (emphasis added). The patent’s clear statement describing the “present invention” is strong evidence of claim scope. *See Honeywell Int’l, Inc. v. ITT Indus., Inc.*, 452 F.3d 1312, 1318 (Fed. Cir. 2006).

In addition to the applicants’ express statement of the “present invention,” every example of a transgenic plant in the ‘247 patent was made glyphosate tolerant through a functional, recombinant DNA molecule encoding a Class II EPSPS enzyme. (Ex. 2, at 34:57-48:63). For example, the patent discusses that “[t]ransformed tobacco plants have been generated with a number of the Class II EPSPS gene vectors containing the CP4 EPSPS DNA sequence as described above with suitable expression of the EPSPS. These transformed plants exhibit glyphosate tolerance imparted by the Class II CP4 EPSPS.” (*Id.* at 34:60-64).

The same is true for the transgenic soybean plants that Monsanto created and Defendants have sold under license for many years. The patent explains that these plants were made glyphosate tolerant through the insertion of the pMON13640 vector. (*Id.* at 43:34-37). As described in Figure 15, that vector is comprised of a recombinant DNA molecule with a CaMV35S promoter, CP4 EPSPS coding sequence, and NOS 3’ non-translated region. (*See also id.* at 36:20-24 (disclosing canola plants that are glyphosate tolerant due to being transformed with functional Class II EPSPS transgenes)).

It should be stressed however, that the claims do not require that the glyphosate tolerance be due *solely* to the Class II EPSPS DNA constructs. The use of the term “comprising” in the

claims indicates that the transgenic plants can include other elements which confer glyphosate tolerance, in *addition to* the functional Class II EPSPS DNA constructs. *See Genentech, Inc. v. Chiron Corp.*, 112 F.3d 495, 501 (Fed. Cir. 1997) (holding “the open-ended term comprising . . . means that the named elements are essential, but other elements may be added”). Likewise, the specification provides:

To obtain the maximal tolerance to glyphosate herbicide it is preferable to transform the desired plant with a plant expressible Class II EPSPS gene *in conjunction with* another plant-expressible gene which expresses a protein capable of degrading glyphosate such as a plant-expressible gene encoding a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme as described in PCT Application No. WO 92/00377.

(*Id.* at 4:23-31) (emphasis added). Defendants’ Roundup Ready®/OGAT stacks, which contain the patented transgene along with an additional transgene, are plainly within the contemplated scope of the invention.

Defendants, for their part, have vacillated between two self-contradictory claim constructions. First, in an attempt to evade infringement, they asserted claim 116 should be construed to require a “whole differentiated fertile plant that is glyphosate tolerant *due to the production of a glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS enzyme*” with the particular amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:70, and “*no more and no less.*” (Defs’ Mem. Opp. M.S.J. Infr., Dkt. 111, at 22, 26). Defendants have apparently abandoned this narrow construction in an attempt to convince this Court that the claims are actually impermissibly *broadened* over claims in the ‘435 patent. In their recent motion for summary judgment of invalidity, they assert the claimed plants can be glyphosate tolerant for *any reason*, such that the claims can encompass useless DNA encoding SEQ ID NO:70 without a promoter, and thus incapable of expressing *any* protein. (Defs’ Mem. Supp. M.S.J. Inv., Dkt. 216 at 9-10, 14).

These alternative constructions are both plainly wrong, although Defendants' initial construction was less erroneous. Defendants previously submitted to this Court:

First, the "glyphosate-tolerance" of the plant must be attributed to the EPSPS enzyme identified in the remaining elements of the claim, namely the "DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70." A basic tenet of claim construction is that elements cannot be interpreted in isolation, but must be given meaning within the context of the whole claim. *See, e.g., Kyocera Wireless Corp. v. Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 545 F.3d 1340, 1347 (Fed. Cir. 2008) ("this court does not interpret claim terms in a vacuum, devoid of the context of the claim as a whole"); *Hockerson-Halberstadt, Inc. v. Converse Inc.*, 183 F.3d 1369, 1374 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

(Defs' Mem. Opp. M.S.J. Infr., Dkt. 111, at 21). Defendants were certainly correct that the claims must be interpreted in the context of the claims as a whole. However, Defendants' construction is inconsistent with both the plain language of the claims and the written description. The '247 patent is concerned with the "Class II EPSPS *DNA molecule*," rather than the translated protein's sequence. (Ex. 2 at 5:31-35).

Defendant's latest *ad hoc* construction – designed solely to create a spurious, technical invalidity defense – finds no support anywhere. The notion that the claims encompass nonfunctional DNA encoding SEQ ID NO:70 is contrary to the express language describing the "present invention" (*id.* at 5:31-35), the totality of the patent's examples of plants and plant cells, and the invention as a whole (which is a functional and useful invention, rather than useless).

The Federal Circuit has repeatedly warned against such an unreasonable construction divorced from the nature of the invention and the written description. The court's recent *In re Suitco Surface, Inc.* decision is illustrative. 603 F.3d 1255 (Fed. Cir. 2010). In that case, the invention involved a "floor finishing material" to be used on surfaces such as bowling lanes, involving "a thin plastic sheet placed over a floor surface connected by an adhesive layer." *Id.* at 1256. The claim recited, *inter alia*, "improved material for finishing the top surface of the

floor.” *Id.* In rejecting the claim, the PTO construed that term to include the top layer of *any* possible layer in the floor surfacing, regardless of whether it was the final layer. *Id.* at 1259.

The court held that such a broad and literalistic construction – which would read on a hypothetical product containing “carpet on top of wood, on top of tile, on top of concrete, on top of a thin adhesive plastic sheet” – was unreasonably broad. *Id.* at 1260. The PTO did not have “an unfettered license to interpret claims to embrace anything remotely related to the claimed invention. Rather, claims should always be read in light of the specification and teachings in the underlying patent.” *Id.* In *Suitco*, the Federal Circuit found the specification was clear that the invention related to the top surface on the floor, not to the “top surface” of any possible component layer in a floor. *Id.* at 1260-61.

Likewise, in this case Defendants’ attempt to unreasonably broaden the patent claims to render the claimed DNA constructs non-functional must be rejected. The patent expressly states that the transgenic plants “are *made* glyphosate-tolerant *by* the introduction of the above-described plant-expressible Class II EPSPS DNA” constructs.” (Ex. 2 at 5:31-35). Not once does the patent describe glyphosate tolerant plants that contain a non-functional DNA sequence encoding a Class II enzyme. Indeed, it would be impossible as a biological matter for the transgenic plants to be glyphosate tolerant on account of DNA encoding SEQ ID NO:70, if the recited DNA molecules were non-functional. As the patent makes clear, to be “plant-expressible,” these DNA constructs *must* contain a promoter and a 3’ non-translated region. (*Id.* at 7:33-41). And, the promoters must come from a different gene than the native CP4 EPSPS gene in order to be capable of conferring glyphosate tolerance in a plant cell – which is why every gene construct described in the patent requires a promoter heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence. (*See, e.g.*, Ex. 2 at 7:47-67, 8:28-36) (identifying promoters for use in

the present invention, all of which are heterologous to CP4 EPSPS coding sequence); *id.* at Figs. 13-17 (transformation vectors all containing CP4 EPSPS and heterologous promoters)).

Finally, to the extent that there is any doubt about the proper construction, the claims of the patent should be interpreted to preserve their validity and utility. Indeed, Defendants themselves previously recognized this principle in their brief in opposition to Monsanto’s Motion for Partial Summary Judgment of Infringement, where they pointed out the propriety of construing claims “to comport[] with the utility and enablement requirements of 35 U.S.C. §§ 101 and 112.” (Dkt. No. 111, at 25).

Defendants’ alternative attempt to misconstrue the claims to encompass useless embodiments is contrary to the nature of the invention and the overwhelming intrinsic evidence, and contrary to Defendants’ own previous claim construction which they strenuously argued *in this* litigation only months earlier. It should be rejected. The Court should construe the claimed “glyphosate tolerant plants” as encompassing plants that are glyphosate tolerant at least due to a functional transgene encoding SEQ ID NO:70.

IV. The Claims to Methods of Selective Weed Control

Claim Term	Monsanto’s Construction
a sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop	any amount of glyphosate herbicide that controls the growth of unwanted plants in a field, while not causing significant harm to the planted crop or crop seeds

The final set of asserted claims – Claims 130 and 149 – relate to methods of “selectively controlling” weeds in a field. The claimed method have two parts: (1) “planting crops that are glyphosate tolerant as a result of a recombinant double-stranded DNA molecule being inserted into the crop seed or plant” [containing the recombinant gene construct of claim 103 or 131,

respectively]; and (2) “applying to the crop and weeds in the field a *sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop.*”

The claims are essentially clear on their face, and require minimal construction. The disputes between the parties relate to the italicized language and concern: (1) the extent to which the weeds must be controlled, and (2) the extent to which the crop may be damaged by the glyphosate. As to the former issue, the plain meaning of the claims governs. “Control” means control. It indicates a reduction in the severity of the weeds – not their complete eradication. (*See, e.g.*, Ex. 8, Merriam-Webster’s Online Dictionary (defining the term as meaning “to reduce the incidence or severity of especially to innocuous levels”)).

As to the extent of permissible damage encompassed by “*without significantly affecting,*” the claim should be construed in accordance with the patent’s Examples describing tests on the “glyphosate tolerant” plants used in the method. As mentioned above, several of the plants characterized as “glyphosate tolerant” in the Examples were damaged by glyphosate – including plants judged to be as low as “4” or “5” on a 10 point scale. (*See* Ex. 2, col. 4, Table X). Some plants were infertile or had their fertility impaired. (*E.g., id.*, cols. 38-39, Table IXA; 36:5-16 (discussing the scoring method)). The claims to using these plants in a field should take into account that not all of the plants were perfectly tolerant to glyphosate. Thus, the claim language reciting a “sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop” means *any amount of glyphosate herbicide that controls the growth of unwanted plants in a field, while not causing significant harm to the planted crop or crop seeds.* The Court should construe that phrase accordingly.

V. Other Claim Terms

Finally, several additional limitations appear in dependent claims of the ‘247 patent that are directed to DNA molecules. Because these terms may be unfamiliar to the average juror, Monsanto requests that they be construed, as follows.

- A. An “[amino terminal] chloroplast transit peptide” means an amino acid sequence capable of targeting an EPSPS enzyme to a chloroplast of a plant cell.**

Various claims – such as dependent claims 69 and 104 – include the term “chloroplast transit peptide” or “amino terminal chloroplast transit peptide.” These terms both refer to a protein that targets the EPSPS protein to the chloroplasts of the plant cells, where the EPSPS proteins are most useful. For example, the patent provides that “[t]he Class II EPSPS enzymes are preferably fused to a chloroplast transit peptide (CTP) *to target the protein to the chloroplasts of the plant into which it may be introduced.*” (Ex. 2 at 4:16-18; *see id.* at 29:1-4). Monsanto proposes that the Court construe these terms accordingly.

- B. A “*plant DNA virus promoter*” means a region of DNA from a plant virus that is capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell.**

Dependent claims 106 and 133 include a limitation requiring the promoter be a “plant DNA virus promoter.” As discussed above, the ‘247 patent defines the “promoter” element to include a class of promoters capable of regulating transcription in plant cells. The patent specification notes that “[s]uch promoters may be obtained from a variety of sources such as plants and *plant DNA viruses* and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35A and FMV35S promoters” (*Id.* at 7:60-64) (emphasis added). The limitation “plant DNA virus promoter” narrows the genus of promoters to those promoters from a plant virus. The claim should be construed accordingly.

- C. A “*CaMV35S promoter*” means a region of DNA derived from the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S gene capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell.**

Various dependent claims, such as 107 and 134, further limit the promoter to being “a CaMV35S promoter” or an “FMV 35S promoter” – types of promoters that fall within the class of “plant DNA virus promoters.” (Claims 107 and 134 depend on claims 106 and 133, respectively). CaMV35S promoters are derived from the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S gene. (*Id.* at 7:50-51). The patent specifically lists examples of “preferred promoters” as including the “full-length transcript (35S) promoter from cauliflower mosaic virus, including the enhanced CaMV35S promoter.” (*Id.* at 8:28-34). The claim is broader, however, than just the preferred embodiments. It recites “*a* CaMV35S promoter,” meaning that it encompasses any promoter derived from the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S gene that is capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell.

- D. A “*FMV35S promoter*” means a region of DNA derived from the figwort mosaic virus 35S gene that is capable of regulating the transcription of DNA in a plant cell.**

The patent specification also identifies the FMV35S gene as a source of plant DNA virus promoters. This term should be given the same meaning as CaMV35S promoter, except that FMV35S promoters are derived from the figwort mosaic virus 35S gene. (*Id.* at 8:28-31).

- E. A “*NOS 3' or E9 3' non-translated region*” means a region of DNA derived from the 3' nontranslated region of *Agrobacterium's* nopaline synthase gene or the 3' nontranslated region of the ssRUBISCO gene from pea, capable of signaling polyadenylation in a plant cell.**

Finally, dependent claims including claims 108 and 136 recite the DNA molecule of claim 103, wherein the 3' non-translated region is “a NOS 3' or an E9 3' non-translated region.” These terms are identified in the patent specification as being examples of “suitable” 3' non-translated regions. The patent identifies the NOS 3' non-translated region as being derived from

the 3' nontranslated region of *Agrobacterium's* nopaline synthase gene, while the E9 is derived from the 3' nontranslated region of the ssRUBISCO gene. (*Id.* at 8:54-65).

CONCLUSION

The Court should adopt Monsanto's proposed constructions.

Dated: July 9, 2010

Respectfully submitted,

HUSCH BLACKWELL SANDERS LLP

By: /s/ Joseph P. Conran

Joseph P. Conran, E.D.Mo. # 6455

joe.conran@huschblackwell.com

Omri E. Praiss, E.D.Mo. # 35002

omri.praiss@huschblackwell.com

Greg G. Gutzler, E.D.Mo. # 84923

greg.gutzler@huschblackwell.com

Tamara M. Spicer, E.D.Mo. # 122214

tamara.spicer@huschblackwell.com

Steven M. Berezney, E.D.Mo. # 499707

steve.berezney@huschblackwell.com

190 Carondelet Plaza, Suite 600

St. Louis, MO 63105

(314) 480-1500 – telephone

(314) 480-1505 – facsimile

MCDERMOTT WILL & EMERY

Steven G. Spears

sspears@mwe.com

Scott W. Clark

sclark@mwe.com

1000 Louisiana Street

Suite 3900

Houston, TX 77002-5005

(713) 653-1700 – telephone

(713) 739-7592 – facsimile

COVINGTON & BURLING LLP

Kurt G. Calia
kcalia@cov.com
1201 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20004-2401
(202) 662-6000 – telephone
(202) 662-6291 – facsimile

WINSTON & STRAWN LLP

Dan K. Webb
dwebb@winston.com
Todd J. Ehlman
tehlman@winston.com
35 W. Wacker Drive, Suite 4200
Chicago, IL 60601
(312) 558-5600 – telephone
(312) 558-5700 – facsimile

WINSTON & STRAWN LLP

John J. Rosenthal
jrosenthal@winston.com
Matthew A. Campbell
macampbell@winston.com
1700 K Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 282-5000 – telephone
(202) 282-5100 – facsimile

ARNOLD & PORTER LLP

Anthony J. Franze
anthony.franze@aporter.com
555 Twelfth Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
(202) 942-5000 – telephone
(202) 942-5999 – facsimile

*Attorneys for Plaintiff Monsanto Company and
Monsanto Technology LLC*

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

The undersigned hereby certifies that on the 9th day of July, 2010, the foregoing was filed electronically with the Clerk of the Court for the United States District Court Eastern District of Missouri, Eastern Division, and was served by operation of that Court's electronic filing system, upon the following:

Andrew Rothschild, Esq.
C. David Goerisch, Esq.
Lewis, Rice & Fingersh, L.C.
600 Washington, Suite 2500
St. Louis, MO 63102

Leora Ben-Ami, Esq.
Thomas F. Fleming, Esq.
Christopher T. Jagoe, Esq.
Howard S. Suh, Esq.
Jeanna Wacker, Esq.
Kaye Scholer LLP
425 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10022

Donald L. Flexner, Esq.
Hershel Wancjer, Esq.
Cynthia Christian, Esq.
Robert M. Cooper, Esq.
Boies, Schiller & Flexner LLP
575 Lexington Avenue, 7th Fl.
New York, NY 10022

James P. Denvir, Esq.
Amy J. Mauser, Esq.
Boies, Schiller & Flexner LLP
5301 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20015

Attorneys for Defendants

/s/ Joseph P. Conran

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
EASTERN DISTRICT OF MISSOURI
EASTERN DIVISION**

MONSANTO COMPANY and
MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY LLC,

Plaintiffs,

VS.

E.I. DUPONT DE NEMOURS AND
COMPANY and PIONEER HI-BRED
INTERNATIONAL,
INC.,

Defendants.

Case No. 4:09-cv-686 ERW

EXPERT TUTORIAL OF DR. STEPHEN DELLAPORTA

I, Dr. Stephen Dellaporta, Ph.D, submit this expert report on behalf of Plaintiffs Monsanto Company and Monsanto Technology LLC (“Monsanto”).

I. Background and Qualifications

1. I studied plant biology and received a B.Sc. Degree from the University of Rhode Island in 1976. Thereafter, I attended graduate school at Iowa State University in Genetics, and then at Worcester Polytechnic Institute, where I received a Ph.D. degree in Biomedical Sciences in 1981. I conducted my postdoctoral studies in plant molecular genetics from 1981-83 at Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories (“CSHL”) under the guidance of Dr. Barbara McClintock, Nobel Laureate in Medicine.

2. As a postdoctoral associate, I conducted studies on plant molecular genetics, specifically mobile genetic elements called transposons, which were first discovered by Dr. McClintock. I was appointed to the position of Staff Scientist, by Dr. James Watson, Nobel

EXHIBIT 1

Laureate and Director of CSHL. In 1985, I was promoted to the position of Senior Staff Scientist. While on the staff at CSHL, my research program focused on understanding plant transposable elements and their utility in functional genomic analysis.

3. In 1986, I accepted an Assistant Professorship at Yale University in the Department of Biology (currently the Department of Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology) where I continued my research on the molecular genetic analysis of transposable elements, plant transcription factors, and the pathway of floral development. I was promoted to Associate Professor in 1990 and Full Professor in 1996, a position I currently hold. During my professional career at CSHL and Yale, I have trained many postdoctoral associates, graduate students and undergraduate students in the fields of molecular biology and genomics.

4. My teaching responsibilities at Yale University have covered many aspects of genetics and molecular biology. I have taught the course *Genetics* at Yale for over twenty years, and have been the Instructor in Charge of the course for over ten years. Additionally, I was co-founder and continue to be the Instructor in Charge of the course *Molecular Biology*, which has been offered at Yale for the past five years. I also co-teach the course *Advanced Genetics and Biochemistry*, which is a graduate seminar focused on functional and structural aspects of RNA.

5. Throughout the last twenty-five years, I have given numerous seminars on my research in plant molecular genetics, molecular biology and genomics at symposia, universities, research institutions and companies throughout the United States, and in Europe, Asia, and Latin America.

6. My professional focus encompasses several areas of molecular genetics and genomics including DNA, RNA and protein function, the role of DNA methylation in plant development, the molecular genetics of flowering, and functional genomics in *Arabidopsis* and

rice plants. My research is currently funded by grants from the National Institutes of Health, the National Science Foundation, and HarvestPlus, a consortium of international scientists working to alleviate hunger and malnutrition in developing countries. My work for HarvestPlus involves constructing transgenes and transgenic plants with enhanced nutritional qualities.

7. I have served as a member of the Genetics Study Section Panel at the National Institutes of Health (1991-95), a special panel member for the NIH Human Genome Program (1987) and the NSF Eukaryotic Genetics Program (1990), as well as a panel member of the USDA Plant Development Program. I currently serve on the Board of Control for the Connecticut Agriculture Experiment Station, one of our nation's oldest state experiment station.

8. I am being compensated at an hourly rate of \$400 for my time spent in conjunction with this matter. I have not testified at trial or deposition in the last four years. In preparing this Expert Tutorial, I have relied on the materials cited or referenced herein. My CV is attached as Exhibit A.

9. In conjunction with a hearing or trial in this case, I may be asked to provide a tutorial to assist the Court in understanding aspects of molecular biology. In presenting this tutorial, I may rely on visual aids and demonstrative exhibits that I may prepare or have prepared based on materials cited in this report, available in the public domain, or produced by the parties in this litigation.

II. Tutorial on Molecular Biology

10. The '247 patent describes how a novel class of genes encoding "Class II" EPSP synthase ("EPSPS") enzymes can be isolated and incorporated into a cell or cells of plants that do not normally have these particular genes. The cells that have incorporated novel EPSPS genes into their genome exhibit tolerance to the herbicide glyphosate. Because the patent relates

to the structure and function of these genes, and the relationship of these genes to the EPSPS enzymes that they encode, I have been asked to provide a brief tutorial on basic principles of molecular biology to assist the Court in understanding the technology that is described and claimed in the '247 patent.

Cells – The Basic Building Blocks of Life

11. Living organisms are composed of one or more cells. Biologists classify organisms according to the type of cells they contain. There are two general types of cells – eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells. Eukaryotic cells have a nucleus and other membrane-bound organelles that perform defined functions. Prokaryotic cells do not. All plants and animals are comprised of eukaryotic cells with nuclei. Bacteria are comprised of single prokaryotic cells. Single-celled eukaryotic organisms, such as fungi, algae and protists, also exist.

12. Cells contain hereditary, “genetic” information. In eukaryotic cells, such as plant cells, the genetic information is contained inside the nucleus, in long strands called “chromosomes.” The genetic information is arranged in the chromosomes in functional units called “genes.” A typical plant cell has several chromosomes in its nucleus; each chromosome contains hundreds to thousands of different genes. By contrast, bacterial cells typically include one or more circular chromosomes encoding hundreds of genes.

13. Each organism has a characteristic set of genes, called a “genome,” that defines its unique traits or characteristics. Plants typically contain tens of thousands of genes in their respective genomes.

DNA, RNA, and Proteins

14. Genes are composed of deoxyribonucleic acid (“DNA”). DNA is a large polymer of units called “nucleotides,” which are linked together to form long strands that can be millions

of units in length. All nucleotides contain a sugar called deoxyribose, a chemical phosphate group, and one of four bases: adenine (A), thymine (T), guanine (G) or cytosine (C) (Fig 1A).

In the chromosome, DNA is found in a “double helix” or “twisted ladder” configuration, comprised of two strands twisted around each other and running in opposite directions, as shown below (Fig. 1B)

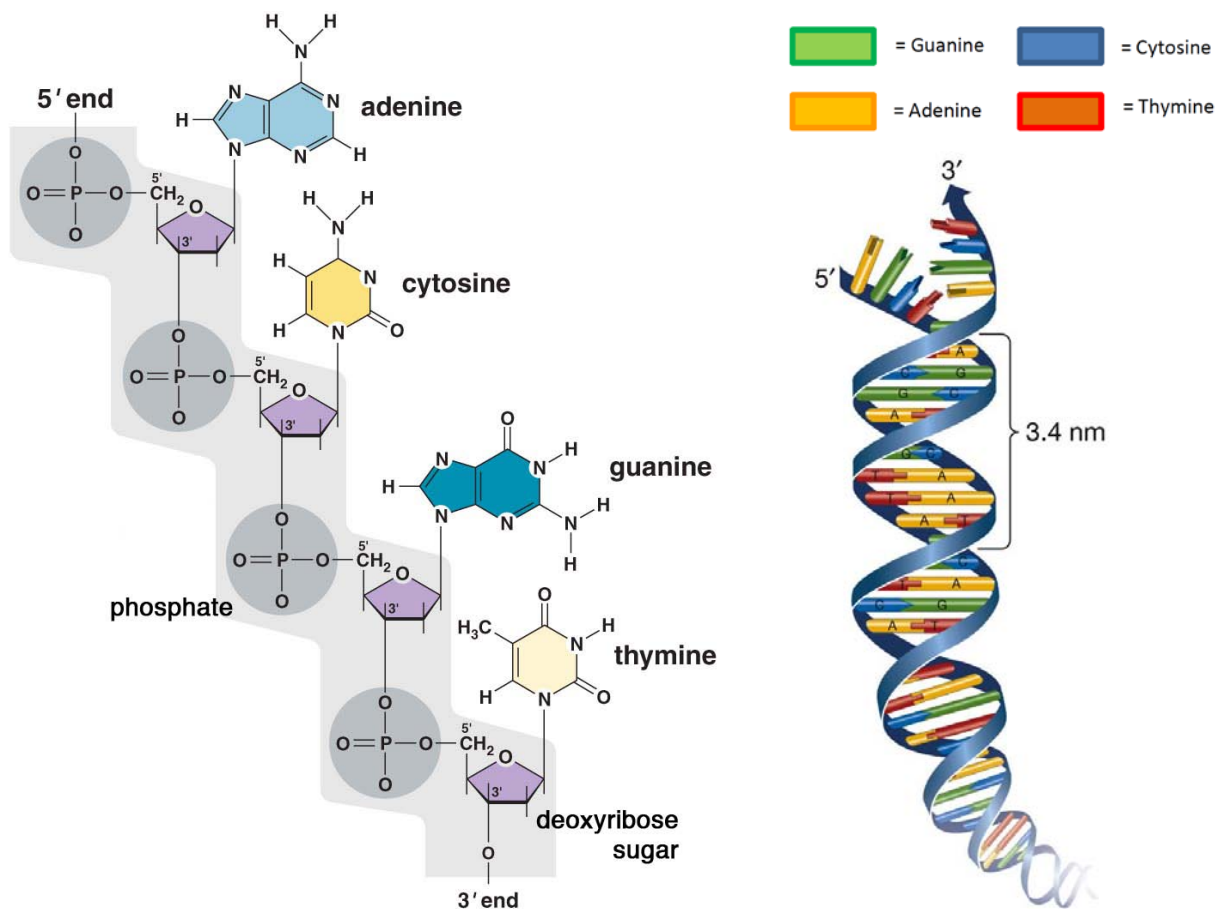


Figure 1. (A) Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) from Watson et al. (2008)¹ Fig. 2-5; (B) DNA double helix, adapted from Sadava et al.(2009)²

¹ Watson, J.D., Baker, T.A., Bell, S.P., Gann, A., Levine, M., and Losick, R. *Molecular Biology of the Gene*, 6th ed. 2008 (Pearson/Benjamin Cummings/Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

² Sadava, D., Hillis, D.M., Heller, H.C., and Berenbaum, M.R. *Life: The Science of Biology*, 9th ed. 2009 (Sinauer Associates/W.H. Freeman).

15. The two strands of the double helix are attracted to each other by weak chemical interactions known as “hydrogen bonds,” which form between complementary bases in opposite strands of the double helix. A phenomenon known as “complementary base pairing” governs the specific association of nucleotides on each strand. In complementary base pairing, an adenine (A) base on one strand always pairs with a thymine (T) base on the opposite DNA strand, and guanine (G) always pairs with cytosine (C) (Fig. 1B). Because the two strands of the double helix run in opposite directions, one strand – and hence each base – is flipped with respect to its pairing partner.

16. In this way, each strand of DNA is a precise “complement” of its pairing partner. Therefore, knowing the sequence of bases on one strand makes it possible to predict the sequence of bases on the opposite strand by using the rules governing base pairing. For instance, if one strand of DNA reads **GCAT**, the partner strand would be complementary and read **CGTA**.

17. RNA is a polynucleotide strand similar to DNA, except that the sugar found in RNA is *ribose* instead of deoxyribose, and the base thymine (T) is replaced by *uracil* (U) in RNA. Like T found in DNA, U is capable of complementary pairing to A. During transcription (discussed below), the DNA sequence of the template strand is read by the enzyme RNA polymerase and “transcribed” (i.e., copied) into a complementary strand of RNA containing the bases A, C, G and U. For instance, a DNA template sequence of GCAT would be copied during transcription to form an RNA molecule with the sequence CGUA, according to the rules of complementary base pairing.

18. Proteins are polymers of amino acid monomers chemically linked together with strong “peptide” bonds to form a “polypeptide” chain. Proteins perform critical structural and functional roles inside plant cells. Enzymes, such as EPSPS, are types of proteins that catalyze

(speed up) important chemical reactions. There are twenty different amino acids that may be bonded together to form proteins (“polypeptides”) with a nearly infinite diversity of structures and functions. As discussed below, the structure and synthesis of a cell’s proteins are determined by the information stored in the cell’s DNA.

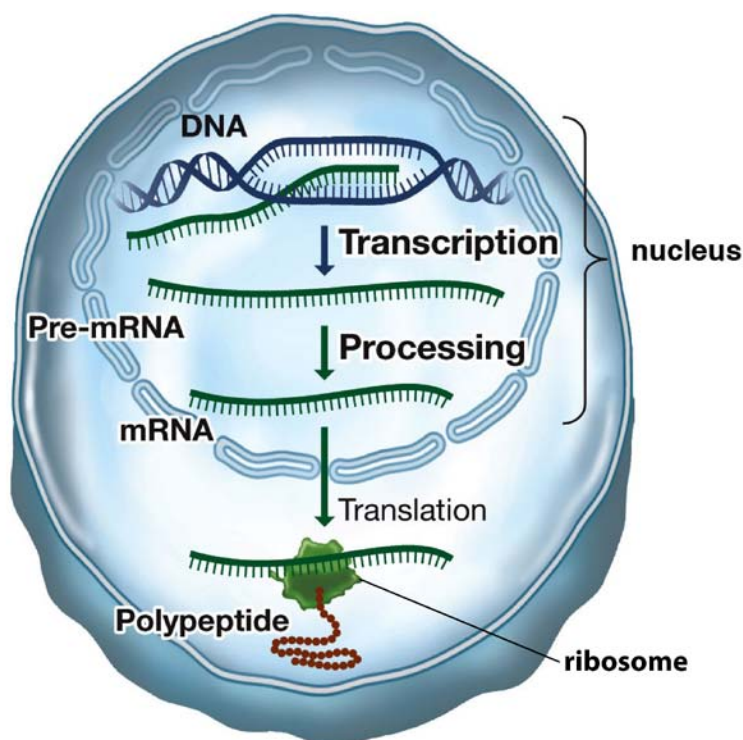
Structure and Function of Genes

19. The hereditary information of an organism is contained within its genes. A gene is a segment of chromosomal DNA that contains the genetic information necessary to produce a specific gene product, usually an RNA and protein, in the cell at the right time and place. In eukaryotic organisms, such as plants and animals, the DNA is found in a membrane-bound organelle called the nucleus.

20. The central dogma of molecular biology, first articulated by Nobel Laureate Francis Crick, provides that genetic information is transferred from DNA to RNA to proteins in a directional fashion (Fig. 2). In plants, this information transfer proceeds as follows. First, the information contained in DNA is copied into RNA in a process called “transcription.” Second, the RNA transcript is processed within the plant cell’s nucleus. This processing involves “polyadenylation,” where numerous adenine bases are added to the end of the RNA transcript to allow the RNA transcript to exit the nucleus. Third, the polyadenylated RNA transcript (known as mRNA, or “messenger RNA”) is exported from the cell’s nucleus to the cytoplasm. Fourth, in the cytoplasm, the genetic information found in the mRNA is “read” in organelles called *ribosomes* in a process called “translation.” During translation, the sequence of bases in mRNA is translated by the ribosome, which assembles a protein with an amino acid sequence that is dictated by the sequence of the mRNA transcript.

Figure 2. Central Dogma of Molecular Biology. The cellular processes of transcription and RNA processing take place in the nucleus; translation takes place outside the nucleus in the cytoplasm

Adapted from Sadava et al. (2009), Fig 14-7.



21. The flow of information from DNA to RNA to protein is tightly regulated, and involves the coordination and control of many chemical reactions. Transcription occurs when one strand of the gene, called the “template” strand, is copied into a complementary strand of ribonucleic acid, abbreviated RNA (Fig 3).

22. The enzyme RNA polymerase is responsible for the transcription of a gene. During transcription, RNA polymerase binds to a chromosome at the beginning of a particular gene, separates the strands of a portion of the double helix, and copies the template strand of DNA into a complementary copy of RNA. The result of transcription is a single-stranded RNA molecule that contains the genetic code of the gene being copied.

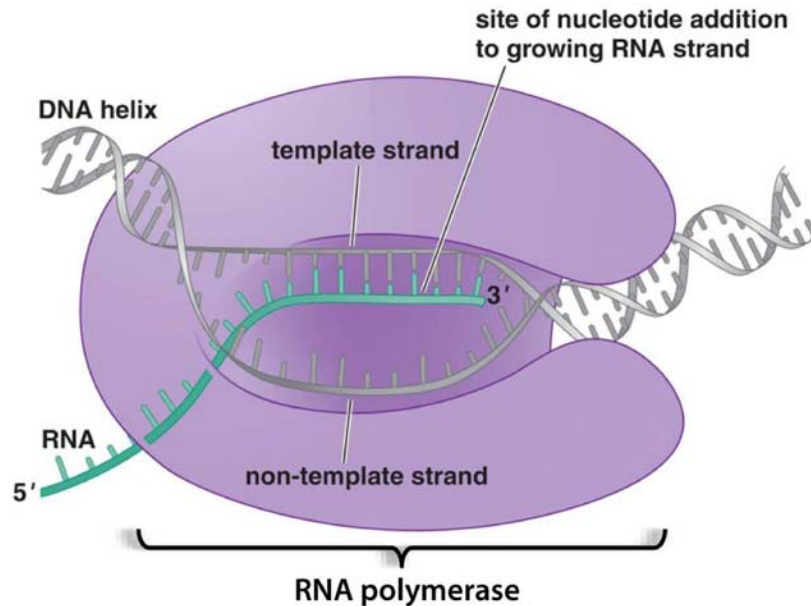


Figure 3. Transcription of template DNA by RNA polymerase. Adapted from Watson *et al.* (2008), Fig 2-17.

23. Transcription is regulated by a region of DNA, termed a “promoter,” found at the beginning of a gene. In essence, the promoter determines where and when a gene is turned “on” or turned “off.” Without a promoter, transcription would not occur. A promoter allows the binding and assembly of protein factors needed to initiate the process of transcription. Once initiation occurs, RNA polymerase can enter the double helix to begin the process of transcribing the template strand of DNA into a complementary strand of RNA.

24. The promoter directs the transcriptional machinery to begin the process of transcribing the template strand of DNA in a region called the “transcriptional start site”. Once transcription begins, it continues until the RNA polymerase enzyme encounters another DNA sequence that instructs the polymerase to stop transcription. The signal to stop transcription, at the opposite end of the gene from the promoter, is located in a DNA region called the “terminator” or the “3’ non-translated region,” which directs the RNA to be modified by a

process called “polyadenylation,” discussed below. The DNA structure of a typical gene is illustrated in Fig. 4.

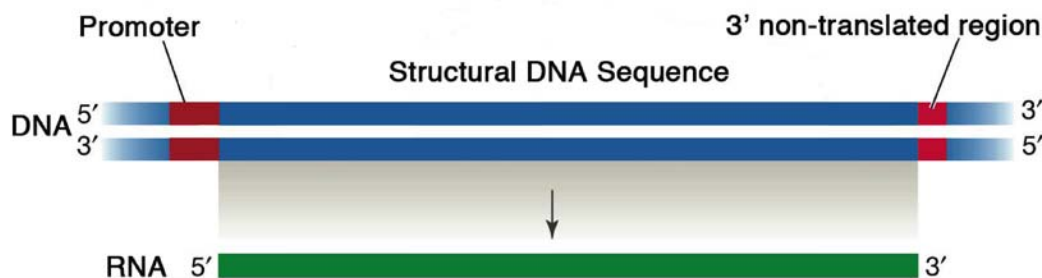


Figure 4. Typical eukaryotic gene structure and its RNA product (pre-mRNA). Adapted from Sadava et al. (2009), Fig 14-7.

25. In plant cells, the RNA transcript must undergo a series of post-transcriptional processing steps and be exported from the nucleus to the cytoplasm where it can be used to direct the synthesis of a protein. During processing, the RNA is capped at one end (the “head” or “5’ end”) with a modified base. In addition, a string of As, called the poly(A) tail, is added to the other end (the “tail” or “3’ end”) of the RNA. (Fig 5). The poly(A) tail is required for the nuclear export, translation and stability of mRNA. After processing, the mature RNA, termed messenger RNA (mRNA), is exported to the cytoplasm.

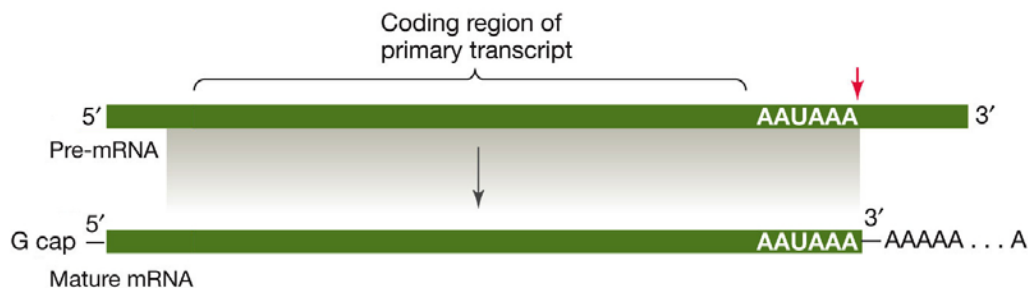


Figure 5. Processing of the pre-mRNA removes introns (not shown), caps the 5’ end and adds a string of As (polyA tail) to the 3’ end of the mRNA. Adapted from Sadava et al. (2009), Fig 14-10.

26. In the cytoplasm, the protein coding information in the mRNA molecule is read and “translated” into a protein, as shown in Fig. 6 below. The sequence of bases in the mRNA directs the precise type, order and number of amino acids that get added to the growing polypeptide chain during the process of translation. The function of an individual protein is determined by the precise order and composition of amino acids in its polypeptide chain.

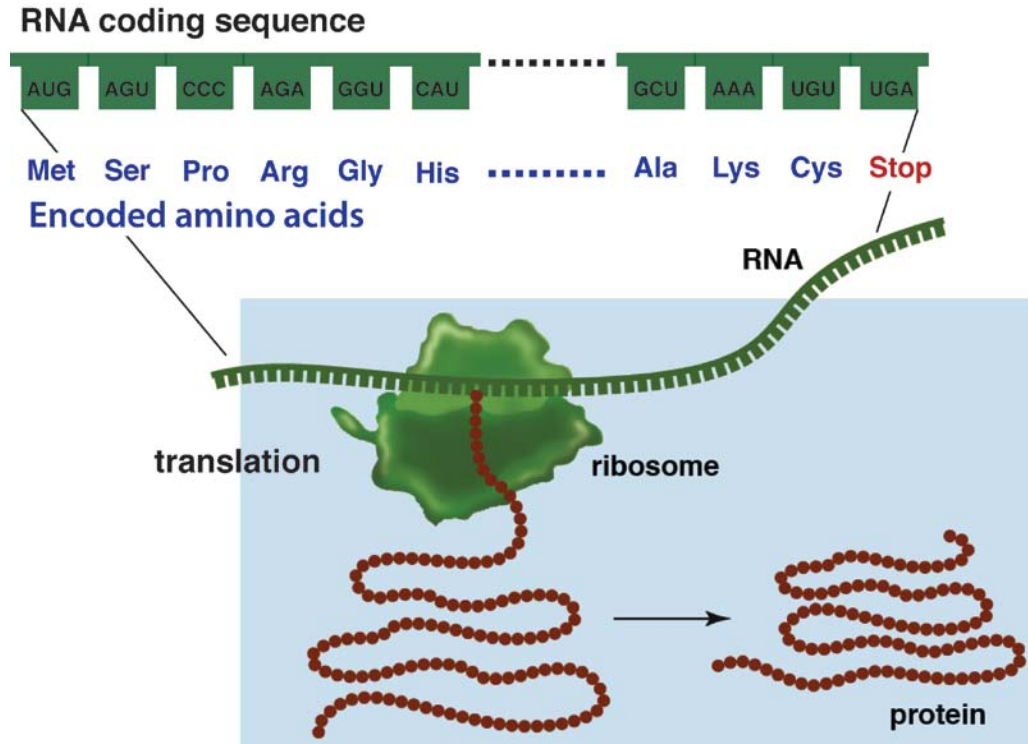


Figure 6. mRNA is translated into protein by a ribosome. Adapted from Sadava et al. (2009), Fig 14-22

The Genetic Code

27. The genetic code consists of the nucleotide bases required to specify the twenty different amino acids found in proteins. As the ‘247 patent explains, “structural DNA consists of multiple nucleotide triplets called ‘codons’ which code for the amino acids.” (‘247 patent, at 3:14-16). Because there are four nucleotide bases than can occupy any given position of a codon triplet ($4 \times 4 \times 4$), 64 different codons are possible. Since there are 64 possible codons but only

20 different amino acids in a protein, the genetic code contains “redundancy” whereby different codons specify the same amino acid. For instance, the codons CCA, CCU, CCC and CCG all specify the amino acid proline. Different codons that specify the same amino acid are termed “synonymous” codons.

		Second letter				
		U	C	A	G	
First letter	U	UUU Phenyl-alanine UUC UUA Leucine UUG	UCU Serine UCC UCA UCG	UAU Tyrosine UAC UAA Stop codon UAG Stop codon	UGU Cysteine UGC UGA Stop codon UGG Tryptophan	Third letter U C A G U C A G U C A G
	C	CUU Leucine CUC CUA CUG	CCU Proline CCC CCA CCG	CAU Histidine CAC CAA Glutamine CAG	CGU Arginine CGC CGA CGG	
	A	AUU Isoleucine AUC AUA AUG Methionine; start codon	ACU Threonine ACC ACA ACG	AAU Asparagine AAC AAA Lysine AAG	AGU Serine AGC AGA Arginine AGG	
	G	GUU Valine GUC GUA GUG	GCU Alanine GCC GCA GCG	GAU Aspartic acid GAC GAA Glutamic acid GAG	GGU Glycine GGC GGA GGG	

Figure 7. Universal genetic code. Adapted from Sadava et al. (2009), Fig. 14-6.

28. In addition to the codons that specify particular amino acids, special codons instruct the translational machinery to start and stop the process of translation. The codon AUG, besides encoding methionine, is usually the first codon to be found at the beginning of the coding region. The codons UAA, UAG and UGA do not encode amino acids but rather instruct the translational machinery to stop protein synthesis.

29. The genetic code is “universal,” meaning that all organisms generally recognize the same codons for each amino acid. (Fig. 7). There are minor exceptions to this principle, but for the most part the universal genetic code is used in bacteria, fungi, plants and animals. Therefore, in principle, the coding sequences (genes) from one organism can be “read” by the

translational machinery of another organism to direct synthesis of the corresponding protein. The universality of the genetic code is a foundation underlying the fields of genetic engineering and biotechnology.

Transgenes

30. Foreign genes can be used as the template for the creation of a synthetic gene, or “transgene,” which is optimized for expression in a host organism. To create transgenes suitable for insertion in plant cells, scientists may identify a foreign gene and determine its DNA sequence. In some cases, this is done directly by sequencing a genomic (chromosomal) DNA segment containing the gene of interest.

31. Once the genomic sequence is identified, the predicted amino acid sequence of the encoded protein can be deduced by “virtual translation” using the universal genetic code. The coding sequence, identified by a starting AUG (methionine) codon and ending with an appropriate stop codon (UAA, UAG or UGA), may be modified to incorporate amino acid changes or manipulated for subsequent cloning steps.

32. In order for DNA derived from a bacterial host to be expressed in a plant cell, a transgene must be designed that contain structural elements capable of being recognized by plants internal machinery – including a promoter that works in plant cells to initiate transcription and a 3’ non-translated region that works in plant cells to signal polyadenylation. As the ‘247 patent discusses, promoters derived from plant viruses, such as the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter (CaMV 35S) and the figwort mosaic virus 35S promoter (FMV35S), are capable of driving high levels of gene expression in plants. (‘247 patent, 7:60-67, 8:28-40). Likewise, the patent describes the use of 3’ non-translated regions – such as the 3’ non-translated region from the nopaline synthase (“NOS”) gene – to direct polyadenylation in plant cells. (*Id.* at 8:54-65).

33. Additional modifications of the transgene may be needed to direct the protein to a particular subcellular organelle by the addition of “localization signals.” For instance, plant EPSPS enzymes have an attached “chloroplast transit peptide” (CTP). The CTP directs the EPSPS protein to the chloroplast – a particular organelle within the plant cell. At the chloroplast, the CTP is cleaved from the protein to form the mature EPSPS protein. The ‘247 patent explains that it is preferable for DNA encoding EPSPS proteins from non-plant sources, such as the *Agrobacterium* CP4 strain, to be engineered with a CTP for proper subcellular localization in plants. This entails fusing a segment of DNA encoding a CTP, such as the petunia CTP4, to the bacterial EPSPS coding sequence. (‘247 patent, 28:65 – 30:18).

Dated: July 9, 2010

Respectfully submitted,



Stephen L. Dellaporta, Ph.D

Exhibit A

Curriculum Vitae: Stephen L. Dellaporta

Yale University
Dept. Molecular, Cellular & Developmental Biology
New Haven, CT 06520-8104

Phone: (203) 432-3895
Fax: (203) 432-3854
Email: stephen.dellaporta@yale.edu

Professional Preparation

<i>Institution</i>	<i>Major</i>	<i>Degree & Year</i>
University of Rhode Island	Natural Resources	B.Sc. 1976
Worcester P. Institute	Biomedical Sciences	Ph.D. 1981
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories	Molecular Genetics	Postdoc 1981-83

Appointments

Board of Control, CT Agriculture Experiment Station, New Haven, CT. 2001-present.
Professor, Yale University, New Haven, CT. 1996-present.
Associate Professor Yale University, New Haven, CT. 1990-96.
Assistant Professor 1986-90. Yale University, New Haven, CT
Editorial Board, Trends in Plant Sciences 1995-99.
Editorial Board, Developmental Genetics 1991-99.
Member, NIH Genetics Study Section. 1989-91, 1991-95.
Ad Hoc, NIH Human Genome Panel. 1987.
Member, USDA Plant Growth & Development. 1985-86, 88.
Staff Scientist Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY. 1983-86.

Honors & Awards

URI Scholastic Achievement Award
James F. Danelli Graduate Research Award
Honorary Degree, Yale University
Junior Faculty Award, Yale University
Visiting Professor, University of Milan

Publications (1999-present)

Rosa, S.F., Powell, A.E., Rosengarten, R.D., Nicotra, M.L., Moreno, M.A., Grimwood, J., Lakkis, F.G., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2010). Hydractinia allodeterminant alr1 resides in an immunoglobulin superfamily-like gene complex. *Curr Biol* (*in press*).

Schierwater, B., Eitel, M., Jakob, W., Osigus, H.J., Hadrys, H., Dellaporta, S.L., Kolokotronis, S.O., and Desalle, R. (2009). Concatenated analysis sheds light on early metazoan evolution and fuels a modern "urmetazoon" hypothesis. *PLoS Biol* 7, e20.

Persson, B., Kallberg, Y., Bray, J.E., Bruford, E., Dellaporta, S.L., Favia, A.D., Duarte, R.G., Jornvall, H., Kavanagh, K.L., Kedishvili, N., *et al.* (2009). The SDR (short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase and related enzymes) nomenclature initiative. *Chem Biol Interact* 178, 94-98.

Nicotra, M.L., Powell, A.E., Rosengarten, R.D., Moreno, M., Grimwood, J., Lakkis, F.G., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2009). A hypervariable invertebrate allodeterminant. *Curr Biol* 19, 583-589.

Acosta, I.F., Laparra, H., Romero, S.P., Schmelz, E., Hamberg, M., Mottinger, J.P., Moreno, M.A., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2009). *tasselseed1* is a lipoxygenase affecting jasmonic acid signaling in sex determination of maize. *Science* 323, 262-265.

- Srivastava, M., Begovic, E., Chapman, J., Putnam, N.H., Hellsten, U., Kawashima, T., Kuo, A., Mitros, T., Salamov, A., Carpenter, M.L., *et al.* (2008). The Trichoplax genome and the nature of placozoans. *Nature* 454, 955-960.
- Schierwater, B., Kamm, K., Srivastava, M., Rokhsar, D., Rosengarten, R.D., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2008). The early ANTP gene repertoire: insights from the placozoan genome. *PLoS One* 3, e2457.
- Rosengarten, R.D., Sperling, E.A., Moreno, M.A., Leys, S.P., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2008). The mitochondrial genome of the hexactinellid sponge *Aphrocallistes vastus*: evidence for programmed translational frameshifting. *BMC Genomics* 9, 33.
- Lakkis, F.G., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2008). Allorecognition and chimerism in an invertebrate model organism. *Organogenesis* 4, 236-240.
- Wu, X., Knapp, S., Stamp, A., Stammers, D.K., Jornvall, H., Dellaporta, S.L., and Oppermann, U. (2007). Biochemical characterization of TASSELSEED 2, an essential plant short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase with broad spectrum activities. *FEBS J* 274, 1172-1182.
- Signorovitch, A.Y., Buss, L.W., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2007). Comparative genomics of large mitochondria in placozoans. *PLoS Genet* 3, e13.
- Powell, A.E., Nicotra, M.L., Moreno, M.A., Lakkis, F.G., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2007). Differential effect of allorecognition loci on phenotype in *Hydractinia symbiolongicarpus* (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa). *Genetics* 177, 2101-2107.
- Poudyal, M., Rosa, S., Powell, A.E., Moreno, M., Dellaporta, S.L., Buss, L.W., and Lakkis, F.G. (2007). Embryonic chimerism does not induce tolerance in an invertebrate model organism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104, 4559-4564.
- Kim, J.C., Laparra, H., Calderon-Urrea, A., Mottinger, J.P., Moreno, M.A., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2007). Cell cycle arrest of stamen initials in maize sex determination. *Genetics* 177, 2547-2551.
- Signorovitch, A.Y., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2006). Caribbean placozoan phylogeography. *Biol Bull* 211, 149-156.
- Monteiro, A.S., Schierwater, B., Dellaporta, S.L., and Holland, P.W. (2006). A low diversity of ANTP class homeobox genes in Placozoa. *Evol Dev* 8, 174-182.
- Kamm, K., Schierwater, B., Jakob, W., Dellaporta, S.L., and Miller, D.J. (2006). Axial patterning and diversification in the cnidaria predate the Hox system. *Curr Biol* 16, 920-926.
- Dellaporta, S.L., Xu, A., Sagasser, S., Jakob, W., Moreno, M.A., Buss, L.W., and Schierwater, B. (2006). Mitochondrial genome of *Trichoplax adhaerens* supports placozoa as the basal lower metazoan phylum. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103, 8751-8756.
- Signorovitch, A.Y., Dellaporta, S.L., and Buss, L.W. (2005). Molecular signatures for sex in the Placozoa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102, 15518-15522.
- Cominelli, E., Galbiati, M., Vavasseur, A., Conti, L., Sala, T., Vuylsteke, M., Leonhardt, N., Dellaporta, S.L., and Tonelli, C. (2005). A guard-cell-specific MYB transcription factor regulates stomatal movements and plant drought tolerance. *Curr Biol* 15, 1196-1200.
- Jakob, W., Sagasser, S., Dellaporta, S., Holland, P., Kuhn, K., and Schierwater, B. (2004). The *Trox-2* Hox/ParaHox gene of *Trichoplax* (Placozoa) marks an epithelial boundary. *Dev Genes Evol* 214, 170-175.
- Schierwater, B., Dellaporta, S., and DeSalle, R. (2002). Is the evolution of *Cnox-2* Hox/ParaHox genes "multicolored" and "polygenealogical"? *Mol Phylogenet Evol* 24, 374-378.
- Curie, C., Panaviene, Z., Loulergue, C., Dellaporta, S.L., Briat, J.F., and Walker, E.L. (2001). Maize yellow stripe1 encodes a membrane protein directly involved in Fe(III) uptake. *Nature* 409, 346-349.

- Galbiati, M., Moreno, M.A., Nadzan, G., Zourelidou, M., and Dellaporta, S.L. (2000). Large-scale T-DNA mutagenesis in Arabidopsis for functional genomic analysis. *Funct Integr Genomics* 1, 25-34.
- Calderon-Urrea, A., and Dellaporta, S.L. (1999). Cell death and cell protection genes determine the fate of pistils in maize. *Development* 126, 435-441.

US00RE39247E

(19) **United States**
 (12) **Reissued Patent**
Barry et al.

(10) **Patent Number:** **US RE39,247 E**
 (45) **Date of Reissued Patent:** **Aug. 22, 2006**

(54) **GLYPHOSATE-TOLERANT 5-ENOLPYRUVYLSHIKIMATE-3-PHOSPHATE SYNTHASES**

(75) Inventors: **Gerard F. Barry**, St. Louis, MO (US);
Ganesh M. Kishore, Creve Coeur, MO (US); **Stephen R. Padgett**, Wildwood, MO (US); **William C. Stallings**, Wildwood, MO (US)

(73) Assignee: **Monsanto Technology LLC**, St. Louis, MO (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **10/622,201**

(22) Filed: **Jul. 18, 2003**

Related U.S. Patent Documents

Reissue of:

(64) Patent No.: **5,633,435**
 Issued: **May 27, 1997**
 Appl. No.: **08/306,063**
 Filed: **Sep. 13, 1994**

U.S. Applications:

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 07/749,611, filed on Aug. 28, 1991, now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/576,537, filed on Aug. 31, 1990, now abandoned.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A01H 5/00 (2006.01)
A01H 5/10 (2006.01)
C12N 15/82 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **800/300**; 435/419; 435/320.1;
 536/23.2; 536/23.4; 536/23.7; 800/278;
 800/288

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 800/300,
 800/278, 288, 312, 298; 536/23.2, 23.7; 435/419,
 435/320.1

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,769,061 A * 9/1988 Comai 504/206
 4,971,908 A * 11/1990 Kishore et al. 435/172.1
 5,004,863 A 4/1991 Umbeck 800/205
 5,094,945 A * 3/1992 Comai 435/172.3
 5,159,135 A 10/1992 Umbeck 800/205
 5,164,316 A 11/1992 McPherson et al. 435/240.4
 5,196,525 A 3/1993 McPherson et al. 536/24.1
 5,310,667 A * 5/1994 Eichholtz et al. 435/172.3
 5,312,910 A 5/1994 Kishore et al. 536/23.2
 5,322,938 A 6/1994 McPherson et al. 536/24.1
 5,352,605 A 10/1994 Fraley et al. 435/240.4
 5,416,011 A 5/1995 Hinchee et al. 435/172.3
 5,463,174 A 10/1995 Moloney et al. 800/205
 5,512,466 A 4/1996 Klee et al. 800/283
 5,518,908 A 5/1996 Corbin et al. 435/172.3
 5,569,834 A 10/1996 Hinchee et al. 800/205
 5,627,061 A 5/1997 Barry et al. 800/288
 5,633,435 A 5/1997 Barry et al. 800/205
 5,804,425 A 9/1998 Barry et al. 435/193
 6,204,436 B1 3/2001 Mannerloef et al. 800/300
 6,248,876 B1 6/2001 Barry et al. 536/24.3

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 0 193 259 * 9/1986 800/205
 EP 0 218 571 4/1987
 EP 0 293 358 11/1988
 EP 0 426 641 5/1991
 EP 0 546 090 6/1996
 WO WO 91/04323 4/1991
 WO WO 92/04449 3/1992

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Comai et. al. (1988) *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 263:15104–15109.*
 Fillatti et al. (Jul. 1987) *Bio/Technology* 5:726–730.*
 Fitzgibbon (Dec. 1988) Ph.D. Thesis University Microfilms International, (1989).*
 Griffin and Gasson (1995) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 246:119–127.*
 Henner et al. (1986) *Gene* 49:147–152.*
 Potrykus (Jun. 1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:535–542.*
 Comai, et al (1988) *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 263:15104–15109.*
 Fitzgibbon (Dec. 1988) Ph.D. Thesis University Microfilms International, 1989, pp. viii–ix, 18, 22–29, 32, 93, 96–108.*
 Henner, et al. (1984) *Gene*, 34:169–177.
 Eichholtz, et al. (1989) *Plant Physiology*, 89: 47.
 Fitzgibbon, et al (1990) *Chemical Abstracts*, vol. 112, abstract No. 92785.
 Schulz, et al. (1985) *FEMS Microbiol Lett.*, 28:297–301.
 Schulz, et al. (1985) *Chemical Abstracts*, vol. 103, abstract No. 119839.
 Larson–Kelly et al. (1988) *SAAS Bulletin*, 1: 37–40.
 Barlow, et al. (1989) *Biochemistry*, 28: 7985–7991.
 Shuttlesworth et al. (1992) *Protein Engineering*, 5: 461–466, 1992.
 Selvapandian, et al. (1995) *FEBS Letters*, 374: 253–256.
 Alberg, et al. (1989) *Journal of The American Chemical Society*, 111: 2337–2338.
 Lanzetta, et al. (1979) *Analytical Biochemistry*, 100: 95–97.
 Majumder, et al. (1995) *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 229: 99–106.
 Steinrücken, et al. (1984) *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 143: 341–349.
 Steinrücken, et al. (1986) *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 244: 169–178.
 Kane, et al. (1971) *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 246: 4308–4316.
 Fischer, et al. (1987) *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 256: 325–334.
 Chiesa, et al., *Gene*, (1994) 144: 145–146.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner—David H Kruse

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Howrey LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Genes encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes are disclosed. The genes are useful in producing transformed bacteria and plants which are tolerant to glyphosate herbicide. Class II EPSPS genes share little homology with known, Class I EPSPS genes, and do not hybridize to probes from Class I EPSPS's. The Class II EPSPS enzymes are characterized by being more kinetically efficient than Class I EPSPS's in the presence of glyphosate. Plants transformed with Class II EPSPS genes are also disclosed as well as a method for selectively controlling weeds in a planted transgenic crop field.

127 Claims, 70 Drawing Sheets

EXHIBIT 2

US RE39,247 E

Page 2

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Kishore, et al., 1988 *From Biochemistry to Genetic Engineering of Glyphosate Tolerance*, American Chemical Society, Chapter 3, pp. 37–48.
- Schulz, et al. (1985) *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 28: 297–301.
- Padgett, et al. (1996) *Herbicide-Resistant Crops*, Chapter 4, pp. 53–84.
- Padgett, et al. (1987) *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 258: 564–573.
- Lorz, et al. (1985) *Mol. Gen. Gene*, 199:178–182.
- Gasser, et al., (1989), *Science*, 244: 1293–1299.
- Fromm, et al. (1990) *Bio/Technology*, 8: 833–839.
- Gordon-Kamm, et al. (1990) *Plant Cell*, 2: 603–618.
- Armstrong, et al. (1995) *Crop Sci.*, 35:550–557.
- Christou, et al. (1991) *Bio/Technology*, 9: 957–962.
- Vasil, et al. (1992) *Bio/Technology*, 10: 667–674.
- Flavell, et al. (1987) *Nature*, 307: 108–109.
- Goodman, et al. (1987) *Science*, 236: 48–54.
- Paszowski, et al. (1984) *EMBO Journal*, 3: 2717–2722.
- Potrykus, et al. (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 199: 183–188.
- Shimamoto, et al. (1989) *Nature*, 338: 274–276.
- Rhodes, et al. (1988) *Science*, 240: 204–207.
- Horn, et al. (1988) *Plant Cell Reports*, 7: 469–472.
- Jahne, et al. (1995), *Euphytica*, 85: 35–44.
- McCabe, et al. (1988) *Bio/Technology*, 6: 923–926.
- Klein, et al. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85: 8502–8505.
- Christou, et al. (1988) *Plant Physiol.*, 87: 671–674.
- Cheng, et al. (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15: 653–657.
- McKently, et al. (1995) *Plant Cell Reports*, 14: 699–703.
- Yang, et al. (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15: 459–464.
- Grant, et al. (1995) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15: 254–258.
- De Kathen, et al. (1990) *Plant Cell Reports*, 9: 276–279.
- Zhang, et al. (1988) *Plant Cell Reports*, 7: 379–384.
- Weeks, et al. (1988) *Plant Physiol.*, 102: 1077–1084.
- Schroeder, et al. (1993) *Plant Physiol.*, 101: 751–757.
- Wan, et al. (1994) *Plant Physiol.*, 104: 37–48.
- Bytebier, et al. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 84: 5345–5349.
- Kozziel, et al. (1993) *Bio/Technology*, 11: 194–200.
- Somers, et al. (1992) *Bio/Technology*, 10: 1589–1594.
- Wang, et al. (1992) *Bio/Technology*, 10: 691–696.
- Toryama, et al. (1990) *Bio/Technology*, 6: 1072–1074.
- Zhang, et al. (1988) *Theor. Appl. Genet.*, 76: 835–840.
- Battraw, et al. (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 15: 527–538.
- Davey, et al. (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 13: 273–285.
- Park, et al. (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 32: 1135–1148.
- De la Pena, et al. (1987) *Nature*, 325: 274–276.
- Bower, et al. (1992) *Plant Journal*, 2: 409–416.
- Davey, et al. (1986) “Transformation of the Genomic Expression of Plant Cells,” in *Plasticity in Plants, Symposia of the Society for Experimental Biology*, pp. 85–120.
- Fitzgibbon and Braymer (1990) *Appl. Envir. Microbiol.* 56:3382–3388.
- Schultz, et al. (1984) *Arch. Microbiol.*, 137:121–123.
- English language translation of excerpt, *Chemistry and Biology, Bioscience and Biotechnology*, (1991) 29:734.
- English language translation of excerpt, Okada (ed.) “Gene Expression and Regulation in Higher Plants,” in *Developments of Molecular Biology*, No. 13, Maruzen Co., Japan, 1990.
- English language translation of excerpt, Nagata (1993), *Plant Protoplast and Cell Engineering*, p. 104, Kodansha Co., Ltd.
- English language translation of excerpt, Uozumi (1993) *Plant Engineering*, p. 111, Maruzen Co., Ltd.
- Minutes of the Public Oral Proceedings before the EPO Technical Board of Appeal, on Apr. 6, 2005, for European Patent No. 0 546,090.
- “Monsanto Holds Right to Patent Herbicide-Resistant Seeds, European Patent Office Says,” Associated Press, Apr. 9, 2005.
- “Efficient Transfer Of A Glyphosate Tolerance Gene Into Tomato Using A Binary Agrobacterium Tumefaciens Vector,” L. Fillati, J. Kiser, R. Rose, and L. Comai, *Bio/Technology* 5:726–730 (1987).
- “Chloroplast Transport Of A Ribulose Biphosphate Carboxylase Small Subunit-5-Enolpyruvyl 3-Phosphoshikimate Synthase Chimeric Protein Requires Part Of The Mature Small Subunit In Addition To The Transit Peptide,” L. Comai, N. Larson-Kelly, J. Kiser, C. Mau, A. Pokalsky, C. Shewmaker, K. McBride, A. Jones, and D. Stalker, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:15104–15109 (1988).
- “The Organization And Nucleotide Sequence Of The Bacillus Subtilis hisH, tyrA and AroE Genes,” D. Henner, L. Band, G. Glaggs, and E. Chen, *Gene* 49:147–152 (1986).
- “Pseudomonas sp. Strain PG2082: Uptake Of Glyphosate And Cloning Of A Gene Which Confers Increased Resistance To Glyphosate,” J. Fitzgibbon, Ph.D. (Dec. 1998).
- “Gene Transfer To Cereal: An Assessment,” I. Potrykus, *Bio/Technology* 1:535–542 (1990).
- “Genetic Aspects Of Aromatic Amino Acid Biosynthesis In Lactococcus Lactis,” H. Griffin, and M. Gasson, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 246:119–127 (1995).
- “Targeting A Herbicide-Resistant Enzyme From Escherichia Coli To Chloroplasts Of Higher Plants,” G. della-Cioppa, S. Bauer, M. Taylor, D. Rochester, B. Klein, D. Shah, R. Fraley, and G. Kishore, *Bio/Technology* 5:579–584 (1987).
- “Production Of Transgenic Soybean Plants Using Agrobacterium-Mediated DNA Transfer,” M. Hinchee, D. Connor-Ward, C. Newell, R. McDonnell, S. Sato, C. Gasser, D. Fischhoff, D. Re, R. Fraley, and R. Horsch, *Bio/Technology* 6:915–926 (1988).
- “Chloroplast Delivery Of A Bacterial EPSPS Synthase In Transgenic Plants And Tolerance To Glyphosate,” N. Larson-Kelly, L. Comai, J. Kiser, C. Mau, A. Pokalsky, K. McBride, A. Jones, C. Shewmaker, and D. Stalker, *Biochem. Biotech.* 1:37–40 (1998).
- “Glyphosate Tolerant Flax Plants From Agrobacterium Mediated Gene Transfer,” M. Jordan and A. McHughen, *Plant Cell Reports* 7:281–284 (1988).
- “Agrobacterium-Mediated Gene Transfer To Plants; Engineering Tolerance To Glyphosate,” R. Horsch, R. Fraley, S. Rogers, H. Klee, J. Fry, M. Hinchee, and D. Shah, *Iowa State Journal of Research* 62:487–502 (1988).
- “The Use Of Bacterial Genes Encoding Herbicide Tolerance In Constructing Transgenic Plants,” E. Piruzian, V. Mett, N. Kobets, and F. Urmeeva, *Microbiological Sciences* 5:242–248 (1988).
- “Cloning Of An Arabidopsis Thaliana Gene Encoding 5-Enolpyruvylshikimate-3-Phosphate Synthase: Sequence Analysis And Manipulation To Obtain Glyphosate-Tolerant Plants,” H. Klee, Y. Muskopf, and C. Gasser, *Mol. Gen. Gene.* 210:437–442 (1987).

US RE39,247 E

Page 3

"Genetically-Engineered Herbicide Tolerance—Technical And Commercial Considerations," R. Fraley, G. Kishore, C. Gasser, S. Padgett, R. Horsch, S. Rogers, G. Della-Cioppa, and D. Shah, *British Crop Protection Conference—Weeds* 2:463–471 (1987).

"Engineering Herbicide Tolerance In Transgenic Plants," D. Shah, R. Horsch, H. Klee, G. Kishore, J. Winter, N. Tumer, C. Hironaka, P. Sanders, C. Gasser, S. Aykent, N. Siegel, S. Rogers, and R. Fraley, *Science* 233:478–481 (1986).

"An Altered *aroA* Gene Product Confers Resistance to the Herbicide Glyphosate," L. Comai, L. Sen, and D. Stalker, *Science* 221:370–371 (1983).

"A Single Amino Acid Substitution In The Enzyme 5-Enolpyruvylshikimate-3-Phosphate Synthase Confers Resistance To The Herbicide Glyphosate," D. Stalker, W. Hiatt, and L., Comai, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:4724–4728 (1985).

"Engineering Herbicide Resistance In Plants," J. Botterman and J. Leemans, *Trends In Genetics* 4:219–222 (1988).

"Glyphosate Tolerant Variants Of *Petunia EPSP Synthase*," D. Eichholtz, C. Gasser, D. Re, S. Padgett, G. Kishore, D. Shah, and R. Fraley, *American Society of Plant Physiologists, Sup. To Plant Physiology* (1989).

"EPSP Synthase—From Biochemistry To Genetic Engineering Of Herbicide Tolerance," G. Kishore, S. Padgett, G. Della-Cioppa, D. Biest Re, L. Brundage, D. Shah, C. Gasser, P. Sanders, H. Klee, R. Horsch, N. Hoffmann, and R. Fraley, *American Society of Biological Chemists, 78th Annual Meeting, Abstract # 754* (1987).

"Genetic Engineering Of Plants For Herbicide Resistance Expression Of An RuBP Carboxylase Small Subunit-EPSP Synthase Chimeric Gene, Chloroplast Transport Of The Hybrid Protein, And Tolerance Phenotype In Transgenic Plants," L. Comai, N. Larson-Kelly, J. Kiser, A. Jones, D. Stalker, P. Moran, K. Kiehne, and A. Koning, *Vortr. Pflanzenzüchtg* 16:441–454 (1989).

"Biocontrol Of Plant Diseases vol. II" K. Mukerji and K. Garg, Editors, CRC Press Inc. (1988).

"The Development Of Herbicide Resistant Crops," B. Mazur and S. Falco, *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 40:441–470 (1989).

"Producing Herbicide-Resistant Plants By Gene Transfer Technology". D. Stalker, in "Target Sites of Herbicide Action", P. Boger and G. Sandmann Editors, 1989.

"Genetic Engineering Of Tobacco For Resistance To The Herbicide Glyphosate," L. Comai, D. Stalker, W. Hiatt, G. Thompson, and D. Facciotti, (abstract, 1985).

"Performance Assessment Under Field Conditions Of A Rapid Immunological Test For Transgenic Soybeans," J. Fagan, B. Schoel, A. Haegert, J. Moore, and J. Beeby, *International Journal of Food Science and Technology* 36:357–367 (2001).

"Expression In Plants of a Mutant *aroA* Gene from *Salmonella Typhimurium* Confers Tolerance to Glyphosate," L. Comai, D. Facciotti, W.R. Hiatt, G. Thompson, R.E. Rose & D. M. Stalker, *Nature* 317:741–744 (1985).

Defendant's Second Supplemental Answers to Plaintiff's Third Set of Interrogatories to Mitchell Scruggs, as filed May 30, 2004, in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–P–D, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment on Plaintiff's Patent Infringement Claim, Count One, Third Amended Complaint, dated Aug. 8, 2003, as filed in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–B–A, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Memorandum in Support of Defendants' Motion for Summary Judgment on Plaintiff's Patent Infringement Claim, Count One, Third Amended Complaint (with exhibits), dated Aug. 8, 2003, as filed in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–B–A, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Defendants' Response to Plaintiff's Notice of Dismissal of Count One (and Rebuttal to Monsanto's Response to Defendant's Motion for Summary Judgment on Count One (with exhibits), dated Jan. 12, 2004, as filed in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–B–A, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Defendants' Motion for Establishment of Certain Facts, Invalidation of Patent Claims and Expenses, as a Sanction, and Defendants' Opposition to Monsanto's Notice of Dismissal of Count One, Third Amended Complaint with Prejudice and Motion to Dismiss Defendants' Counterclaim Alleging Invalidity of the '435 Patent for Lack of Subject Matter Jurisdiction Filed Dec. 8, 2003, dated Dec. 31, 2003, as filed in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–B–A, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Memorandum Brief in Support of Defendants' Motion for Establishment of Certain Facts, Invalidation of Patent Claims and Expenses, as a Sanction and in Opposition to Monsanto's Motion to Dismiss Counterclaim (with exhibits), dated Dec. 31, 2003, as filed in *Monsanto Company v. Scruggs*, 3:00CV161–B–A, U.S. District Court, Northern District of Mississippi, Western Division.

Amended Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims, as filed Jun. 30, 2000, in *Monsanto Co. v. Roush*, 1:00CV0208, U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Indiana, Fort Wayne Division.

Amended Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims, as filed Dec. 21, 2000, in *Monsanto Co. v. Roush*, 1:00CV0208, U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Indiana, Fort Wayne Division.

Defendants' Supplemental Answers to Monsanto's Third Set of Interrogatories to Defendants, dated Sep. 28, 2001, in *Monsanto Co. v. Roush*, 1:00CV0208, U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Indiana, Fort Wayne Division.

* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 1 of 70

US RE39,247 E

SspI
TCATCAAAATATTTAGCAGCATTCAGATTGGGTTCAATCAACAAGGTACGAGCCATATC 6417
6358 AGTAGTTTATATAATCGTCGTAAGGTCTAACCCAAAGTTAGTTGTTCCATGCTCGGTATAG
ACTTTATTCAAATTGGGTATCGCCAAAACCAAGGAAGTCCCATCCTCAAAGGTTTGTA 6477
6418 TGAAATAAGTTTAAACCATAGCGGTTTGTGGTTCTTCCTTGAGGGTAGGAGTTTCCAAACAT
AGGAAGAAATTCTCAGTCCAAAGCCCTCAACAAGGTCAGGGTACAGAGTCTCCAACCATTA 6537
6478 TCCTTCTTAAGAGTCAGGTTTTCGGAGTTGTTCAGTCCCATGTCTCAGAGGTTTGGTAAT
GCCAAAGCTACAGGAGATCAATGAAGAATCTTCAATCAAAAGTAAACTACTGTTCAGCA 6597
6538 CGGTTTTCGATGTCCCTAGTTACTTCTTAGAAGTTAGTTTCAATTGATGACAAAGTTCGT
CATGCATCATGGTCAGTAAGTTTCAGAAAAAGACATCCACCCGAAGACTTAAAGTTAGTGG 6657
6598 GTACGTAGTACCAGTCATTCAAAGTCTTTTCTGTAGGTGGCTTCTGAATTTCAAATCACC

Figure 1A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 2 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GCATCTTTGAAAGTAATCTTGTCAACATCGAGCAGCTGGCTTGTGGGACCAGACAAAAA 6717
6658 CGTAGAAACTTTCATTAGAACAGTTGTAGCTCGTCCGACCGAACACCCCTGGTCTGTTTTT
AGGAATGGTGCAGAAATTGTTAGGCGCACCTACCAAAAGCATCTTTGCCCTTTATTGCAAG 6777
6718 TCCCTTACCACGTCTTAACAATCCGCGTGGAATGGTTTTTCGTAGAAACGGAAATAACGTTTC
ATAAGCAGATTCCCTCTAGTACAAGTGGGGAACAAAATAACGTGGAAGAGCTGTCCCTG 6837
6778 TATTTCGTCTAAGGAGATCATGTTCACCCCTTGTTTTTTATTGTCACCTTTTCTCGACAGGAC
ACAGCCCACTCACTAATGCGTATGACGAACGCAGTGACGACCAACAAGAAATTCCTCTA 6897
6838 TGTCGGGTGAGTGATTACGCATACTGCTTGCGTCACTGCTGGTGTTTTCTTAAGGGAGAT
SSPI
TATAAGAGGCATTTCATTTCCCATTTGAAGGATCATCAGATACTAACCAATATTCTC 6954
6898 ATATTCTCCGTAAGGTAAGGTAACCTTCCTAGTAGTCTATGATTGGTTATAAAGAG

Figure 1B

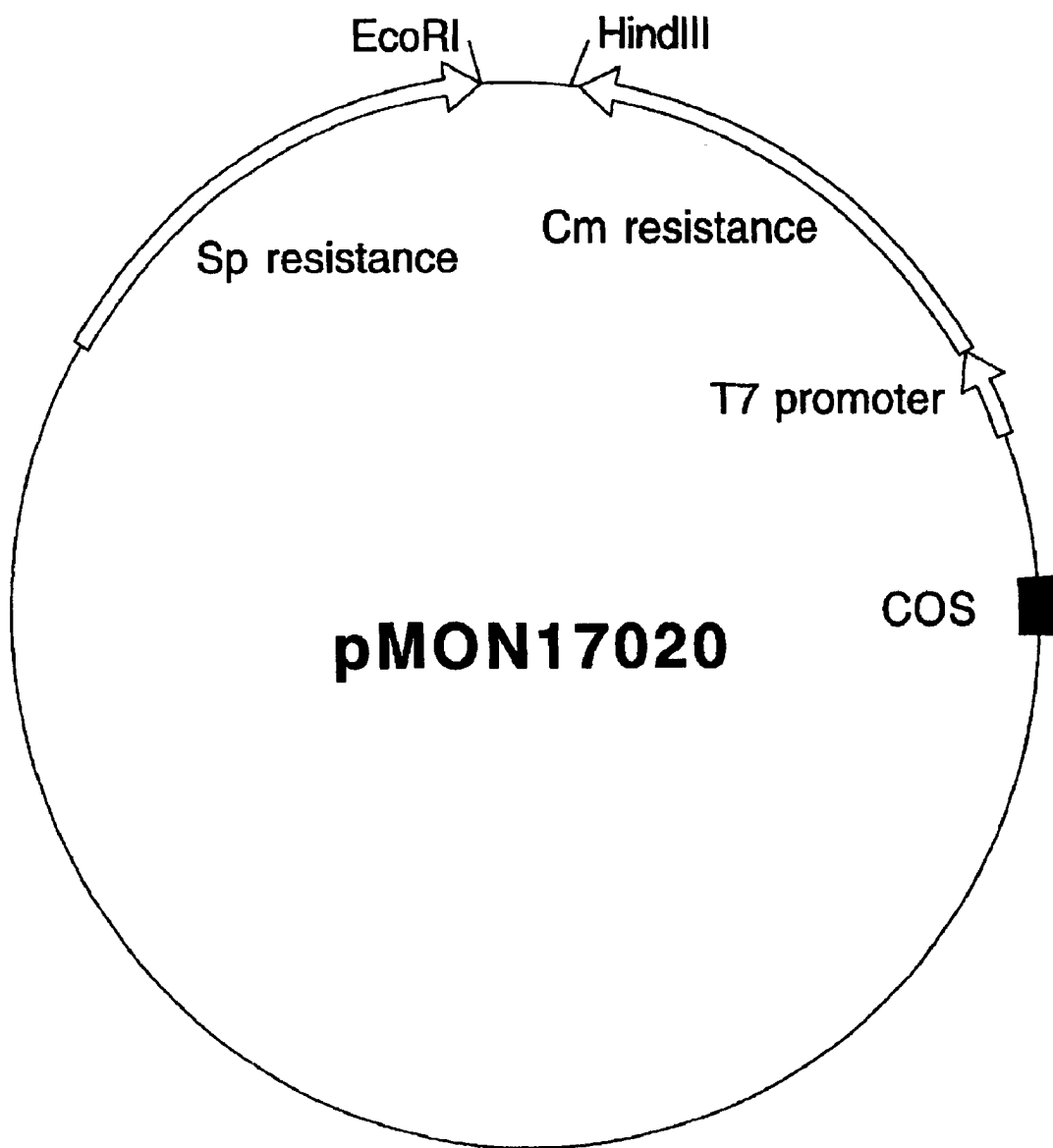


Figure 2

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 4 of 70

US RE39,247 E

```

AAGCCCGCGT TCTCTCCGGC GCTCCGCCCG GAGAGCCGTG GATAGATTAA GGAAGACGCC 60
C   ATG TCG CAC GGT GCA AGC AGC CGG CCC GCA ACC GCC CGC AAA TCC 106
   Met Ser His Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser 15
       1       5       10
TCT GGC CTT TCC GGA ACC GTC CGC ATT CCC GGC GAC AAG TCG ATC TCC 154
Ser Gly Leu Ser Ser Gly Thr Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser 30
       20       25       30
CAC CGG TCC TTC ATG TTC GGC GGT CTC GCG AGC GGT GAA ACG CGC ATC 202
His Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile 45
       35       40
ACC GGC CTT CTG GAA GGC GAG GAC GTC ATC AAT ACG GGC AAG GCC ATG 250
Thr Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Lys Ala Met 60
       50       55
CAG GCC ATG GGC GCC AGG ATC CGT AAG GAA GGC GAC ACC TGG ATC ATC 298
Gln Ala Met Gly Ala Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Thr Trp Ile Ile 75
       65       70
GAT GGC GTC GGC AAT GGC GGC CTC CTG GCG CCT GAG GCG CCG CTC GAT 346
Asp Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Ala Pro Leu Asp 95
       80       85

```

Figure 3A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 5 of 70

US RE39,247 E

TTC GGC AAT GCC GCC ACC GGC TGC CGC CTG ACC ATG GGC CTC GTC GGG	394
Phe Gly Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly	110
GTC TAC GAT TTC GAC AGC ACC TTC ATC GGC GAC GCC TCG CTC ACA AAG	442
Val Tyr Asp Phe Asp Ser Thr Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Thr Lys	125
CGC CCG ATG GGC CGC GTG TTG AAC CCG CTG CGC GAA ATG GGC GTG CAG	490
Arg Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln	140
GTG AAA TCG GAA GAC GGT GAC CGT CTT CCC GTT ACC TTG CGC GGG CCG	538
Val Lys Ser Glu Asp Gly Asp Arg Leu Pro Val Thr Leu Arg Gly Pro	155
AAG ACG CCG ACG ATC ACC TAC CGC GTG CCG ATG GCC TCC GCA CAG	586
Lys Thr Pro Thr Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln	175
GTG AAG TCC GCC GTG CTG CTC GCC GGC CTC AAC ACG ACC CCC GGC ATC ACG	634
Val Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Ile Thr	190
ACG GTC ATC GAG CCG ATC ATG ACG CGC GAT CAT ACG GAA AAG ATG CTG	682
Thr Val Ile Glu Pro Ile Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu	205

Figure 3B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 6 of 70

US RE39,247 E

730	CAG GGC TTT GGC GCC AAC CTT ACC GTC GAG ACG GAT GCG GAC GGC GTG
	Gln Gly Phe 210 Ile Arg Leu 230 Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Ala 220 Gln Val
778	CGC ACC ATC CGC CTG GAA GGC CGC GGC AAG CTC ACC GGC CAA GTC ATC
	Arg Thr 225 Ile Arg Leu 230 Thr Val Glu Thr 235 Gln Val Ile
826	GAC GTG CCG GGC GAC CCG TCC TCG ACG GCC TTC CCG CTG GTT GCG GCC
	Asp Val 240 Pro Gly Asp 245 Pro Ser Thr Ala Phe 250 Val Ala 255
874	CTG CTT GTT CCG GGC TCC GAC GTC ACC ATC CTC AAC GTG CTG ATG AAC
	Leu Leu Val 260 Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Leu Asn Val Leu Met 270 Asn
922	CCC ACC CGC ACC GGC CTC ATC CTG ACG CTG CAG GAA ATG GGC GCC GAC
	Pro Thr Arg 275 Thr Gly 280 Thr Leu Gln Glu Met 285 Gly Ala Asp
970	ATC GAA GTC ATC AAC CCG CGC CTT GCC GGC GGC GAA GAC GTG GCG GAC
	Ile Glu Val 290 Ile Asn Pro Arg Leu 295 Ala Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp
1018	CTG CGC GTT CGC TCC TCC ACC CTG AAG GGC GTC ACG GTG CCG GAA GAC
	Leu Arg Val 305 Arg Ser Ser Thr Leu Lys Gly Val Thr Val Pro Glu Asp

Figure 3C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 7 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CGC GCG CCT TCG ATG ATC GAC GAA TAT CCG ATT CTC GCT GTC GCC GCC	1066
Arg Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala	330 325 335
GCC TTC GCG GAA GCG ACC CTG ATG AAC GGT CTG GAA GAA CTC CGC	1114
Ala Phe Ala Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr Val Met Asn Gly Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg	340 345 350
GTC AAG GAA AGC GAC CGC CTC TCG GCC GTC GCC AAT GGC CTC AAG CTC	1162
Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ser Ala Val Ala Asn Gly Leu Lys Leu	355 360 365
AAT GGC GTG GAT TGC GAT GAG GGC GAG ACG TCG CTC GTC GTG CGC GGC	1210
Asn Gly Val Asp Cys Asp Glu Gly Glu Thr Ser Leu Val Val Arg Gly	370 375 380
CGC CCT GAC GGC AAG GGG CTC GGC AAC GCC TCG GGC GCC GTC GTC GCC	1258
Arg Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Asn Ala Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Ala	385 390 395
ACC CAT CTC GAT CAC CGC ATC GCC ATG AGC TTC CTC GTC ATG GGC CTC	1306
Thr His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu	400 405 410 415
GTG TCG GAA AAC CCT GTC ACG GTG GAC GAT GCC ACG ATG ATC GCC ACG	1354
Val Ser Glu Asn Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ala Thr Met Ile Ala Thr	420 425 430

Figure 3D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 8 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AGC TTC CCG GAG TTC ATG GAC CTG ATG GCC GGG CTG GGC GCG AAG ATC	1402
Ser Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Leu Met Ala Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile	
435 440 445	
GAA CTC TCC GAT ACG AAG GCT GCC TGATGACCTT CACAATCGCC ATCGATGGTC	1456
Glu Leu Ser Asp Thr Lys Ala Ala	
450 455	
CCGCTGCGGC CGGCAAGGGG ACGCTCTCGC GCCGTATCGC GGAGGTCTAT GGCTTTCATC	1516
ATCTCGATAC GGGCCTGACC TATCGCGCCA CGGCCAAAGC GCTGCTCGAT CGCGGCCCTGT	1576
CGCTTGATGA CGAGGCGGTT GCGGCCGATG TCGCCCGCAA TCTCGATCTT GCCGGGGCTCG	1636
ACCGGTCGGT GCTGTCGGCC CATGCCATCG GCGAGCGGC TTCCAAGATC GCGGTQATGC	1696
CCTCGGTGCG GCGGGCGCTG GTCGAGGCGC AGCGCAGCTT TGCGGCGCGT GAGCCGGGCA	1756
CGGTGCTGGA TGGACGCGAT ATCGGCACGG TGGTCTGCCC GGATGCGCCG GTGAAGCTCT	1816
ATGTCACCGC GTCACCCGAA GTGCGCGCGA AACGCCGCTA TGACGAAATC CTCGGCAATG	1876
GCGGGTTGGC CGATTACGGG ACGATCCTCG AGGATATCCG CCGCCCGCAC GAGCGGGACA	1936
TGGGTGCGGC GGACAGTCCT TTGAAGCCCC CCGACGATGC GCACCTT	1982

Figure 3E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 9 of 70

US RE39,247 E

60	GTAGCCACAC	ATAATTACTA	TAGCTAGGAA	GCCCCGCTATC	TCTCAATCCC	GCGTGATCGC
112	GCCAAAATGT	GACTGTGAAA	AATCC	ATG	TCC	CAT
	Met	Ser	His	Ser	Ala	Ser
	1	5				
160	GCA	ACC	GCC	CGC	TCG	GAG
	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ala
	10	15				
208	GGC	GAC	AAG	TCC	ATC	ATC
	Gly	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser
	30	35				
256	TCG	GGC	GAA	ACC	ATC	CGC
	Ser	Gly	Glu	Thr	Arg	Ala
	45	50				
304	AAT	ACA	GGC	CGC	GCC	ATG
	Asn	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ala	Met
	60	65				
352	GGC	GAT	GTC	TGG	ATC	ATC
	Gly	Asp	Val	Trp	Ile	Ile
	75	80				

Figure 4A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 10 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CCC GAA GCT GCG CTC GAT TTC GGC AAT GCC GGA ACC GGC GCG CGC CTC	400
Pro Glu Ala Ala Ser Leu Asp Phe Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Ala Arg Leu	105
90	
ACC ATG GGC CTT GTC GGC ACC TAT GAC ATG AAG ACC TCC TTT ATC GGC	448
Thr Met Gly Leu Val 110	
115	
GAC GCC TCG CTG TCG AAG CGC CCG ATG GGC CGC GTG CTG AAC CCG TTG	496
Asp Ala Ser Leu Ser Lys Arg Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu	135
125	
CGC GAA ATG GGC GTT CAG GTG GAA GCA GCC GAT GGC GAC CGC ATG CCG	544
Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val Glu Ala Ala Asp Gly Asp Arg Met Pro	150
140	
CTG ACG CTG ATC GGC CCG AAG ACG GCC AAT CCG ATC ACC TAT CGC GTG	592
Leu Thr Leu Ile Gly Pro Lys Thr Ala Asn Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val	165
155	
CCG ATG GCC TCC GCG CAG GTA AAA TCC GCC GTG CTG CTC GCC GGT CTC	640
Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu	185
170	
AAC ACG CCG GGC GTC ACC ACC GTC ATC GAG CCG GTC ATG ACC CGC GAC	688
Asn Thr Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Pro Val Met Thr Arg Asp	200
190	
195	

Figure 4B

Figure 4C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 12 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GTC GTC GTT CCG CCG CCG GAA CGT GCG CCG TCG ATG ATC GAC GAA TAT CCG	1072
Val Val Val CCG CCG CCG GAA CGT GCG CCG TCG ATG ATC GAC GAA TAT CCG	
315	
GTC CTG GCG ATT GCC GCC TCC TTC GCG GAA ACC GTG ATG GAC	1120
Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser Phe Ala Glu Gly Glu Thr Val Met Asp	
330	
335	
340	
345	
GGG CTC GAC GAA CTG CCG GTC AAG GAA TCG GAT CGT CTG GCA GCG GTC	1168
Gly Leu Asp Glu Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Val	
350	
355	
360	
GCA CGC GCG CTT GAA GCC AAC GCG GTC GAT TGC ACC GAA GGC GAG ATG	1216
Ala Arg Gly Leu Leu Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly Glu Met	
365	
370	
375	
TCG CTG ACG GTT CCG GCG GCG CCG CCG CCG AAG GGA CTG GCG GCG GCG	1264
Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Arg Gly Arg Pro Asp Gly Lys Leu Gly Gly Gly	
380	
385	
390	
ACG GTT GCA ACC CAT CTC GAT CAT CAT CCG GTG ACG ATG ATG AGC TTC CTC GTG	1312
Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val	
395	
400	
405	
ATG GCG CTT CCG GCG GAA AAG CCG GTG ACG GTT GAC GAC AGT AAC ATG	1360
Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys Pro Val Thr Val Asp Ser Asn Met	
410	
415	
420	
425	

Figure 4D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 13 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATC GCC ACG TCC TTC CCC GAA TTC ATG GAC ATG ATG CCG GGA TTG GGC	1408
Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Met Met Pro Gly Leu Gly	
430	440
GCA AAG ATC GAG TTG AGC ATA CTC TAGTCACTCG ACAGCGAAAA TATTATTTC	1462
Ala Lys Ile Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile Leu	
445	
GAGATTGGGC ATTATTACCG GTTGGTCTCA GCGGGGGTTT AATGTCCAAT CTTCCATACG	1522
TAACAGCATC AGGAAATATC AAAAAAGCTT TAGAAGGAAT TGCTAGAGCA GCGACGCCGC	1582
CTAAGCTTTC TCAAGACTTC GTTAAAACTG TACTGAAATC CCGGGGGGTC CGGGGATCAA	1642
ATGACTTCAT TTCTGAGAAA TTGGCCTCGC A	1673

Figure 4E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 14 of 70

US RE39,247 E

54	GTGATCGCGC CAAAATGTGA CTGTGAAAAA TCC ATG TCC CAT TCT GCA TCC CCG	1	5
	Met Ser His Ser Ala Ser Pro		
102	AAA CCA GCA ACC GCC CGC TCG GAG GCA CTC ACG GGC GAA ATC CGC	10	20
	Lys Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Ser Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Glu Ile Arg	15	
150	ATT CCG GGC GAC AAG TCC ATC TCG CAT CGC TCC TTC ATG TTT GGC GGT	25	35
	Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly	30	
198	CTC GCA TCG GGC GAA ACC CGC ATC ACC GGC CTT CTG GAA GGC GAG GAC	40	55
	Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp	45	
246	GTC ATC AAT ACA GGC CGC GCC ATG CAG GCC ATG GGC GCG AAA ATC CGT	60	70
	Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Arg Ala Met Gln Ala Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Arg	65	
294	AAA GAG GGC GAT GTC TGG ATC ATC AAC GGC GTC GGC AAT GGC TGC CTG	75	85
	Lys Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Ile Ile Asn Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Cys Leu	80	
342	TTG CAG CCC GAA GCT GCG CTC GAT TTC GGC AAT GCC GGA ACC GGC GCG	90	100
	Leu Gln Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Asp Phe Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Ala	95	

Figure 5A

CGC	CTC	ACC	ATG	GGC	CTT	GTC	GGC	ACC	TAT	GAC	ATG	AAG	ACC	TCC	TTT	390
Arg	Leu	Thr	Met	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Met	Lys	Thr	Ser	Phe	
105					110						115					
ATC	GGC	GAC	GCC	TCG	CTG	TCG	AAG	CGC	CCG	ATG	GGC	CGC	GTG	CTG	AAC	438
Ile	Gly	Asp	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ser	Lys	Arg	Pro	Met	Gly	Arg	Val	Leu	Asn	
120					125					130					135	
CCG	TTG	CGC	GAA	ATG	GGC	GTT	CAG	GTG	GAA	GCA	GCC	GAT	GGC	GAC	CGC	486
Pro	Leu	Arg	Glu	Met	Gly	Val	Gln	Val	Glu	Ala	Ala	Asp	Gly	Asp	Arg	
				140					145					150		
ATG	CCG	CTG	ACG	CTG	ATC	GGC	CCG	AAG	ACG	GCC	AAT	CCG	ATC	ACC	TAT	534
Met	Pro	Leu	Thr	Leu	Ile	Gly	Pro	Lys	Thr	Ala	Asn	Pro	Ile	Thr	Tyr	
								160					165			
CGC	GTG	CCG	ATG	GCC	TCC	GCG	CAG	GTA	AAA	TCC	GCC	GTG	CTG	CTC	GCC	582
Arg	Val	Pro	Met	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gln	Val	Lys	Ser	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Ala	
							175					180				
GGT	CTC	AAC	ACG	CCG	GGC	GTC	ACC	ACC	GTC	ATC	GAG	CCG	GTC	ATG	ACC	630
Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Pro	Gly	Val	Thr	Thr	Val	Ile	Glu	Pro	Val	Met	Thr	
	185					190					195					
CGC	GAC	CAC	ACC	GAA	AAG	ATG	CTG	CAG	GGC	TTT	GGC	GCC	GAC	CTC	ACG	678
Arg	Asp	His	Thr	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Gly	Phe	Gly	Ala	Asp	Leu	Thr	
200						205				210					215	

Figure 5B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 16 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GTC GAG ACC GAC AAG GAT GGC GTG CGC CAT ATC CGC ATC ACC GGC CAG Val Glu Thr Asp Lys Asp Gly Val Arg His Ile Arg Ile Thr Gly Gln 220 225	726
GGC AAG CTT GTC GGC CAG ACC ATC GAC GTG CCG GGC GAT CCG TCA TCG Gly Lys Leu Val Gly Gln Thr Ile Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser 235 240 245	774
ACC GCC TTC CCG CTC GTT GCC GCC ATG AAC CCG ACC CGT GAA GGT TCC GAC GTC Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Val Ala Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Val 250 255	822
ACC ATC CGC AAC GTG CTG ATG AAC CCG ACC CGT ACC GGC CTC ATC CTC Thr Ile Arg Asn Val Leu Met Asn pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu 265 270 275	870
ACC TTG CAG GAA ATG GGC GCC GAT ATC GAA GTG CTC AAT GCC CGT CTT Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile Glu Val Leu Asn Ala Arg Leu 280 285 290 295	918
GCA GGC GGC GAA GAC GTC GCC GAT CTG CGC GTC AGG GCT TCG AAG CTC Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu Arg Val Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu 300 305 310	966
AAG GGC GTC GTC GTT CCG CCG GAA CGT GCG CCG TCG ATG ATC GAC GAA Lys Gly Val Val Val Pro Pro Glu Arg Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu 315 320 325	1014

Figure 5C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 17 of 70

US RE39,247 E

TAT CCG GTC CTG GCG ATT GCC GCC TCC TTC GCG GAA GGC GAA ACC GTG	1062
Tyr Pro Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser Phe Ala Glu Gly Thr Val	
330 335 340	
ATG GAC GGG CTC GAC GAA GAA CTG CGC AAG GAA TCG GAT CGT CTG GCA	1110
Met Asp Gly Leu Asp Glu Glu Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala	
345 350 355	
GCG GTC GCA CGC GGC CTT GAA GCC AAC GGC GTC GAT TGC ACC GAA GGC	1158
Ala Val Ala Arg Gly Leu Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly	
360 365 370 375	
GAG ATG TCG CTG ACG GTT CGC CGC CGC CCC GAC GGC AAG GGA CTG GGC	1206
Glu Met Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Gly Arg Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly	
380 385 390	
GGC GGC ACG GTT GCA ACC CAT CTC GAT CAT CGT ATC GCG ATG AGC TTC	1254
Gly Gly Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe	
395 400 405	
CTC GTG ATG GGC CTT GCG GCG GAA AAG CCG GTG ACG GTT GAC GAC AGT	1302
Leu Val Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ser	
410 415 420	
AAC ATG ATC GCC ACG TCC TTC CCC GAA TTC ATG GAC ATG ATG CCG GGA	1350
Asn Met Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Met Met Pro Gly	
425 430 435	

Figure 5D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 18 of 70

US RE39,247 E

TTG GGC GCA AAG ATC GAG TTG AGC ATA CTC TAGTCACTCG ACAGCGAAAA	1400
Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile Leu	
440	
445	
TATTATTGC GAGATTGGC ATTATTACCG GTTGGTCTCA GCGGGGGTTT AATGTCCAAT	1460
CTTCCATACG TAACAGCATC AGGAAATATC AAAAAGCTT	1500

Figure 5E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 19 of 70

US RE39,247 E

```

1 MSHGASSRPATARKSSGLSGTVRIPGDKSISHRSFMFGGLASGETRITGL 50
  . | . . . : : | : : | : : | : : | : : | : : | : : | : : |
1 . . . . . MESLTLQPIARVDGTINLPGSKTVSNRALLLAALAHGKTVLTLNL 44
  .
51 LEGEDVINTGKAMQAMGARIKEGDTWIIDGVGNGGLLAPEAPLD..FGN 98
  | : : | | : . | : | : . : : | : : | : : | : : | : : |
45 LDSDDVRHMLNALTALGVSYTLSADTRRCEIIGNGGPLHAEGALELFLGN 94
  .
99 AATGCRLTMGLVGVDYDFDSTFIGDASLTKRPMGRVNLNPLREMGVQVK.SE 147
  | : : | : : : : | : : : : | : : : : | : : : : | : : : |
95 AGTAMRPLAAALCLGSNDIVLTGEPRMKERPIGHLVDALRLGGAKITYLE 144
  .
148 DGDRLPVTLLRGPKTPTPIYRVPMASAQVKSALLAGLNTPGITTVIEPI 197
  : : : | : | . | . . : : . : : : : | : | . . . : : . | . .
145 QENYPPLRLQGGFTGGNVVDVDCSVSSQFLTALLMTAPLAPEDTVIRIKGD 194
  .
198 MTRDHTKMLQGFGANLTVETDADGVRTIRLEGRGKLTGQVIDVPGDPSS 247
  : . . . . : : : : | : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : |
195 LVSKPYIDITLNLMKTFGVEIENQHYQQFVVKGGQSYQSPGTYLVEGDAS 244

```

Figure 6A

```

248 TAFPLVAALLVPGSDVTILNVLMNPTRTGLILT..LQEMGADIEVINPRL 295
    .| ::|| :.:|.:: :.|.::: :. |:.|||.|
245 SASYFLAAAIKGGTVKVGTIGRNSMQGDIRFADVLEKMGATI..... 287

296 AGGEDVADLRVRSSSTLKGVTPEDRAPSMIDEYPILAVAAFAEGATVMN 345
    . |:| :.. :.:|.::: :. |. :.:|.|| |||.|. :.
288 CWGDDY..ISCTRGELNAIDMDMNHIP...DAAMTIATAALFAKGTTTLR 332

346 GLEELRVKESDRLSAVANGLKLNGVDCDEGETSLVVRGRPDGKGLGNASG 395
    .: :||||.|||| |:|:|:| :.:|.:: :. :.:|:
333 NIYNWRVKETDRLFAMATELRKVGAEEVEEGHDYIRI.TPPEKLNLF.... 376

396 AAVATHLDHRIAMSFLVMGLVSENPTVDDATMIATSFPPEFMDLMAGLGA 445
    |.:|||. |||:|:|:| |:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|:|
377 AEIATYNDHRMAMCFSLVAL.SDTPVTILDPKCTAKTFDPDYFEQLARISQ 425

446 KIELSDTKAA* 456
426 AA*..... 428

```

Figure 6B

```

1 MSHGASSRPATARKSSGLSGTVRIPGDKSISHRSFMFGLASGETRITGL 50
  |||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||
1 MSHASPKPATARRSEALTGEIRIPGDKSISHRSFMFGLASGETRITGL 50

51 LEGEDVINTGKAMQAMGARIRKEGDTWIIDGVNGGLLAPEAPLDFGNAA 100
  |||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||
51 LEGEDVINTGRAMQAMGAKIRKEGDVWIINGVNGCLLQPEAALDFGNAG 100

101 TGCRLTMGLVGVDFTFIGDASLTKRPMGRVLNPLREMGVQVKSEGD 150
  ||.|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||
101 TGARLTMGLVGTYDMKTSFIGDASLSKRPMGRVLNPLREMGVQVEAADGD 150

151 RLPVTLRGPKTPTPI TYRVPMSAQVKS AVLLAGLNTPGITTVIEPIMTR 200
  |:|:| | | |:| | | |:| | | |:| | | |:| | | |:| | | |:| |
151 RMPLTLIGPKTANPI TYRVPMSAQVKS AVLLAGLNTPGVTTVIEPVMTR 200

201 DHTEKMLQGFGANLTVETDADGVRTIRLEGRGKLTGQVIDVPGDPSSTAF 250
  |||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||
201 DHTEKMLQGFGADLTVETDKDGVRRHIRTGQGLVGQITIDVPGDPSSTAF 250

251 PLVAALLVPGSDVTILNVLMNPTRTGLILTLQEMGADIEVINPRLAGGED 300
  |||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||:|||||
251 PLVAALLVEGSDVTIRNVLMNPTRTGLILTLQEMGADIEVLNARLAGGED 300

```

Figure 7A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 22 of 70

US RE39,247 E

301 VADLRVRSSTLKGVTVPEDRAPSMIDEPILAVAAFAEGATVMNGLEEL 350
|||||.|.|||||.|||.|||||:|||||.|||||.|||:|||||
301 VADLRVRASKLKGVVPPERAPSMIDEPVLAIAASFAEGETVMDGLDEL 350
351 RVKESDRLSAVANGKLNGVDCDEGETSLVVRGRPDGKGLGNASGAAVAT 400
|||||.|.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||:|||||
351 RVKESDRLAAVARGLEANGVDCTEGEMSLTVRGRPDGKGLG...GGTVAT 397
401 HLDHRIAMSFVLMGLVSENPTVDDATMIATSFPEFMDLMAGLGAKIELS 450
|||||.|.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||.|||||:|||||
398 HLDHRIAMSFVLMGLAAEKPVTVDSDSNMIATSFPEFMDMPGLGAKIELS 447
451 DTKAA* 456
448 IL.... 449

Figure 7B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 23 of 70

US RE39,247 E

```

60  CCAATGGCTCA CCGTGCAAGC AGCCGTCCAG CAACTGCTCG TAAGTCCTCT GGTCTTCTG
120  GAACCGTCCG TATTCCAGGT GACAAGTCTA TCTCCACAG GTCCTTCATG TTTGGAGGTC
180  TCGCTAGCGG TGAAACTCGT ATCACCGGTC TTTTGGAAAGG TGAAGATGTT ATCAACACTG
240  GTAAGGCTAT GCAAGCTATG GGTGCCAGAA TCCGTAAGGA AGGTGATACT TGGATCATTG
300  ATGGTGTTGG TAACGGTGGA CTCCCTTGCTC CTGAGGCTCC TCTCGATTTC GGTAACGCTG
360  CAACTGGTTG CCGTTTGACT ATGGGTCTTG TTGGTGTTTA CGATTTCGAT AGCACTTTCA
420  TTGGTGACGC TTCTCTCACT AAGCGTCCAA TGGGTCGTGT GTTGAACCCA CTTCCGCGAAA
480  TGGGTGTGCA GGTGAAGTCT GAAGACGGTG ATCGTCTTCC AGTTACCTTG CGTGGACCAA
540  AGACTCCAAC GCCAATCACC TACAGGGTAC CTATGGCTTC CGCTCAAGTG AAGTCCGCTG
600  TTCTGCTTGC TGGTCTCAAC ACCCCAGGTA TCACCACGTG TATCGAGCCA ATCATGACTC
660  GTGACCACAC TGAAAAGATG CTTCAAGGTT TTGGTGCTAA CCTTACCGTT GAGACTGATG
720  CTGACGGTGT GCGTACCATC CGTCTTGAAG GTCGTGGTAA GCTCACCCGGT CAAGTGATTG
780  ATGTTCCAGG TGATCCATCC TCTACTGCTT TCCCATTGGT TGCTGCCCTTG CTGTGTTCCAG
840  GTTCCGACGT CACCATCCTT AACGTTTGTGA TGAACCCAAC CCGTACTGGT CTCATCTTGA

```

Figure 8A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 24 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CTCTGCAGGA	AATGGGTGCC	GACATCGAAG	TGATCAACCC	ACGTCTTGCT	GGTGGAGAAG	900
ACGTGGCTGA	CTTGCGTGTT	CGTTCTTCTA	CTTTGAAGGG	TGTACTGTT	CCAGAAGACC	960
GTGCTCCCTC	TATGATCGAC	GAGTATCCAA	TTCTCGCTGT	TGCAGCTGCA	TTCGCTGAAG	1020
GTGCTACCGT	TATGAACGGT	TTGGAAGAAC	TCCGTGTATA	GGAAAGCGAC	CGTCTTTCTG	1080
CTGTGCGCAA	CGGTCTCAAG	CTCAACGGTG	TTGATTGCGA	TGAAGGTGAG	ACTTCTCTCG	1140
TCGTGCGTGG	TCGTCCCTGAC	GGTAAGGGTC	TCGGTAACGC	TTCTGGAGCA	GCTGTCGCTA	1200
CCCACCTCGA	TCACCGTATC	GCTATGAGCT	TCCTCGTTAT	GGGTCTCGTT	TCTGAAAAACC	1260
CTGTTACTGT	TGATGATGCT	ACTATGATCG	CTACTAGCTT	CCCAGAGTTC	ATGGATTTGA	1320
TGGCTGGTCT	TGGAGCTAAG	ATCGAACTCT	CCGACACTAA	GGCTGCTTGA	TGAGCTC	1377

Figure 8B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 25 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AGATCTATCG	ATAAGCTTGA	TGTAATTGGA	GGAAGATCAA	AATTTTCAAT	CCCCATTCTT	60
CGATTGCTTC	AATTGAAGTT	TCTCCG	ATG GCG CAA GTT AGC AGA ATC TGC AAT			113
	Met	Ala	Gln	Val	Ser	Arg
	1					Ile
						Cys
						Asn
						5
GGT GTG CAG AAC CCA TCT CTT ATC TCC AAT CTC TCG AAA TCC AGT CAA						161
Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln						25
10						
						20
CGC AAA TCT CCC TTA TCG GTT TCT CTG AAG ACG CAG CAT CCA CGA						209
Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg						40
						35
						30
GCT TAT CCG ATT TCG TCG TCG TGG GGA TTG AAG AAG AGT GGG ATG ACG						257
Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr						55
						50
						45
TTA ATT GGC TCT GAG CTT CGT CCT AAG GTC ATG TCT TCT GTT TCC						305
Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser						70
						65
						60
ACG GCG TGC ATG C						318
Thr Ala Cys Met						75

Figure 9

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 26 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AGATCTATCG ATAAGCTTGA TGTAATTGGA GGAAGATCAA AATTTTCAAT CCCCATTCTTT	60
CGATTGCTTC AATTGAAGTT TCTCCG ATG GCG CAA GTT AGC AGA ATC TGC AAT	113
Met Ala Gln Val Ser Arg Ile Cys Asn	
1 5	
GGT GTG CAG AAC CCA TCT CTT ATC TCC AAT CTC TCG AAA TCC AGT CAA	161
Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln	25
10 15 20	
CGC AAA TCT CCC TTA TCG GTT TCT CTG AAG ACG CAG CAT CCA CGA	209
Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg	40
30 35	
GCT TAT CCG ATT TCG TCG TCG TCG TCG GGA TTG AAG AAG AGT GGG ATG ACG	257
Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr	55
45 50	

Figure 10A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 27 of 70

US RE39,247 E

TTA ATT GGC TCT GAG CTT CGT CCT CTT AAG GTC ATG TCT TCT GTT TCC	305
Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser	
60	70
ACG GCG GAG AAA GCG TCG GAG GAG ATT GTA CTT CAA CCC ATT AGA GAA ATC	353
Thr Ala Glu Lys Ala Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Arg Glu Ile	
75	85
TCC GGT CTT ATT AAG TTG CCT GGC TCC AAG TCT CTA TCA AAT AGA ATT	401
Ser Gly Leu Ile Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile	
90	100
105	
C	402

Figure 10B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 28 of 70

US RE39,247 E

49	AGATCTTTCA AGA ATG GCA CAA ATT AAC AAC ATG GCT CAA GGG ATA CAA	10
	Met Ala Gln Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Gln Gly Ile Gln	
97	ACC CTT AAT CCC AAT TCC AAT TTC CAT AAA CCC CAA GTT CCT AAA TCT	20
	Thr Leu Asn Pro Asn Ser Asn Phe His Lys Pro Gln Val Pro Lys Ser	
145	TCA AGT TTT CTT GTT TTT GGA TCT AAA AAA CTG AAA AAT TCA GCA AAT	30
	Ser Ser Phe Leu Val Phe Gly Ser Lys Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Ser Ala Asn	
193	TCT ATG TTG GTT TTG AAA AAA GAT TCA ATT TTT ATG CAA AAG TTT TGT	40
	Ser Met Leu Val Leu Lys Lys Lys Asp Ser Ile Phe Met Gln Lys Phe Cys	
233	TCC TTT AGG ATT TCA GCA TCA GTG GCT ACA GCC TGC ATG C	50
	Ser Phe Arg Ile Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Thr Ala Cys Met	

Figure 11

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 29 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AGATCTGCTA	GAAATAAATT	TGTTTAACTT	TAAGAAGGAG	ATATATCC	ATG GCA CAA	57
					Met Ala Gln	
					1	
ATT AAC AAC	ATG GCT CAA	GGG ATA CAA	ACC CTT AAT	CCC AAT	TCC AAT	105
Ile Asn Asn	Met Ala Gln	Gly Ile Gln	Thr Leu Asn	Pro Asn	Ser Asn	
		5		15		
		10				
TTC CAT AAA	CCC CAA	GTT CCT AAA	TCT TCA AGT	TTT CTT GTT	TTT GGA	153
Phe His Lys	Pro Gln Val	Pro Lys Ser	Ser Ser Phe	Leu Val Phe	Gly	
		20		30	35	
		25				
TCT AAA AAA	CTG AAA	AAT TCA GCA	AAT TCT ATG	TTG GTT	TTG AAA AAA	201
Ser Lys Lys	Leu Lys Asn	Ser Ala Ser	Met Leu Val	Leu Lys Lys		
		40		50		

Figure 12A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 30 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GAT TCA ATT TTT ATG CAA AAG TTT TGT TCC TTT AGG ATT TCA GCA TCA	249
Asp Ser Ile Phe 55 Met Gln Lys Phe Cys Ser 60 Ser Phe Arg Ile Ser 65 Ala Ser	
GTG GCT ACA GCA CAG CAG AAG CCT TCT GAG ATA GTG TTG CAA CCC ATT AAA	297
Val Ala Thr Ala 70 Gln Lys Pro Ser 75 Glu Ile Val Leu 80 Gln Pro Ile Lys	
GAG ATT TCA GGC ACT GTT AAA TTG CCT GGC TCT AAA TCA TTA TCT AAT	345
Glu Ile Ser Gly Thr Val Lys Leu 90 Lys Ser 95 Ser Leu Ser Asn	
AGA ATT C	352
Arg Ile	
100	

Figure 12B

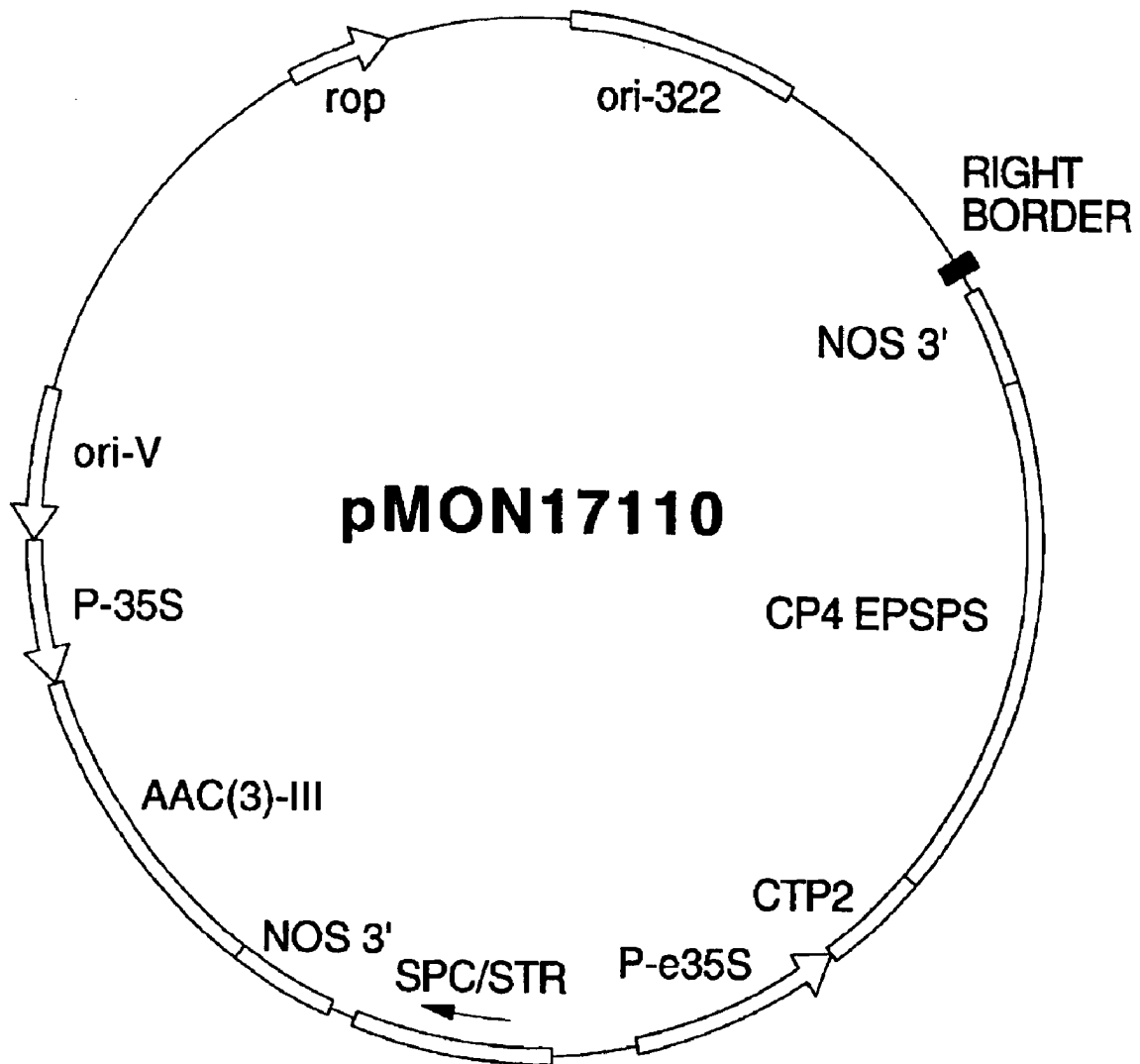


Figure 13

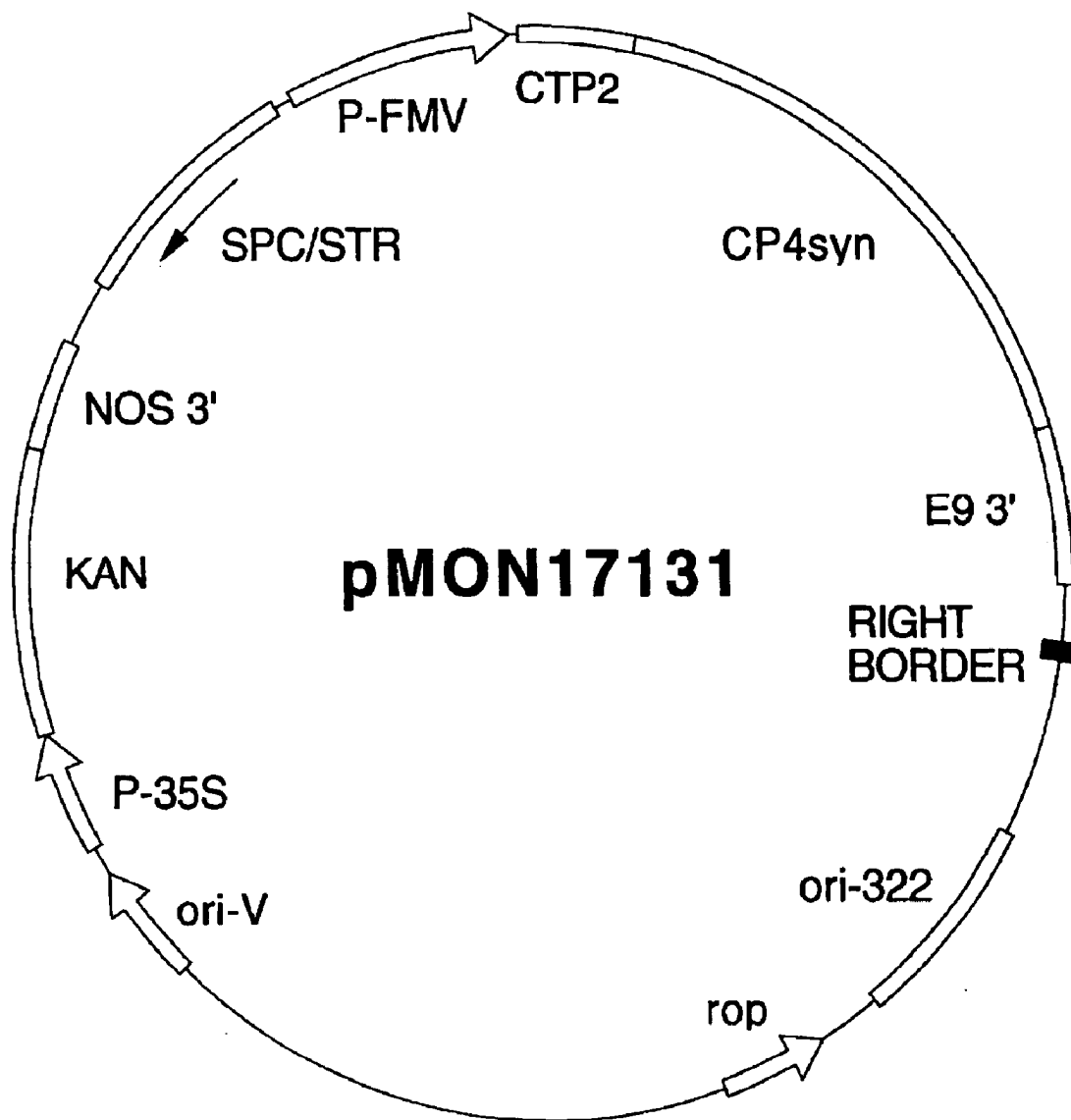


Figure 14

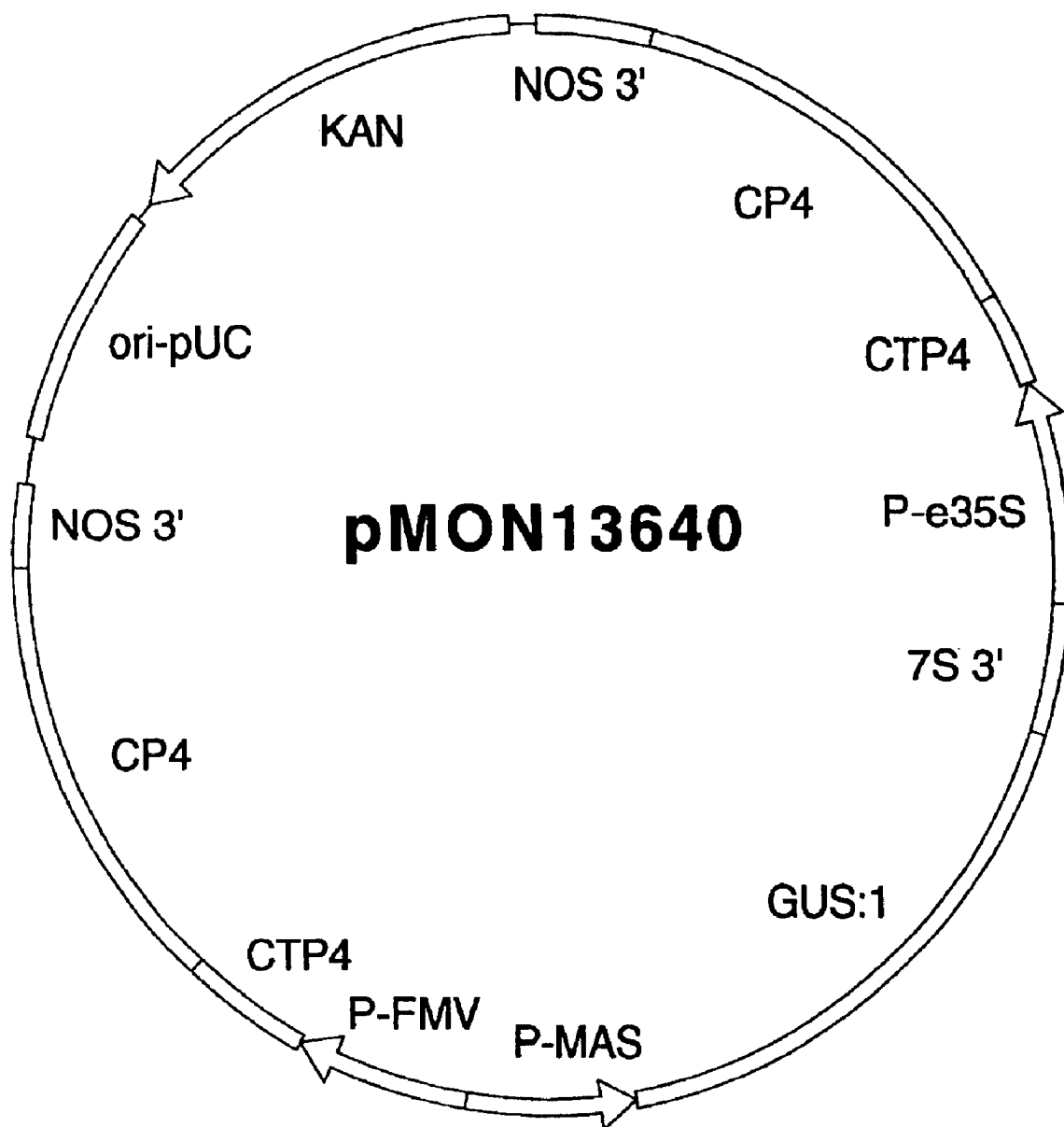


Figure 15

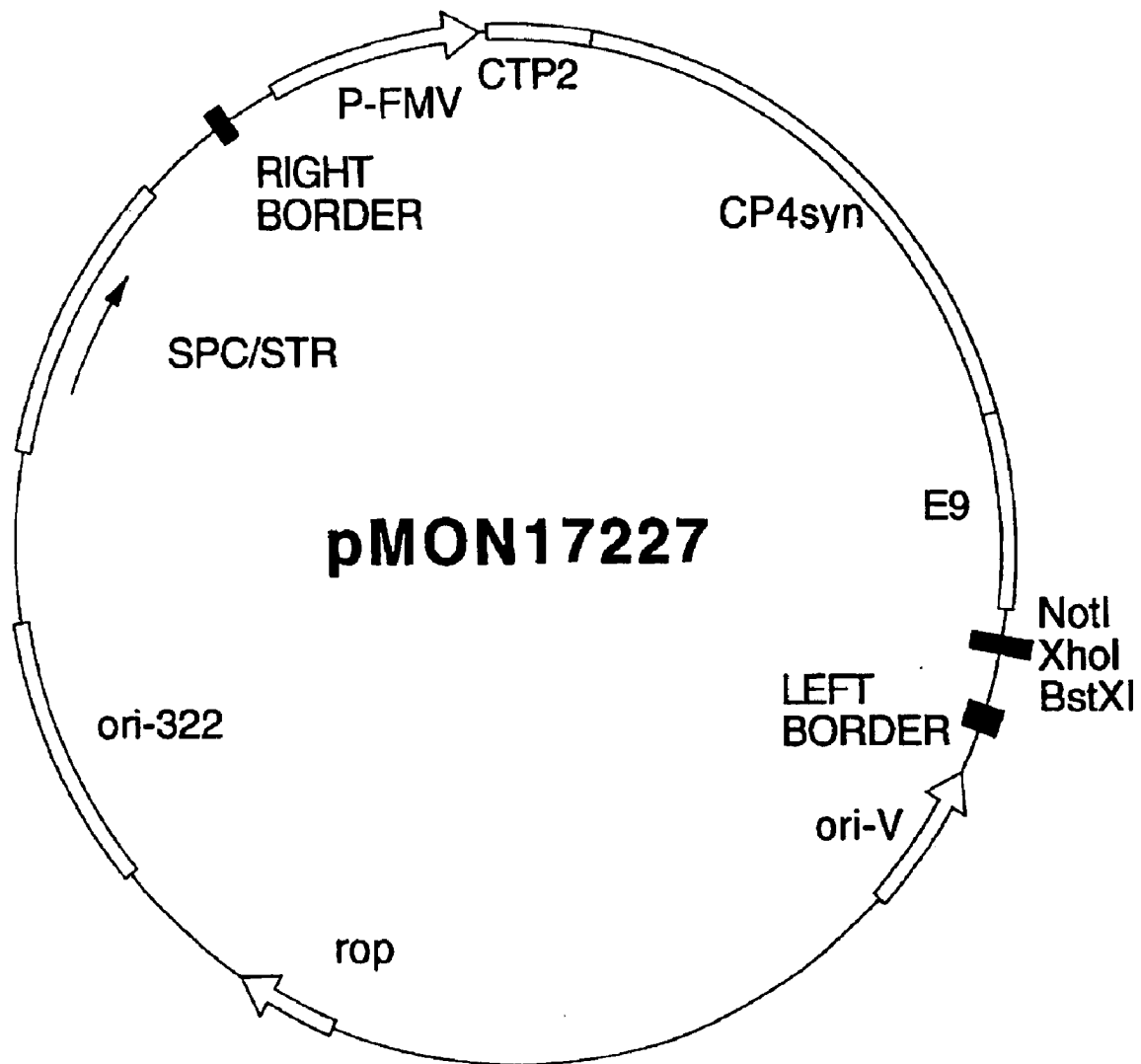


Figure 16

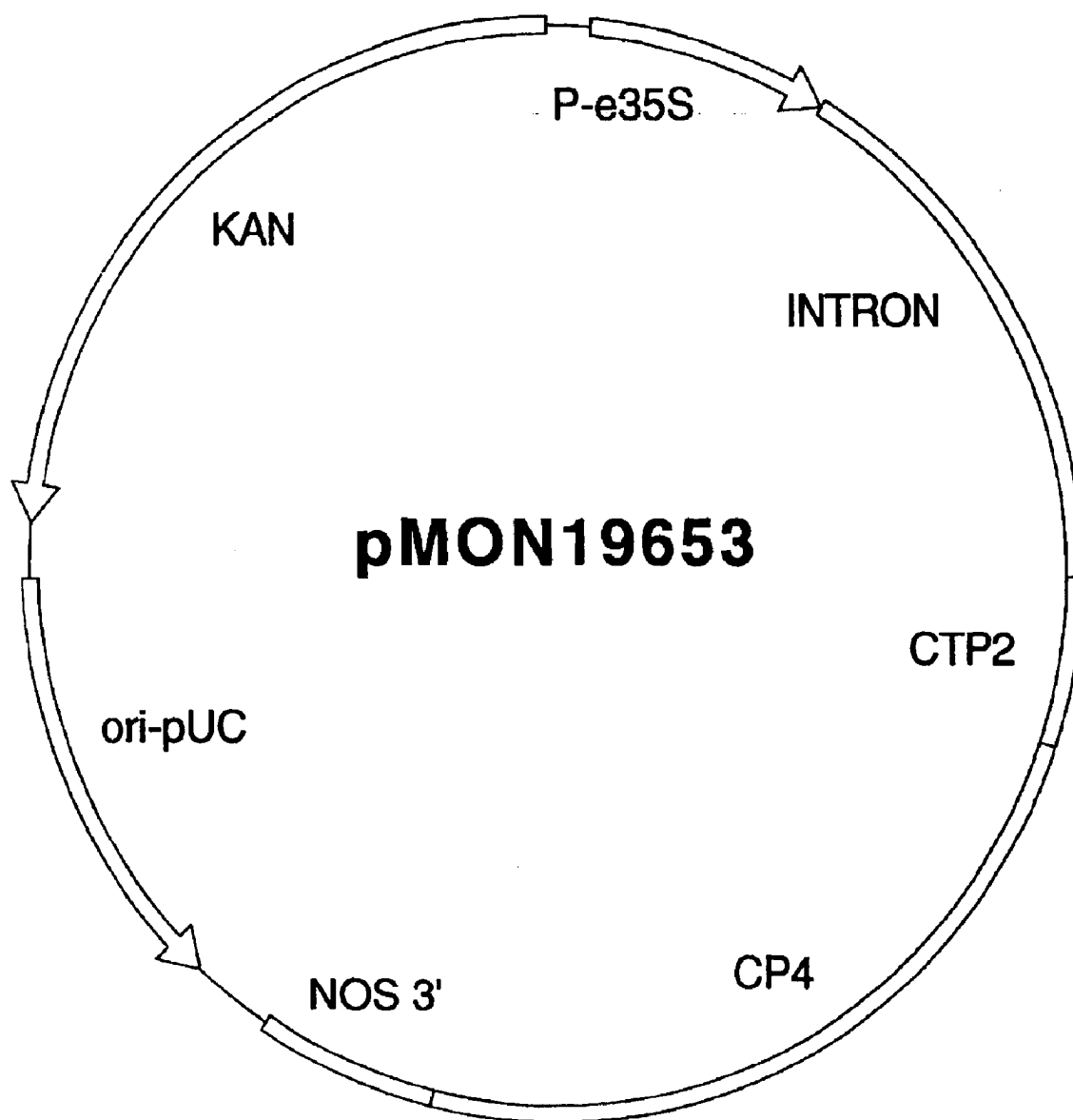


Figure 17

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 36 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATG AAA CGA GAT AAG GTG CAG ACC TTA CAT GGA GAA ATA CAT ATT CCC	48
Met Lys Arg Asp Lys 5 Val His 10 Gly Glu Ile His 15 Ile Pro 15	
GGT GAT AAA TCC ATT TCT CAC CGC TCT GTT ATG TTT GGC GCG CTA GCG	96
Gly Asp Lys Ser 20 Ile Ser 25 His Arg Ser Val Met Phe Gly Ala Leu Ala 30	
GCA GGC ACA ACA GTT AAA AAC TTT CTG CCG GGA GCA GAT TGT CTG	144
Ala Gly Thr Thr 35 Val Lys Asn Phe Leu Pro Gly Ala Asp Cys Leu 45	
AGC ACG ATC GAT TGC TTT AGA AAA ATG GGT GTT CAC ATT GAG CAA AGC	192
Ser Thr Ile Asp Cys Phe Arg 55 Lys Met Gly Val His Ile Glu Gln Ser 60	
AGC AGC GAT GTC GTG ATT CAC GGA AAA GGA ATC GAT GCC CTG AAA GAG	240
Ser Ser Asp Val 70 Ile Ile His Gly Lys Gly Ile Asp Ala Leu Lys Glu 75 80	
CCA GAA AGC CTT TTA GAT GTC GGA AAT TCA GGT ACA ACG ATT CGC CTG	288
Pro Glu Ser Leu 85 Leu Asp Val Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Ile Arg Leu 90 95	
ATG CTC GGA ATA TTG GCG GGC CGT CCT TTT TAC AGC GCG GTA GCC GGA	336
Met Leu Gly 100 Ile Leu Ala Gly Arg Pro Phe Tyr Ser Ala Val Ala Gly 105 110	

Figure 18A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 37 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GAT GAG AGC ATT GCG AAA CGC CCA ATG AAG CGT GTG ACT GAG CCT TTG	384
Asp Glu Ser Ile Ala Lys Arg Pro Met Lys Arg Val Thr Glu Pro Leu	
115 120 125	
AAA AAA ATG GGG GCT AAA ATC GAC GGC AGA GCC GGC GGA GAG TTT ACA	432
Lys Lys Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Asp Gly Arg Ala Gly Phe Thr	
130 135 140	
CCG CTG TCA GTG AGC GGC GCT TCA TTA AAA GGA ATT GAT TAT GTA TCA	480
Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Gly Ala Ser Leu Lys Gly Ile Asp Tyr Val Ser	
145 150 155 160	
CCT GTT GCA AGC GCG CAA ATT AAA TCT GCT GTT TTG CTG GCC GGA TTA	528
Pro Val Ala Ser Ala Gln Ile Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Ala Gly Leu	
165 170 175	
CAG GCT GAG GGC ACA ACT GTA ACA GAG CCC CAT AAA TCT CGG GAC	576
Gln Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Thr Val Thr Glu Pro His Lys Ser Arg Asp	
180 185 190	
CAC ACT GAG CGG ATG CTT TCT GCT TTT GGC GTT AAG CTT TCT GAA GAT	624
His Thr Glu Arg Met Leu Ser Ala Phe Gly Val Lys Leu Ser Glu Asp	
195 200 205	
CAA ACG AGT GTT TCC ATT GCT GGT GGC CAG AAA CTG ACA GCT GCT GAT	672
Gln Thr Ser Val Ser Ile Ala Gly Gln Lys Leu Thr Ala Ala Asp	
210 215 220	

Figure 18B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 38 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATT TTT GTT CCT GGA GAC ATT TCT TCA GCC GCG TTT TTC CTT GCT GCT	720
Ile Phe Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe Phe Leu Ala Ala	240
225	
GGC GCG ATG GTT CCA AAC AGC AGA ATT GTA TTG AAA AAC GTA GGT TTA	768
Gly Ala Met Val Pro Asn Ser Arg Ile Val Val Leu Lys Asn Val Gly Leu	255
245	
AAT CCG ACT CGG ACA GGT ATT ATT GAT GTC CTT CAA AAC ATG GGG GCA	816
Asn Pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Ile Ile Asp Val Leu Gln Asn Met Gly Ala	270
260	
AAA CTT GAA ATC AAA CCA TCT GCT GAT AGC GGT GCA GAG CCT TAT GGA	864
Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Pro Ser Ala Asp Ser Gly Ala Glu Pro Tyr Gly	285
275	
GAT TTG ATT ATA GAA ACG TCA TCT CTA AAG GCA GTT GAA ATC GGA GGA	912
Asp Leu Ile Ile Glu Thr Ser Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Val Glu Ile Gly Gly	300
290	
GAT ATC ATT CCG CGT TTA ATT GAT GAG ATC CCT ATC ATC GCG CTT CTT	960
Asp Ile Ile Pro Arg Leu Ile Asp Glu Ile Pro Ile Ile Ala Leu Leu	320
305	
GCG ACT CAG GCG GAA GGA ACC ACC GTT ATT AAG GAC GCG GCA GAG CTA	1008
Ala Thr Gln Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Ile Lys Asp Ala Ala Glu Leu	335
325	
330	

Figure 18C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 39 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AAA GTG AAA GAA ACA AAC CGT ATT GAT ACT GTT GTT TCT GAG CTT CGC	1056
Lys Val Lys Lys Glu Thr Asn Arg Ile Asp Thr Val Val Ser Glu Leu Arg	340 345 350
AAG CTG GGT GCT GAA ATT GAA CCG ACA GCA GAT GGA ATG AAG GTT TAT	1104
Lys Leu Gly Ala Glu Ile Glu Pro Thr Ala Asp Gly Met Lys Val Tyr	355 360 365
GGC AAA CAA ACG TTG AAA GGC GGC GCT GCA GTG TCC AGC CAC GGA GAT	1152
Gly Lys Gln Thr Leu Lys Gly Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Ser His Gly Asp	370 375 380
CAT CGA ATC GGA ATG ATG ATG CTT GGT ATT GCT TCC TGT ATA ACG GAG GAG	1200
His Arg Ile Ile Gly Met Met Leu Gly Ile Ala Ser Cys Ile Thr Glu Glu	385 390 395 400
CCG ATT GAA ATC GAG CAC ACG GAT GCC ATT CAC GAT TCT TAT CCA ACC	1248
Pro Ile Glu Ile Glu His Thr Asp Ala Ile His Val Ser Tyr Pro Thr	405 410 415
TTC TTC GAG CAT TTA AAT AAG CTT TCG AAA AAA TCC TGA	1287
Phe Phe Glu His Leu Asn Lys Lys Ser Lys Lys Ser	420 425

Figure 18D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 40 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATG GTA AAT GAA CAA ATC ATT GAT ATT TCA GGT CCG TTA AAG GGC GAA	48
Met Val Asn Glu Gln Ile Ile Asp Ile Ser Gly Pro Leu Lys Gly Glu	15
1	
5	
10	
15	
ATA GAA GTG CCG GGC GAT AAG TCA ATG ACA CAC CGT GCA ATC ATG TTG	96
Ile Glu Val Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Thr His Arg Ala Ile Met Leu	30
20	
25	
30	
GCG TCG CTA GCT GAA GGT GTA TCT ACT ATA TAT AAG CCA CTA CTT GGC	144
Ala Ser Leu Ala Glu Gly Val Ser Thr Ile Tyr Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly	45
35	
40	
GAA GAT TGT CGT CGT GAT GAA GGT GAT TTA GGT GTA GAA	192
Glu Asp Cys Arg Arg Thr Met Asp Ile Phe Arg His Leu Gly Val Glu	60
50	
55	
ATC AAA GAA GAT GAT GAA AAA TTA GTT GTG ACT TCC CCA GGA TAT CAA	240
Ile Lys Glu Asp Asp Glu Lys Leu Val Thr Ser Pro Gly Tyr Gln	80
65	
70	
GTT AAC ACG CCA CAT CAA GTA TTG TAT ACA GGT AAT TCT GGT ACG ACA	288
Val Asn Thr Pro His Gln Val Leu Thr Tyr Thr Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr	95
85	
90	
ACA CGA TTA TTG GCA GGT TTG TTA AGT GGT TTA GGT AAT GAA AGT GTT	336
Thr Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Leu Ser Gly Leu Gly Asn Glu Ser Val	110
100	
105	

Figure 19A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 41 of 70

US RE39,247 E

384	TTG TCT GGC GAT GTT TCA ATT GGT AAA AGG CCA ATG GAT CGT GTC TTG
	Leu Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Ile Gly Lys Arg Pro Met Asp Arg Val Leu
	115 120 125
432	AGA CCA TTG AAA CTT ATG GAT GCG AAT ATT GAA GGT ATT GAA GAT AAT
	Arg Pro Leu Lys Leu Met Asp Ala Asn Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu Asp Asn
	130 135 140
480	TAT ACA CCA TTA ATT ATT AAG CCA CCA TCT GTC ATA AAA GGT ATA AAT TAT
	Tyr Thr Pro Leu Ile Ile Lys Pro Ser Val Ile Lys Gly Ile Asn Tyr
	145 150 155 160
528	CAA ATG GAA GTT GCA AGT GCA CAA GTA AAA AGT GCC ATT TTA TTT GCA
	Gln Met Glu Val Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Ala Ile Leu Phe Ala
	165 170 175
576	AGT TTG TTT TCT AAG GAA CCG ACC ATC ATT AAA GAA TTA GAT GTA AGT
	Ser Leu Phe Ser Ser Lys Glu Pro Thr Ile Ile Lys Glu Leu Asp Val Ser
	180 185 190
624	CGA AAT CAT ACT GAG ACG ACG ATG TTC AAA CAT TTT AAT ATT CCA ATT GAA
	Arg Asn His Thr Glu Thr Met Phe Lys His Phe Asn Ile Pro Ile Glu
	195 200 205
672	GCA GAA GGG TTA TCA ATT AAT ACA ACC CCT GAA GCA ATT CGA TAC ATT
	Ala Glu Gly Leu Ser Ile Asn Thr Thr Pro Glu Ala Ile Arg Tyr Ile
	210 215 220

Figure 19B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 42 of 70

US RE39,247 E

AAA CCT GCA GAT TTT CAT GTT CCT GGC GAT ATT TCA TCT GCA GCG TTC	720
Lys Pro Ala Asp Phe His Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe	
225	
TTT ATT GTT GCA GCA CTT ATC ACA CCA GGA AGT GAT GTA ACA ATT CAT	768
Phe Ile Val Ala Ala Leu Ile Thr Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile His	
245	
AAT GTT GGA ATC AAT CAA ACA CGT TCA GGT ATT ATT GAT ATT GTT GAA	816
Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Gln Thr Arg Ser Ser Gly Ile Ile Asp Ile Val Glu	
260	
AAA ATG GGC GGT AAT ATC CAA CTT TTC AAT CAA ACA ACT GGT GCT GAA	864
Lys Met Gly Gly Asn Ile Gln Leu Phe Asn Thr Thr Gly Ala Glu	
275	
CCT ACT GCT TCT ATT CGT ATT CAA TAC ACA CCA ATG CTT CAA CCA ATA	912
Pro Thr Ala Ser Ile Arg Ile Gln Tyr Thr Thr Pro Met Leu Gln Pro Ile	
290	
ACA ATC GAA GGA GAA TTA GTT CCA AAA GCA ATT GAT GAA CTG CCT GTA	960
Thr Ile Glu Gly Glu Leu Val Pro Lys Ala Ile Asp Glu Leu Pro Val	
305	
ATA GCA TTA CTT TGT ACA CAA GCA GTT GGC ACG AGT ACA ATT AAA GAT	1008
Ile Ala Leu Leu Cys Thr Gln Ala Val Gly Thr Ser Thr Ile Lys Asp	
325	
	335

Figure 19C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 43 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GCC GAG GAA TTA AAA GTA AAA GAA ACA AAT AGA ATT GAT ACA ACG GCT Ala Glu Glu Glu Lys Val Lys Glu Thr Asn Arg Ile Asp Thr Thr Ala 340 345 350	1056
GAT ATG TTA AAC TTG TTA GGG TTT GAA TTA CAA CCA ACT AAT GAT GGA Asp Met Leu Asn Leu Leu Phe Gly Phe Glu Leu Gln Pro Thr Asn Asp Gly 355 360 365	1104
TTG ATT ATT CAT CCG ATA GGA ATG ATG ATG CTT GCA GTT GCT TGT GTA CTT TTA Leu Ile Ile His Pro Ser Ser Glu Glu Phe Lys Thr Asn Ala Thr Asp Ile Leu 370 375 380	1152
ACT GAT CAT CGA ATA GGA ATG ATG ATG CTT GCA GTT GCT TGT GTA CTT TCA Thr Asp His Arg Ile Gly Met Met Leu Ala Val Ala Cys Val Leu Ser 385 390 395	1200
AGC GAG CCT GTC AAA ATC AAA CAA TTT GAT GCT GTA AAT GAT TCA TTT Ser Glu Pro Val Lys Ile Lys Gln Phe Asp Ala Val Asn Val Ser Phe 400 405 410 415	1248
CCA GGA TTT TTA CCA AAA CTA AAG CTT TTA CAA AAT GAG GGA TAA Pro Gly Phe Leu Pro Lys Leu Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Glu Gly 420 425 430	1293

Figure 19D

1	PG2982	MSHSASPKPA	TARRSEALTG	50
	LBAA	MSHSASPKPA	TARRSEALTG	
	Agrobacterium CP4	MSHGASSRPA	TARKSSGLSG	
	B. subtilis	.....M	KRDKVQTLHG	
	S. aureus	.....MVNEQ	IIDISGPKG	
	S. cerevisiae	.....LVYP	FKDIPADQK	
	A. nidulans	.....VHP	..GVAHSSNV	
	B. napus	.....K....ASEI	VLQPIREISG	
	A. thaliana	.....K....ASEI	VLQPIREISG	
	N. tabacum	.....K....PNEI	VLQPIKDISG	
	L. esculentum	.....K....PHEI	VLXPIKDISG	
	P. hybrida	.....K....PSEI	VLQPIKEISG	
	Z. mays	.....K....AGAEI	VLQPIKEISG	
	S. gallinarum	.....MESL	TLQPIARVDG	
	S. typhimurium	.....MESL	TLQPIARVDG	
	S. typhi	.....MESL	TLQPIARVDG	
	E. coli	.....MESL	TLQPIARVDG	
	K. pneumoniae	.....MESL	TLQPIARVDG	
	Y. enterocolitica	.....MLES	TLHPIALING	
	H. influenzae	.....MEKI	TLAPISAVEG	
	P. multocida	.....MIKDATAI	TLNPISYIEG	
	A. salmonicida	.....NSL	RLEPISRVA	
	B. pertussis	.....MSGLAYL	DLPAARLARG	
	Consensus	-----	-----	

Figure 20A

51	PG2982	EIRIPGDKSI	SHRSFMFGGL	ASGETRITGL	LEGEDVINTG	RAMQAM.GAK	100
	LBAA	EIRIPGDKSI	SHRSFMFGGL	ASGETRITGL	LEGEDVINTG	RAMQAM.GAK	
	Agrobacterium CP4	TVRIPGDKSI	SHRSFMFGGL	ASGETRITGL	LEGEDVINTG	KAMQAM.GAR	
	B. subtilis	EIHIPGDKSI	SHRSVMFGAL	AAGTTTVKNF	LPGADCLSTI	DCFRKM.GVH	
	S. aureus	EIEVPGDKSM	THRAIMLASL	AEGVSTIYKP	LLGEDCRRTM	DIFRHL.GVE	
	S. cerevisiae	VVIPGSKSI	SNRALILAAL	GEGQCKIKNL	LHSDDTKHML	TAVHELKGAT	
	A. nidulans	ICAPPGSKSI	SNRALVLAAL	SGGTCRIKNL	LHSDDTEVML	NALERLGAAT	
	B. napus	LIKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SEGTTVVDNL	LNSDDINMYL	DALKKL.GLN	
	A. thaliana	LIKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SEGTTVVDNL	LNSDDINMYL	DALKRL.GLN	
	N. tabacum	TVKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SKGRTVVDNL	LSSDDIHMYL	GALKTL.GLH	
	L. esculentum	TVKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SEGTTVVDNL	LSSDDIHMYL	GALKTL.GLH	
	P. hybrida	TVKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SEGTTVVDNL	LSSDDIHMYL	GALKTL.GLH	
	Z. mays	TVKLPGSKSL	SNRIALLAAL	SEGTTVVDNL	LNSDDVHYML	GALRTL.GLS	
	S. gallinarum	AINLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	ACGKTVLTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALSAL.GIN	
	S. typhimurium	AINLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	PCGKTALTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALSAL.GIN	
	S. typhi	AINLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	ACGKTVLTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALSAL.GIN	
	E. coli	TINLPGSKTV	SNRALLLAAL	AHGKTVLTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALTAL.GVS	
	K. pneumoniae	TVNLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	ARGTTVLTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALSAL.GVH	
	Y. enterocolitica	TVNLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	AEGTTQLNNL	LDSDDIRHML	NALQAL.GVK	
	H. influenzae	TINLPGSKSL	SNRALLLAAL	AKGTTKVNTNL	LDSDDIRHML	NALKAL.GVR	
	P. multocida	EVRLPGSKSL	SNRALLLSAL	AKGKTTLTNL	LDSDDVRHML	NALKEL.GVT	
	A. salmonicida	EVNLPGSKSV	SNRALLLAAL	ARGTTRLTNL	LDSDDIRHML	AALTQL.GVK	
	B. pertussis	EVALPGSKSI	SNRVLLLAAL	AEGSTEITGL	LDSDDTRVML	AALRQL.GVS	
	Consensus	----PG-K--	--R-----L	--G-----L	L-----D	-----	

Figure 20B

Figure 20C

151	PG2982	DM.....KT	SFIGDASLSK	RPMGRVLNPL	REMGVQVEAA	DGDRMPLT..	200
	LBAA	DM.....KT	SFIGDASLSK	RPMGRVLNPL	REMGVQVEAA	DGDRMPLT..	
	Agrobacterium CP4	DF.....DS	TFIGDASLTK	RPMGRVLNPL	REMGVQVKSE	DGDRLPVT..	
	B. subtilis	PF.....YS	AVAGDESIK	RPMKRVTEPL	KKMGAKIDGR	AGGEFTPL..	
	S. aureus	GN.....ES	VLSGDVSIGK	RPMDRVLRPL	KLMDANIEG	IEDNYTPL..	
	S. cerevisiae	NST.SSQYI	VLGTGNARMQ	RPIAPLVDSL	RANGTKIEYL	NNEGSLPIKV	
	A. nidulans	NS..STVDSS	VLGTGNRMKQ	RPIGDLVDAL	TANVLPNTS	KGRASLPLKI	
	B. napus	G....GNASY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVVGL	KQLGADVECT	LGTNCPPVRV	
	A. thaliana	G....GNASY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVVGL	KQLGADVECT	LGTNCPPVRV	
	N. tabacum	G....GHSRY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVDGL	KQLGAEVDCF	LGTNCPPVRI	
	L. esculentum	G....GHSRY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVDGL	KQLGAEVDCS	LGTNCPPVRI	
	P. hybrida	G....GNSRY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVDGL	KQLGAEVDCF	LGTNCPPVRI	
	Z. mays	G....GNATY	VLDGVPRMRE	RPIGDLVVGL	KQLGADVDCF	LGTDCPPVRV	
	S. gallinarum	....GQNEI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RQGGANIDYL	EQENYPPPLRL	
	S. typhimurium	....GQNEI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RQGGANIDYL	EQENYPPPLRL	
	S. typhi	....GQNEI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RQGGANIDYL	EQENYPPPLRL	
	E. coli	....GSNDI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RLGGAKITYL	EQENYPPPLRL	
	K. pneumoniae	....GSNDI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RQGGAQIDYL	EQENYPPPLRL	
	Y. enterocolitica	....GKNDI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIGHLVDSL	RQGGAQIDYL	EQENYRR.CI	
	H. influenzae	G.NHEV..EI	ILGTGEPRMKE	RPIHLVDSL	RQAGADIRYL	ENEGYPPPLAI	
	P. multocida	TPNREGKNEI	VLGTGEPRMKE	RPIQHLVDSL	CQAGAEIQYL	EQEGYPPPIAI	
	A. salmonicida	....GSGEY	MLGGEPRMEE	RPIGHLVDCL	ALKGAHIQYL	KKDGYPPPLV	
	B. pertussis	G.....GDY	RLSGVPRMHE	RPIGDLVDAL	RQFGAGIEYL	GQAGYPPPLRI	
	Consensus	-----G-----	RP-----L	-----	-----	-----	

Figure 20D

201	PG2982	LIGPK	TANPITYRVP	MASQVKS	LLAGLN	250	TPGVTT
	LBAA	LIGPK	TANPITYRVP	MASQVKS	LLAGLN		TPGVTT
	Agrobacterium CP4	LRGPK	TPTPITYRVP	MASQVKS	LLAGLN		TPGITT
	B. subtilis	SVSGA	SLKGIDYVSP	VASAQIKS	LLAGLQ		AEGTTT
	S. aureus	IIKPS	VIKGINYQME	VASAQVKS	LFASLF		SKEPTI
	S. cerevisiae	YTDSVFKG	GRIELAA	TVSSQVSSI	LMCAPYAE		EPVTLALVG
	A. nidulans	AASGGFAG	GNINLAA	KVSSQVSSL	LMCAPYAK		EPVTLRLVG
	B. napus	NANGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLTAL	LMAAP.LA.		LGDVEIEII
	A. thaliana	NANGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLTAL	LMSAP.LA.		LGDVEIEIV
	N. tabacum	VSKGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLTAL	LMAAP.LA.		LGDVEIEII
	L. esculentum	VSKGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLTAL	LMAAP.LA.		LGDVEIEII
	P. hybrida	VSKGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLTAL	LMAAP.LA.		LGDVEIEII
	Z. mays	NGIGGLPG	GKVKLSG	SISSQYLSAL	LMAAP.LP.		LGDVEIEII
	S. gallinarum	RG..GFIG	GDIENVG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMTAP.LA.		PKDTIIRVK
	S. typhimurium	RG..GFTG	GDIENVG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMTAP.LA.		PKDTIIRVK
	S. typhi	RG..GFIG	GDIENVG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMTAP.LA.		PEDTIIIRVK
	E. coli	QG..GFTG	GNVDVDG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMTAP.LA.		PEDTVIRIK
	K. pneumoniae	RG..GFTG	GDIENVG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMAAP.LA.		PQDTVIAIK
	Y. enterocolitica	AG..GFRG	GKLTVDG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMTAP.LA.		EQDTEIQIQ
	H. influenzae	RNK.GIKG	GKVKIDG	SISSQFLTAL	LMSAP.LA.		ENDTEIEII
	P. multocida	RNT.GLKG	GRIQIDG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMAAP.MA.		EADTEIEII
	A. salmonicida	DAK.GLWG	GDVHVDG	SVSSQFLTAF	LMAAPAMA.		PVIPRIHIK
	B. pertussis	GGGSIRVD	GPVRVEG	SVSSQFLTAL	LMAAPVLARR		SGQDITIEV
	Consensus	-----	-----	-----S-Q-----	-----L-----		-----

Figure 20E

251	PG2982	VIEPVMTRDH	TEKMLQGFGA	DLTVETDKDG	VRHIRTQGG	KLVGQ.TIDV	300
	LBAA	VIEPVMTRDH	TEKMLQGFGA	DLTVETDKDG	VRHIRTQGG	KLVGQ.TIDV	
	Agrobacterium CP4	VIEPIMTRDH	TEKMLQGFGA	NLTVETDADG	VRTIRLEGRG	KLVGQ.VIDV	
	B. subtilis	VTEPHKSRDH	TERMLSAFGV	KLSEDQTS..	..VSIAGGQ	KLTA.A.DIFV	
	S. aureus	IKELDVSRNH	TE TM FKHFNI	PIEAEGLS..	..INTPEAI	RYIKPADDFHV	
	S. cerevisiae	GKPISKLYVD	MTIKMMEKFG	IN.VET.STT	EPYTYIIPKG	HYINPSEYVI	
	A. nidulans	GKPISQPYID	MTTAMMRSG	ID..VQKSTT	EEHTYHIPQG	RYVNPAAEYVI	
	B. napus	DKLISVPYVE	MTLKLIMERFG	VS..AEHSDS	WDRFFVKGGQ	KYKSPGNAYV	
	A. thaliana	DKLISVPYVE	MTLKLIMERFG	VS..VEHSDS	WDRFFVKGGQ	KYKSPGNAYV	
	N. tabacum	DKLISVPYVE	MTLKLIMERFG	VS..VEHTSS	WDKFLVRGGQ	KYKSPGKAYV	
	L. esculentum	DKLISVPYVE	MTLKLIMERFG	VF..VEHSSG	WDRFLVKGGQ	KYKSPGKAFV	
	P. hybrida	DKLISVPYVE	MTLKLIMERFG	IS..VEHSSS	WDRFFVRGGQ	KYKSPGKAFV	
	Z. mays	DKLISIPYVE	MTLRLMERFG	VK..AEHSDS	WDRFYIKGGQ	KYKSPKNAYV	
	S. gallinarum	GELVSKPYID	ITLNLMTTFG	VE..IAN.HH	YQQFVVKGGQ	QYHSPGRYLV	
	S. typhimurium	GELVSKPYID	ITLNLMTTFG	VE..IAN.HH	YQQFVVKGGQ	QYHSPGRYLV	
	S. typhi	GELVSKPYID	ITLNLMTTFG	VE..IAN.HH	YQQFVVKGGQ	QYHSPGRYLV	
	E. coli	GDLVSKPYID	ITLNLMTTFG	VE..IEN.QH	YQQFVVKGGQ	SYQSPGTLYV	
	K. pneumoniae	GELVSRPYID	ITLHLMKTFFG	VE..VEN.QA	YQRFIVRGNG	QYQSPGDYLV	
	Y. enterocolitica	GELVSKPYID	ITLHLMKAFG	VD..VVH.EN	YQIFHIKGGQ	TYRSPGIYLV	
	H. influenzae	GELVSKPYID	ITLAMMRDFG	VK..VEN.HH	YQKFQVKGNQ	SYISPNKYLV	
	P. multocida	GELVSKPYID	ITLKMMTTFG	VE..VEN.QA	YQRFVLKGGH	QYQSPHRFLV	
	A. salmonicida	GELVSKPYID	ITLHIMNSSG	VV..IEH.DN	YKLFYIKGNQ	SIVSPGDFLV	
	B. pertussis	GELISKPYIE	ITLNLMARFG	VS..V.RRDG	WRAFTIARDA	VYRGPGRMAI	
	Consensus	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	

Figure 20F

PG2982	PGDPSSTAFF	LVAALLVEGS	DVTIRNVLMN	PTRTGL...	I	LTLQEMGADI	350
LBAA	PGDPSSTAFF	LVAALLVEGS	DVTIRNVLMN	PTRTGL...	I	LTLQEMGADI	
Agrobacterium CP4	PGDPSSTAFF	LVAALLVPGS	DVTILNVLMN	PTRTGL...	I	LTLQEMGADI	
B. subtilis	PGDISSAAFF	LAAGAMPNS	RIVLKNVGLN	PTRTGI...	I	DVLQNMGAKL	
S. aureus	PGDISSAAFF	IVAALITPGS	DVTIHNVGIN	OTRSI...	I	DIVEKMGNI	
S. cerevisiae	ESDASSATYP	LAFAA.MTGT	TVTVPNIGFE	SLQGDARFAR		DVLKPMGCKI	
A. nidulans	ESDASCATYP	LAVAA.VTGT	TCTVPNIGSA	SLQGDARFAV		EVLRPMGCTV	
B. napus	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.ITGE	TVTVEGCGTT	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEKMGCKV	
A. thaliana	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.ITGE	TVTVEGCGTT	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEKMGCKV	
N. tabacum	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.VTGG	TVTVEGCGTS	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEKMGAEV	
L. esculentum	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.VTGG	TVTVEGCGTS	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEKMGAEV	
P. hybrida	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.VTGG	TITVEGCGTN	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEKMGAEV	
Z. mays	EGDASSASYF	LAGAA.ITGG	TVTVEGCGTT	SLQGDVKFA.		EVLEMMGAKV	
S. gallinarum	EGDASSASYF	LAAGA.IKGG	TVKVTGIGRK	SMQGDIRFA.		DVLEKMGATI	
S. typhimurium	EGDASSASYF	LAAGA.IKGG	TVKVTGIGRK	SMQGDIRFA.		DVLEKMGATI	
S. typhi	EGDASSASYF	LAAGG.IKGG	TVKVTGIGGK	SMQGDIRFA.		DVLHKMGATI	
E. coli	EGDASSASYF	LAAAA.IKGG	TVKVTGIGRN	SMQGDIRFA.		DVLEKMGATI	
K. pneumoniae	EGDASSASYF	LAAGA.IKGG	TVKVTGIGRN	SVQGDIRFA.		DVLEKMGATV	
y. enterocolitica	EGDASSASYF	LAAAA.IKGG	TVRVGTGIGKQ	SVQGDTKFA.		DVLEKMGAKI	
H. influenzae	EGDASSASYF	LAAGA.IK.G	KVKVTGIGKN	SIQGDRLFA.		DVLEKMGAKI	
P. multocida	EGDASSASYF	LAAAA.IK.G	KVKVTGVGKN	SIQGDRLFA.		DVLEKMGAKI	
A. salmonicida	EGDASSASYF	LAAGA.IK.G	KVRVTGIGKH	SI.GDIHFA.		DVLERMGARI	
B. pertussis	EGDASTASYF	LALGA.IGGG	PVRVTGVGED	SIQGDVAFA.		ATLAAMGADV	
Consensus	--D-S----	-----	-----	-----		-----MG----	

Figure 20G

351	PG2982	EVLNARLAGG	EDVADLRVR.	ASKLKGVVVP	PERAPSMIDE	YPVLAIASF	400
	LBAA	EVLNARLAGG	EDVADLRVR.	ASKLKGVVVP	PERAPSMIDE	YPVLAIASF	
	Agrobacterium CP4	EVINPRLAGG	EDVADLRVR.	SSTLKGVTVP	EDRAPSMIDE	YPILAVAAAF	
	B. subtilis	EIKPSADSCA	EPYGDLIIE.	TSSLKAVEIG	GDIIPRLIDE	IPIIALLATQ	
	S. aureus	QL.FNQTTGA	EPTASIRIQY	TPMLQPIITIE	GELVPKAIDE	LPVIALLLCTQ	
	S. cerevisiae	....TQTATS	TTVSGPPV..	...GTLKPLK	HVDMPEMTDA	FLTACVVAAI	
	A. nidulans	....EQTETS	TTVTGSPSD..	...GILRATS	KRGYGT.NDR	CVPRCFRTGS	
	B. napus	....SWTENS	VTVTGSPSRDA	FGMRHLRAV.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	A. thaliana	....SWTENS	VTVTGPPRDA	FGMRHLRAI.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	N. tabacum	....TWTENS	VTVKGPPRNS	SGMKHLRAV.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	L. esculentum	....TWTENS	VTVKGPPRNS	SGMKHLRAI.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	P. hybrida	....TWTENS	VTVKGPPRNS	SGMKHLRAI.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	Z. mays	....TWTETS	VTVTGPPREP	FGRKHLKAI.	DVNMNKMMPDV	AMTLAVVVALF	
	S. gallinarum	....TWGDDF	I.....A	CTRGELHAI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	S. typhimurium	....TWGDDF	I.....A	CTRGELHAI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	S. typhi	....TWGDDF	I.....A	CTRGELHAI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	E. coli	....CWGDDY	I.....S	CTRGELNAI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATAALF	
	K. pneumoniae	....TWGEDY	I.....A	CTRGELNAI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATAALF	
	Y. enterocolitica	....SWGDDY	I.....E	CSRGELQGI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	H. influenzae	....TWGEDF	I.....Q	AEHAELNGI.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	P. multocida	....TWGDDF	I.....Q	VEKGNLKG I.	DMDMNHI PDA	AMTIATTALF	
	A. salmonicida	....TWGDDF	I.....E	AEQGPLHGV.	DMDMNHI PDA	GHDHSGQSHC	
	B. pertussis	....RYGPGW	IETRGRVRAE	GGR..LKAF.	DADFNLI PDA	AMTAATLALY	
	Consensus	-----	-----	-----	-----D-----	-----	

Figure 20H

401	PG2982	ETVMDGLDEL	RVKESDRLAA	VARGLEANGV	450	DCTEGEMSLT
AEG.....		ETVMDGLDEL	RVKESDRLAA	VARGLEANGV		DCTEGEMSLT
AEG.....	LBAA	ATVMNGLEEL	RVKESDRLSA	VANGLKLV		DCDEGETSLV
AEG.....	Agrobacterium CP4	TTVIKDAEEL	KVKETNRIDT	VVSELRLKGA		EIEPTADGMK
AEG.....	B. subtilis	TSTIKDAEEL	KVKETNRIDT	TADMLNLLGF		ELQPTNDGLI
AVG.....	S. aureus	TTTIEGIANQ	RVKECNRLA	MATELAKFGV		KTTTELPDGIQ
SHDSDPN SAN	S. cerevisiae	PPVSSGIANQ	RVKECNRIKA	MKDELAKFGV		ICREHDDGLE
HRPMEKSQTT	A. nidulans	PTTIRDVASW	RVKETERMIA	ICTELRKLGA		TV.EEGSDYC
ADG.....	B. napus	PTTIRDVASW	RVKETERMIA	ICTELRKLGA		TV.EEGSDYC
ADG.....	A. thaliana	PTAIRDVASW	RVKETERMIA	ICTELRKLGA		TV.VEGSDYC
ADG.....	N. tabacum	PTTIRDVASW	RVKETERMIA	ICTELRKLGA		TV.VEGSDYC
ADG.....	L. esculentum	PTAIRDVASW	RVKETERMIA	ICTELRKLGA		TV.EEGPDYC
ADG.....	P. hybrida	PTAIRDVASW	RVKETERMVA	IRTELTKLGA		SV.EEGPDYC
ADG.....	Z. mays	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGHDYI
AKG.....	S. gallinarum	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGHDYI
AKG.....	S. typhimurium	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGHDYI
AKG.....	S. typhi	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGHDYI
AKG.....	E. coli	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGHDYI
ARG.....	K. pneumoniae	TTTLRNIYNW	RVKETDRLFA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGEDYI
ADG.....	y. enterocolitica	PTVIRNIYNW	RVKETDRLSA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGQDYI
SNG.....	H. influenzae	ETVIRNIYNW	RVKETDRLTA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGEDFI
AEG.....	P. multocida	ETVIRNIYNW	RVKETDRLTA	MATELRKVGA		EV.EEGEDFI
LPR.....	A. salmonicida	VPPHSQHLQL	AVRD.DRCTP	CTHGHRRQAQ		GVSEEGTTFI
ADG.....	B. pertussis	PCRLRNIGSW	RVKETDRIHA	MHTELEKLGA		GV.QSGADWL
-----	Consensus	-----	-V-----R-	-----		-----

Figure 20I

PG2982	VRGRPDGKGL	G...	GG...	TVATHLDHRI	AMSFLVMGLA	.....A	500
LBAA	VRGRPDGKGL	G...	GG...	TVATHLDHRI	AMSFLVMGLA	.....A	
Agrobacterium CP4	VRGRPDGKGL	GNASGA...		AVATHLDHRI	AMSFLVMGLV	.....S	
B. subtilis	VYCKQTLKG	...	GA...	AVSSHGDHRI	GMMLGIASCI	.....T	
S. aureus	IHPSEFTN	...	AT...	DI..LTDHRI	GMMLAVACVL	.....S	
S. cerevisiae	VHGLNSIKDL	KVPSDSSGPV		GVCTYDDHRV	AMFSLLAGM	VNSQNERDEV	
A. nidulans	IDGIDR.SNL	RQPVG...		GVFCYDDHRV	AFSFSVL.SL	VTPQ.....	
B. napus	VITP..PAKV	KPA.....		EIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
A. thaliana	VITP..PKKV	KTA.....		EIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
N. tabacum	IITP..PEKL	NVT.....		EIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
L. esculentum	IITP..PEKL	NVT.....		EIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
P. hybrida	IITP..PEKL	NVT.....		DIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
Z. mays	IITP..PEKL	NVT.....		AIDTYDDHRM	AMAFSLAAC.	.....A	
S. gallinarum	RITP..PAKL	QHA.....		DIGTYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
S. typhimurium	RITP..PAKL	QHA.....		DIGTYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
S. typhi	RITP..PAKL	QHA.....		DIGTYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
E. coli	RITP..PEKL	NFA.....		EIATYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
K. pneumoniae	RITP..PLTL	QFA.....		EIGTYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
Y. enterocolitica	RVVP..PAQL	IAA.....		EIGTYNDHRM	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
H. influenzae	RIQPLALNQF	KHA.....		NIETYNDHRM	AMCFSLIAL.	.....S	
P. multocida	RIQPLNLAQF	QHA.....		ELNI.HDHRM	AMCFALIAL.	.....S	
A. salmonicida	TRDAADPAQA	RRD.....		R..HLQRSRI	AMCFSLVAL.	.....S	
B. pertussis	EVAPPEPGW	RDA.....		HIGTWDDHRM	AMCFLLAAF.	.....G	
Consensus	-----	-----	-----	-----R-----	-----	-----	

Figure 20J

PG2982	501	EKPVTVDSDN	MIATSFPEFM	DMMPGLGAKI	538	ELSIL...
LBAA		EKPVTVDSDN	MIATSFPEFM	DMMPGLGAKI		ELSIL...
Agrobacterium CP4		ENPVTVDSDAT	MIATSFPEFM	DLMAGLGAKI		ELSDTKAA
B. subtilis		EEPIEIEHTD	AIHVSYPTEF	EHLNKLKSKS		.....
S. aureus		SEPVKIKQFD	AVNVSFPGFL	PKLKLQNEG		.....
S. cerevisiae		ANPVRILERH	CTGKTWPGWW	DVLH.....		.....
A. nidulans		..PTLILEKE	CVGKTWPGWW	DTLRQLFKV.		.....
B. napus		DVPVTIKDPG	CTRKTFFPDYF	QVLESITKH.		.....
A. thaliana		DVPITINDSG	CTRKTFFPDYF	QVLERITKH.		.....
N. tabacum		DVPVTIKDPG	CTRKTFFPNYF	DVLQQYSKH.		.....
L. esculentum		DVPVTIKNPG	CTRKTFFPDYF	EVLQKYSKH.		.....
P. hybrida		DVPVTINDPG	CTRKTFFPNYF	DVLQQYSKH.		.....
Z. mays		EVPVTIRDPG	CTRKTFFPDYF	DVLSTFFVK.		.....
S. gallinarum		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	EQLARMSTPA		.....
S. typhimurium		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	EQLARMSTPA		.....
S. typhi		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	EQLARMSTPA		.....
E. coli		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	EQLARISQAA		.....
K. pneumoniae		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	GQLARISLA		.....
Y. enterocolitica		DTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPDYF	EQLARLSQIA		.....
H. influenzae		NTPVTILDPK	CTAKTFFPTFF	NEFE....KI		CLKN....
P. multocida		KTSVTILDPS	CTAKTFFPTFL	ILFTLNTREV		AYR.....
A. salmonicida		DIAVTINDPG	CTSKTFFPDYF	DKLASVSQAV		.....
B. pertussis		PAAVRILDPG	CVSKTFFPDYF	DVYAGLLAAR		D.....
Consensus		-----p-----	-----p-----	-----p-----		-----p-----

Figure 20K

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 55 of 70

US RE39,247 E

```

60  ACGGGCTGTA ACGGTAGTAG GGGTCCCGAG CACAAAAGCG GTGCCGGCAA GCAGAACTAA
120  TTTCATGGG GAATAATGGT ATTTCATGGG TTTGGCCCTCT GGTCTGGCAA TGGTTGCTAG
180  GCGATCGCCT GTTGAAATTA ACAAACTGTC GCCCTTCCAC TGACCATGGT AACGATGTTT
240  TTTACTTCCT TGACTAACCG AGGAAAATTT GGCGGGGGGC AGAAATGCCA ATACAATTTA
292  GCTTGGTCTT CCCTGCCCCCT AATTGTCCC CTCC ATG GCC TTG CTT TCC CTC
      Met Ala Leu Leu Ser Leu
      1 5
340  AAC AAT CAT CAA TCC CAT CAA CGC TTA ACT GTT AAT CCC CCT GCC CAA
      Asn Asn His Gln Ser His Gln Arg Leu Thr Val Asn Pro Pro Ala Gln
      10 15 20
388  GGG GTC GCT TTG ACT GGC CGC CTA AGG GTG CCG GGG GAT AAA TCC ATT
      Gly Val Ala Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Arg Val Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile
      25 30 35
436  TCC CAT CGG GCC TTG ATG TTG GGG GCG ATC GCC ACC GGG GAA ACC ATT
      Ser His Arg Ala Leu Met Leu Gly Ala Ile Ala Thr Gly Glu Thr Ile
      40 45 50
484  ATC GAA GGG CTA CTG TTG GGG GAA GAT CCC CGT AGT ACG GCC CAT TGC
      Ile Glu Gly Leu Leu Leu Gly Glu Asp Pro Arg Ser Thr Ala His Cys
      55 60 65 70

```

Figure 21A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 56 of 70

US RE39,247 E

532	TTT CGG GCC ATG GGA GCA GAA ATC AGC GAA CTA AAT TCA GAA AAA ATC	85
	Phe Arg Ala Met Gly Ala Glu Ile Ser Glu Leu Asn Ser Glu Lys Ile	
580	ATC GTT CAG GGT CGG GGT CTG GGA CAG TTG CAG GAA CCC AGT ACC GTT	100
	Ile Val Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gly Gln Leu Glu Pro Ser Thr Val	
628	TTG GAT GCG GGG AAC TCT GGC ACC ACC ATG CGC TTA ATG TTG GGC TTG	115
	Leu Asp Ala Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Met Arg Leu Met Leu Gly Leu	
676	CTA GCC GGG CAA AAA GAT TGT TTA TTC ACC GTC ACC GGC GAT GAT TCC	130
	Leu Ala Gly Gln Lys Asp Cys Leu Phe Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Asp Asp Ser	
724	CTC CGT CAC CGC CGC CCC ATG TCC CGG GTA ATT CAA CCC TTG CAA CAA ATG	145
	Leu Arg His Arg Pro Met Ser Arg Val Ile Ile Gln pro pro Leu Gln Met	
772	GGG GCA AAA ATT TGG GCC CGG AGT AAC GGC AAG TTT GCG CCG CTG GCA	160
	Gly Ala Lys Ile Trp Ala Arg Ser Asn Gly Lys Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala	
820	GTC CAG GGT AGC CAA TTA AAA CCG ATC CAT TAC CAT TCC CCC ATT GCT	175
	Val Gln Gly Ser Gln Leu Lys Pro Ile His His Tyr His Ser Pro Ile Ala	

Figure 21B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 57 of 70

US RE39,247 E

TCA GCC CAG GTA AAG TCC TGC CTG TTG CTA GCG GGG TTA ACC ACC GAG	868
Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Thr Thr Glu	
185 190 195	
GGG GAC ACC ACG GTT ACA GAA CCA GCT CTA TCC CGG GAT CAT AGC GAA	916
Gly Asp Thr Thr Val Thr Glu Pro Ala Leu Ser Arg Asp His Ser Glu	
200 205 210	
CGC ATG TTG CAG GCC TTT GGA GCC AAA TTA ACC ATT GAT CCA GTA ACC	964
Arg Met Leu Gln Ala Phe Gly Ala Lys Leu Thr Ile Asp Pro Val Thr	
215 220 225 230	
CAT AGC GTC ACT GTC CAT GGC CCG GCC CAT TTA ACG GGG CAA CGG GTG	1012
His Ser Val Thr Val His Gly Pro Ala His Leu Thr Gly Gln Arg Val	
235 240 245	
GTG GTG CCA GGG GAC ATC AGC TCG GCG GCC TTT TGG TTA GTG GCG GCA	1060
Val Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Phe Trp Leu Val Ala Ala	
250 255 260	
TCC ATT TTG CCT GGA TCA GAA TTG GTG GAA AAT GTA GGC ATT AAC	1108
Ser Ile Leu Pro Gly Ser Glu Leu Leu Val Glu Asn Val Gly Ile Asn	
265 270 275	
CCC ACC AGG ACA GGG GTG TTG GAA GTG TTG GCC CAG ATG GGG GCG GAC	1156
Pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Val Leu Glu Val Leu Ala Gln Met Gly Ala Asp	
280 285 290	

Figure 21C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 58 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATT ACC CCG GAG AAT GAA CGA TTG GTA ACG GGG GAA CCG GTA GCA GAT Ile Thr Pro Glu Asn Glu Arg Leu Val Thr Gly Glu Pro Val Ala Asp 295 300 305 310	1204
CTG CGG GTT AGG GCA AGC CAT CTC CAG GGT TGC ACC TTC GGC GGC GAA Leu Arg Val Arg Ala Ser His Leu Gln Gly Cys Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu 315 320 325	1252
ATT ATT CCC CGA CTG ATT GAT GAA ATT CCC ATT TTG GCA GTG GCG GCG Ile Ile Pro Arg Leu Ile Asp Glu Ile Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala 330 335 340	1300
GCC TTT GCA GAG GGC ACT ACC CGC ATT GAA GAT GCC GCA GAA CTG AGG Ala Phe Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Arg Ile Glu Asp Ala Ala Glu Leu Arg 345 350 355	1348
GTT AAA GAA AGC GAT CGC CTG CGC GCG GCC ATT GCT TCG GAG TTG GGC AAA Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ile Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys 360 365 370	1396
ATG GGG GCC AAA GTC ACC GAA TTT GAT GAT GGC CTG GAA ATT CAA GGG Met Gly Ala Lys Val Thr Glu Glu Phe Asp Asp Gly Leu Glu Ile Gln Gly 375 380 385 390	1444
GGA AGC CCG TTA CAA GGG GCC GAG GTG GAT AGC TTG ACG GAT CAT CGC Gly Ser Pro Leu Gln Gly Ala Glu Val Asp Ser Leu Thr Asp His Arg 395 400 405	1492

Figure 21D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 59 of 70

US RE39,247 E

ATT GCC ATG GCG TTG GCG ATC GCC GCT TTA GGT AGT GGG GGG CAA ACA Ile Ala Met 410 Ala Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala 415 Leu Gly Ser Gly Gly Gln Thr 420	1540
ATT AAC CGG GCG GAA GCG GCC GCG ATT TCC TAT CCA GAA TTT TTT Ile Ile Asn Arg Ala Glu Ala Ala 430 Ala Ile Ser Tyr Pro Glu Phe Phe 425 435	1588
GGC ACG CTA GGG CAA GTT GCC CAA GGA TAAAGTTAGA AAAACTCCTG Gly Thr Leu Gly Gln Val Ala Gln Gly 440 445	1635
GGCGGTTTGT AAATGTTTTA CCAAGGTAGT TTGGGGTAAA GGCCCCAGCA AGTGCTGCCA	1695
GGGTAAATTTA TCCGCAATTG ACCAATCGGC ATGGACCGTA TCGTTCAAAC TGGGTAATTC	1755
TCCCTTTTAAT TCCTTAAAAG CTCGCTTAAA ACTGCCCAAC GTATCTCCGT AATGGCGAGT	1815
GAGTAGAAGT AATGGGGCCA AACGGCGATC GCCACGGGAA ATTAAAGCCT GCATCACTGA	1875
CCACTTATAA CTTTCGGGA	1894

Figure 21E

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 60 of 70

US RE39,247 E

```

TTTAAAAACA ATGAGTTAAA AAATTATTTT TCTGGCACAC GCGCTTTT TT TGCATTTTTT 60
CTCCCATTTT TCCGGCACAA TAACGTTGGT TTTATAAAG GAAATG ATG ATG ACG 115
Met Met Thr
1
AAT ATA TGG CAC ACC GCG CCC GTC TCT GCG CTT TCC GGC GAA ATA ACG 163
Asn Ile Trp His Thr Ala Pro Val Ser Ala Leu Ser Gly Glu Ile Thr
5 10 15
ATA TGC GGC GAT AAA TCA ATG TCG CAT CGC GCC TTA TTA TTA GCA GCG 211
Ile Cys Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Ser His Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala
20 25 30 35
TTA GCA GAA GGA CAA ACG GAA ATC CGC GCG TTT TTA GCG TGC GCG GAT 259
Leu Ala Glu Gly Gln Thr Glu Ile Arg Gly Phe Leu Ala Cys Ala Asp
40 45 50
TGT TTG GCG ACG CGG CAA GCA TTG CGC GCA TTA GGC GTT GAT ATT CAA 307
Cys Leu Ala Thr Arg Gln Ala Leu Arg Ala Leu Gly Val Asp Ile Gln
55 60 65
AGA GAA AAA GAA ATA GTG ACG ATT CGC GGT GTG GGA TTT CTG GGT TTG 355
Arg Glu Lys Glu Ile Val Thr Ile Arg Gly Val Gly Phe Leu Gly Leu
70 75 80

```

Figure 22A

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 61 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CAG CCG CCG AAA GCA CCG TTA AAT ATG CAA AAC AGT AGC ACT AGC ATG	403
Gln Pro Pro Lys Ala Pro Leu Asn Met Gln Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Met	
85 90 95	
CGT TTA TTG GCA GGA ATT TTG GCA GCG CAG CGC TTT GAG AGC GTG TTA	451
Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Ile Leu Ala Ala Gln Arg Phe Glu Ser Val Leu	
100 105 110 115	
TGC GGC GAT GAA TCA TTA GAA AAA CGT CCG ATG CAG CGC ATT ATT ACG	499
Cys Gly Asp Glu Ser Leu Glu Lys Arg Pro Met Gln Arg Ile Ile Thr	
120 125 130	
CCG CTT GTG CAA ATG GGG GCA AAA ATT GTC AGT CAC AGC AAT TTT ACG	547
Pro Leu Val Gln Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Val Ser His Ser Asn Phe Thr	
135 140 145	
GCG CCG TTA CAT ATT TCA GGA CGC CGC CTG ACC GGC ATT GAT TAC GCG	595
Ala Pro Leu His Ile Ser Gly Arg Gly Thr Leu Thr Ile Asp Tyr Ala	
150 155 160	
TTA CCG CTT CCC AGC GCG CAA TTA AAA AGT TGC CTT ATT TTG GCA GGA	643
Leu Pro Leu Pro Ser Ala Gln Leu Lys Ser Cys Leu Ile Leu Ala Gly	
165 170 175	
TTA TTG GCT GAC GGT ACC ACC GCG CTG CAT ACT TGC GGC ATC AGT CGC	691
Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Thr Thr Arg Leu His Thr Cys Gly Ile Ser Arg	
180 185 190 195	

Figure 22B

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 62 of 70

US RE39,247 E

GAC CAC ACG GAA CGC ATG TTG CCG CTT TTT GGT GGC GCA CTT GAG ATC	739
Asp His Thr Glu Arg Met Leu Pro Leu Phe Phe Gly Gly Ala Leu Glu Ile	200 205 210
AAG AAA GAG CAA ATA ATC GTC ACC GGT GGA CAA AAA TTG CAC GGT TGC	787
Lys Lys Glu Gln Ile Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Leu His Gly Cys	215 220 225
GTG CTT GAT ATT GTC GGC GAT TTG TCG GCG GCG TTT TTT ATG GTT	835
Val Leu Asp Ile Val Gly Asp Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Phe Phe Met Val	230 235 240
GCG GCT TTG ATT GCG CCG CGC GAT TTG GCG GAA GTC GTT ATT CGT AAT GTC GGC	883
Ala Ala Leu Ile Ala Pro Arg Ala Glu Val Val Ile Arg Asn Val Gly	245 250 255
ATT AAT CCG ACG CGG CGC GCA ATC ATT ACT TTG TTG CAA AAA ATG GGC	931
Ile Asn Pro Thr Arg Ala Ala Ile Ile Thr Thr Leu Leu Lys Met Gly	260 265 270 275
GGA CGG ATT GAA TTG CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT	979
Gly Arg Ile Glu Leu His His His His His His His His His His His	280 285 290 295
GCA GAT ATT GTT GTT TAT CAT TCA AAA TTG CGC GGC ATT ACG GTG GCG	1027
Ala Asp Ile Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val Val	295 300 305

Figure 22C

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 63 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CCG GAA	TGG	ATT	GCC	AAC	GCG	ATT	GAT	GAA	TTG	CCG	ATT	TTT	TTT	ATT	1075
Pro Glu	Trp	Ile	Ala	Asn	Ala	Ile	Asp	Glu	Leu	Pro	Ile	Phe	Phe	Ile	
	310					315					320				
GCG GCA	GCT	TGC	GCG	GAA	GGG	ACG	ACT	TTT	GTG	GGC	AAT	TTG	TCA	GAA	1123
Ala Ala	Ala	Cys	Ala	Glu	Gly	Thr	Thr	Phe	Val	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ser	Glu	
	325				330					335					
TTG CGT	GTG	AAA	GAA	TCG	GAT	CGT	TTA	GCG	GCG	ATG	GCG	CAA	AAT	TTA	1171
Leu Arg	Val	Lys	Glu	Ser	Asp	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ala	Met	Ala	Gln	Asn	Leu	
	340			345					350					355	
CAA ACT	TTG	GGC	GTG	GCG	TGC	GAC	GTT	GCG	GCC	GAT	TTT	ATT	CAT	ATA	1219
Gln Thr	Leu	Gly	Val	Ala	Cys	Asp	Val	Gly	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ile	His	Ile	
			360					365					370		
TAT GGA	AGA	AGC	GAT	CGG	CAA	TTT	TTA	CCG	GCG	CGG	GTG	AAC	AGT	TTT	1267
Tyr Gly	Arg	Ser	Asp	Arg	Gln	Phe	Leu	Pro	Ala	Arg	Val	Asn	Ser	Phe	
		375					380					385			
GGC GAT	CAT	CGG	ATT	GCG	ATG	AGT	TTG	GCG	GTG	GCA	GGT	GTG	CGC	GCG	1315
Gly Asp	His	Arg	Ile	Ala	Met	Ser	Leu	Ala	Val	Ala	Gly	Val	Arg	Ala	
	390					395					400				
GCA GGT	GAA	TTA	TTG	ATT	GAT	GAC	GGC	GCG	GTG	GCG	GCG	GTT	TCT	ATG	1363
Ala Gly	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ile	Asp	Asp	Gly	Ala	Val	Ala	Ala	Val	Ser	Met	
	405				410					415					

Figure 22D

U.S. Patent

Aug. 22, 2006

Sheet 64 of 70

US RE39,247 E

CCG CAA TTT CGC GAT TTT GCC GCC GCA ATT GGT ATG AAT GTA GGA GAA	1411
Pro Gln Phe Arg Asp Phe Ala Ala Ile Gly Met Asn Val Gly Glu	
420	435
	430
AAA GAT GCG AAA AAT TGT CAC GAT TGATGGTCCT AGCGGTGTTG GAAAAGGCAC	1465
Lys Asp Ala Lys Asn Cys His Asp	
440	
GGTGGCGCAA GCTT	1479

Figure 22E

1	PG2982	MS	HSASPKPATA	RRSEALTGEI	RIPGDKSISH	40
	LBAA	MS	HSASPKPATA	RRSEALTGEI	RIPGDKSISH	
	Agrobacterium CP4	MS	HGASSRPATA	RKSSGLSGTV	RIPGDKSISH	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	MALLSLNNHQ	SHQRLTVNPP	AQGVALTGRL	RVPGDKSISH	
	B. subtilis		.....MKR	DKVQTLHGEI	HIPGDKSISH	
	D. nodosus		..MTNIWHT	APVSALSGEI	TICGDKSMTH	
	S. aureus		...MVNEQII	DISGPLKGEI	EVPGDKSMTH	
	Consensus	-----	-----	-----L-G--	-I-GDKS--H	
41	PG2982	RSFMFGGLAS	GETRITGLLE	GEDVINTGRA	MQAMGAKI.R	80
	LBAA	RSFMFGGLAS	GETRITGLLE	GEDVINTGRA	MQAMGAKI.R	
	Agrobacterium CP4	RSFMFGGLAS	GETRITGLLE	GEDVINTGKA	MQAMGARI.R	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	RALMLGAIAT	GETIIEGLLL	GEDPRSTAHC	FRAMGAEISE	
	B. subtilis	RSVMFGALAA	GTTTVKNFLP	GADCLSTIDC	FRKMGVHI.E	
	D. nodosus	RALLLAALAE	GQTEIRGFLA	CADCLATRQA	LRALGVDI.Q	
	S. aureus	RAIMLASLAE	GVSTIYKPLL	GEDCRRTMDI	FRHLGVEI.K	
	Consensus	R--MF---A-	G---I---L-	--D---T---	---MG---I--	
81	PG2982	KEGDVWIING	VNGCCLLQPE	AALDFGNAGT	GARLTMGLVG	120
	LBAA	KEGDVWIING	VNGCCLLQPE	AALDFGNAGT	GARLTMGLVG	
	Agrobacterium CP4	KEGDTWIIDG	VNGGGLLAPE	APLDFGNAAT	GCRLTMGLVG	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	LNSEKIIVQG	RGLGQLQEPS	TVLDAGNSGT	TMRLMLGLLA	
	B. subtilis	QSSSDVVIHG	KGIDALKEPE	SLLDVGNSTG	TIRLMLGILA	
	D. nodosus	REKEIVTIRG	VGFLGLQPPK	APLNMQNSGT	SMRLLAGILA	
	S. aureus	EDDEKLVVTS	PGYQ.VNTPH	QVLYTGNSTG	TTRLLAGLLS	
	Consensus	-----I--	-G-----P-	--L---N--T	--RL--G---	

Figure 23A

PG2982	121	TY.DMKTSFI	GDASLSKRPM	GRVLNPLREM	GVQVEAADGD	160
LBAA		TY.DMKTSFI	GDASLSKRPM	GRVLNPLREM	GVQVEAADGD	
Agrobacterium CP4		VY.DFDSTFI	GDASLTKRPM	GRVLNPLREM	GVQVKSEDDGD	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		GQKDCFLTFT	GDDSLRHRPM	SRVIQPLQQM	GAKIWARNSG	
B. subtilis		G.RPFYSAVA	GDESIKRPM	KRVTEPLKKM	GAKIDGRAGG	
D. nodosus		AQR.FESVLC	GDESLEKRPM	QRIITPLVQM	GAKIVSHSNF	
S. aureus		GLGN.ESVLS	GDVSIKRPM	DRVLRPLKLM	DANIEGIEDN	
Consensus		-----	GD-S---RPM	-RV--PL--M	---I-----	
PG2982	161	RMPLTLIGPK	TANPITYRVP	MASQVKS AV	LLAGLNTPGV	200
LBAA		RMPLTLIGPK	TANPITYRVP	MASQVKS AV	LLAGLNTPGV	
Agrobacterium CP4		RLPVTLRGPK	TPPTITYRVP	MASQVKS AV	LLAGLNTPGI	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		KFAPLAVQGS	QLKPIHYHSP	IASAQVKSCL	LLAGLTTEGD	
B. subtilis		EFTPLSVSGA	SLKGIDYVSP	VASQIKS AV	LLAGLQAECT	
D. nodosus		T.APLHISGR	PLTGIDYALP	LPSAQLKSCL	ILAGLLADGT	
S. aureus		.YTPLIIKPS	VIKGINYQME	VASQVKS AI	LFASLFSKEP	
Consensus		-----	---I-Y---	--SAO-KS--	-LA-L-----	
PG2982	201	TTVIEPVMTR	DHTEKMLQGF	.....GADLT	VETDKDGVRRH	240
LBAA		TTVIEPVMTR	DHTEKMLQGF	.....GADLT	VETDKDGVRRH	
Agrobacterium CP4		TTVIEPIMTR	DHTEKMLQGF	.....GANLT	VETDADGVRT	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		TTVTEPALSR	DHSEKMLQAF	.....GAKLT	IDPVTHSV..	
B. subtilis		TTVTEPHKSR	DHTERM LSAF	.....GVKLS	EDQT...SV..	
D. nodosus		TRLHTCGISR	DHTERM LPLF	.....GGALE	IKK...EQI..	
S. aureus		TIIKELDVSR	NHTEMTFKHF	NIPIEAEGLS	INTTPEAIRY	
Consensus		T-----R	-H-E-ML--F	-----L-	-----V--	

Figure 23B

PG2982	241	IRITGQGLV	GQTIDVPGDP	SSTAFPLVAA	LLVEGSDVTI	280
LBAA		IRITGQGLV	GQTIDVPGDP	SSTAFPLVAA	LLVEGSDVTI	
Agrobacterium CP4		IRLEGRGKLT	GQVIDVPGDP	SSTAFPLVAA	LLVPGSDVTI	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		.TVHGPALHT	GQRVVVPGDI	SSAAFWLVAA	SILPGSELLV	
B. subtilis		.SIAGGQKLT	AADIFVPGDI	SSAAFFLAAG	AMVPNSRIVL	
D. nodosus		.IVTGGQKLH	GCVLDIVGDL	SAAAFFMVAA	LIAPRAEVVI	
S. aureus		IKPAD.....	...FHVPGDI	SSAAFFIVAA	LITPGSDVTI	
Consensus		-----	-----V-GD-	S--AF----	-----	
PG2982	281	RNVLMNPTRT	GLILTLQEMG	ADIEVLNARL	AGGEDVADLR	320
LBAA		RNVLMNPTRT	GLILTLQEMG	ADIEVLNARL	AGGEDVADLR	
Agrobacterium CP4		LNVLMPNTRT	GLILTLQEMG	ADIEVINPRL	AGGEDVADLR	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		ENVGINPTRT	GVLEVLAQMG	ADITPENERL	VTGEPVADLR	
B. subtilis		KNVGLNPTRT	GIIDVLQNMG	AKLEIKPSAD	SGAEPYGDLI	
D. nodosus		RNVGINPTRA	AIITLLQKMG	GRIELHHQRF	WGAEPVADIV	
S. aureus		HNVGINQTRS	GIIDIVEKMG	GNIQLFNQT.	TGAEPTASIR	
Consensus		-NV--N-TR-	-----MG	-----	---E----	
PG2982	321	VR.ASKLKGV	VVPPERAPSM	IDEYPVLAIA	ASFAEGETVM	360
LBAA		VR.ASKLKGV	VVPPERAPSM	IDEYPVLAIA	ASFAEGETVM	
Agrobacterium CP4		VR.SSTLKGV	TVPEDRAPSM	IDEYPILAVA	AFAEGATVM	
Synechocystis sp. PCC6803		VR.ASHLQGC	TFGGEIIPRL	IDEIPILAVA	AFAEGTTRI	
B. subtilis		IE.TSSLKAV	EIGGDIIPRL	IDEIPILALL	ATQAEGETVI	
D. nodosus		VY.HSKLRGI	TVAPEWIANA	IDELPIFFIA	AACAEGTTFV	
S. aureus		IQYTPMLQPI	TIEGELVPKA	IDELPVIALL	CTQAVGTSTI	
Consensus		V-----L---	-----E-----	IDE-PI----	---A-G----	

Figure 23C

361	PG2982	DGLDELRVKE	SDRLAAVARG	LEANGVDCTE	GEMSLTVRGR	400
	LBAA	DGLDELRVKE	SDRLAAVARG	LEANGVDCTE	GEMSLTVRGR	
	Agrobacterium CP4	NGLEELRVKE	SDRLSAVANG	LKLVGVDCDE	GETSLVVRGR	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	EDAAELRVKE	SDRLAAIASE	LKMGAKVTE	FDDGLEIQGG	
	B. subtilis	KDAAELRVKE	TNRIDTVVSE	LRKLGAEIEP	TADGMKVYGK	
	D. nodosus	GNLSELRVKE	SDRLAAMAQN	LQTLGVACDV	GADFIHIYGR	
	S. aureus	KDAEELRVKE	TNRIDTTADM	LNLGFELOP	TNDGLIIHPS	
	Consensus	---EL-VKE	--R-----	L---G-----	-----V---	
401	PG2982	PDGKGLG...	GGTVATHLDH	RIAMSFVLMG	LAAEKPVTVD	440
	LBAA	PDGKGLG...	GGTVATHLDH	RIAMSFVLMG	LAAEKPVTVD	
	Agrobacterium CP4	PDGKGLGNAS	GAAVATHLDH	RIAMSFVLMG	LVSENPVTVD	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	SPLQ.....	GAEVDSLTDH	RIAMALAIAA	LGSGGQTIIN	
	B. subtilis	QTLK.G....	GAAVSSHGDH	RIGMMLGIAS	CITEEPIEIE	
	D. nodosus	SDRQFL....	PARVNSFGDH	RIAMSLAVAG	VRAAGELLID	
	S. aureus	E.....FK	TNATDILTTH	RIGMMLAVAC	VLSSEPVKIK	
	Consensus	-----	-----DH	RI-M-L-V--	-----I-	
441	PG2982	DSNMIATSFP	EFMDMPGLG	AKIELSIL..	...	473
	LBAA	DSNMIATSFP	EFMDMPGLG	AKIELSIL..	...	
	Agrobacterium CP4	DATMIATSFP	EFMDLMAGLG	AKIELSDTKA	A..	
	Synechocystis sp. PCC6803	RAEAAAISSYP	EFFGTLGQVA	QG*.....	...	
	B. subtilis	HTDAIHVSYP	TFFEHLNKLK	KKS.....	...	
	D. nodosus	DGAVAAVSMP	QFRDFAAAIG	MNVGEKDAKN	CHD	
	S. aureus	QFDVNVVSFP	GFLPKLKLQ	NEG.....	...	
	Consensus	-----S-P	-F-----	-----	---	

Figure 23D

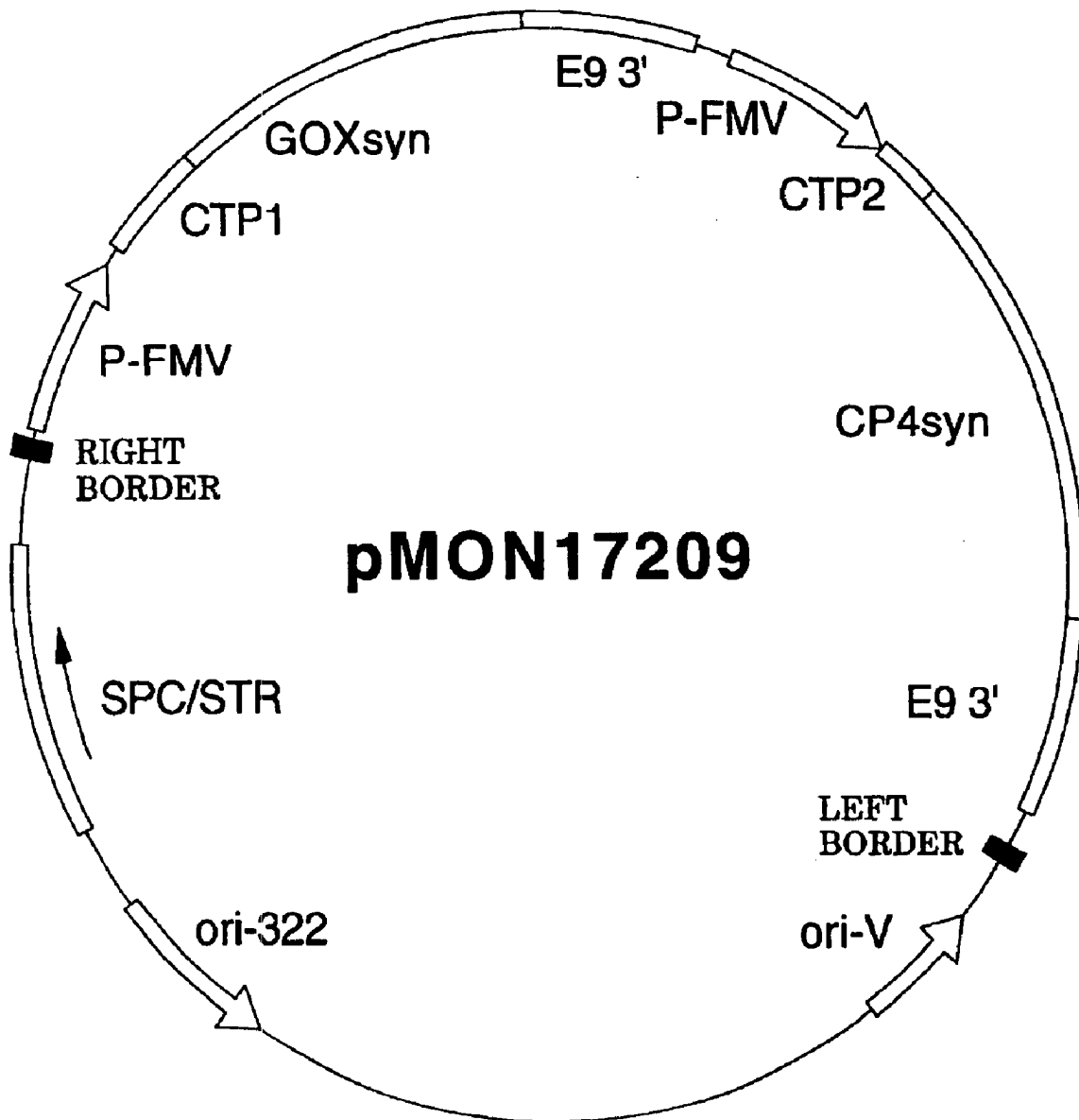


Figure 24

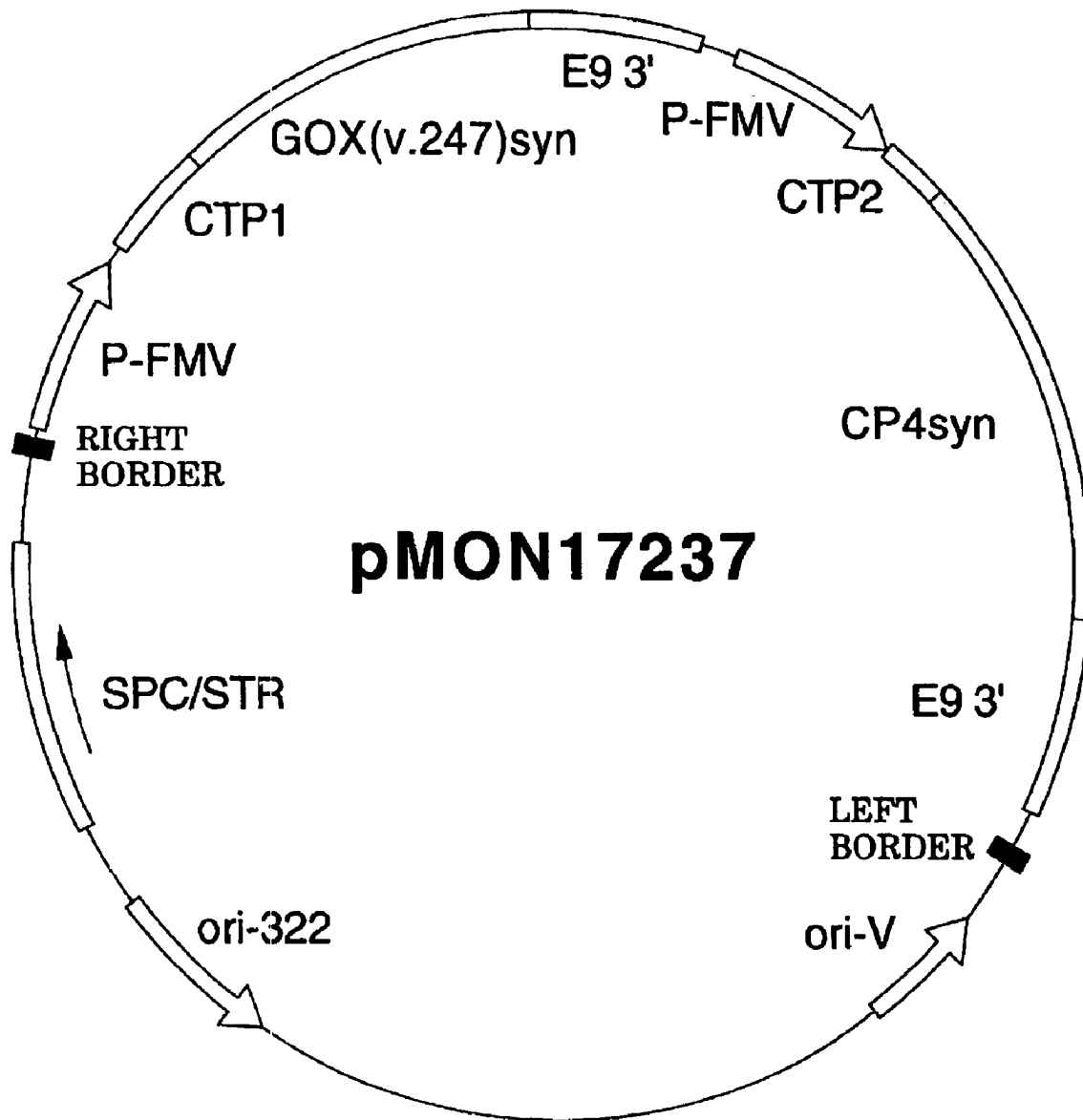


Figure 25

US RE39,247 E

1

GLYPHOSATE-TOLERANT 5- ENOLPYRUVYLSHIKIMATE-3-PHOSPHATE SYNTASES

Matter enclosed in heavy brackets [] appears in the original patent but forms no part of this reissue specification; matter printed in italics indicates the additions made by reissue.

This is a continuation-in-part of a U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/749,611, filed Aug. 28, 1991 now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 07/576,537, filed Aug. 31, 1990, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates in general to plant molecular biology and, more particularly, to a new class of glyphosate-tolerant 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthases.

Recent advances in genetic engineering have provided the requisite tools to transform plants to contain foreign genes. It is now possible to produce plants which have unique characteristics of agronomic importance. Certainly, one such advantageous trait is more cost effective, environmentally compatible weed control via herbicide tolerance. Herbicide-tolerant plants may reduce the need for tillage to control weeds thereby effectively reducing soil erosion.

One herbicide which is the subject of much investigation in this regard is N-phosphonomethylglycine commonly referred to as glyphosate. Glyphosate inhibits the shikimic acid pathway which leads to the biosynthesis of aromatic compounds including amino acids, plant hormones and vitamins. Specifically, glyphosate curbs the conversion of phosphoenolpyruvic acid (PEP) and 3-phosphoshikimic acid to 5-enolpyruvyl-3-phosphoshikimic acid by inhibiting the enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase (hereinafter referred to as EPSP synthase or EPSPS). For purposes of the present invention, the term "glyphosate" should be considered to include any herbicidally effective form of N-phosphonomethylglycine (including any salt thereof) and other forms which result in the production of the glyphosate anion in plants.

It has been shown that glyphosate-tolerant plants can be produced by inserting into the genome of the plant the capacity to produce a higher level of EPSP synthase in the chloroplast of the cell (Shah et al., 1986) which enzyme is preferably glyphosate-tolerant (Kishore et al. 1988). Variants of the wild-type EPSPS enzyme have been isolated which are glyphosate-tolerant as a result of alterations in the EPSPS amino acid coding sequence (Kishore and Shah, 1988; Schulz et al., 1984; Sost et al., 1984; Kishore et al., 1986). These variants typically have a higher K_i for glyphosate than the wild-type EPSPS enzyme which confers the glyphosate-tolerant phenotype, but these variants are also characterized by a high K_m for PEP which makes the enzyme kinetically less efficient (Kishore and Shah, 1988; Sost et al., 1984; Schulz et al., 1984; Kishore et al., 1986; Sost and Amrhein, 1990). For example, the apparent K_m for PEP and the apparent K_i for glyphosate for the native EPSPS from *E. coli* are 10 μ M and 0.5 μ M while for a glyphosate-tolerant isolate having a single amino acid substitution of an alanine for the glycine at position 96 these values are 220 μ M and 4.0 mM, respectively. A number of glyphosate-tolerant plant variant EPSPS genes have been constructed by mutagenesis. Again, the glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS was impaired due to an increase in the K_m for PEP and a slight reduction of the V_{max} of the native plant enzyme (Kishore and Shah, 1988) thereby lowering the catalytic efficiency

2

(V_{max}/K_m) of the enzyme. Since the kinetic constants of the variant enzymes are impaired with respect to PEP, it has been proposed that high levels of overproduction of the variant enzyme, 40–80 fold, would be required to maintain normal catalytic activity in plants in the presence of glyphosate (Kishore et al., 1988).

While such variant EPSP synthases have proved useful in obtaining transgenic plants tolerant to glyphosate, it would be increasingly beneficial to obtain an EPSP synthase that is highly glyphosate-tolerant while still kinetically efficient such that the amount of the glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS needed to be produced to maintain normal catalytic activity in the plant is reduced or that improved tolerance be obtained with the same expression level.

Previous studies have shown that EPSPS enzymes from different sources vary widely with respect to their degree of sensitivity to inhibition by glyphosate. A study of plant and bacterial EPSPS enzyme activity as a function of glyphosate concentration showed that there was a very wide range in the degree of sensitivity to glyphosate. The degree of sensitivity showed no correlation with any genus or species tested (Schulz et al., 1985). Insensitivity to glyphosate inhibition of the activity of the EPSPS from the *Pseudomonas* sp. PG2982 has also been reported but with no details of the studies (Fitzgibbon, 1988). In general, while such natural tolerance has been reported, there is no report suggesting the kinetic superiority of the naturally occurring bacterial phosphosate-tolerant EPSPS enzymes over those of mutated EPSPS enzymes nor have any of the genes been characterized. Similarly, there are no reports on the expression of naturally glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS enzymes in plants to confer glyphosate tolerance.

For purposes of the present invention the term "mature EPSP synthase" relates to the EPSPS polypeptide without the N-terminal chloroplast transit peptide. It is now known that the precursor form of the EPSP synthase in plants (with the transit peptide) is expressed and upon delivery to the chloroplast, the transit peptide is cleaved yielding the mature EPSP synthase. All numbering of amino acid positions are given with respect to the mature EPSP synthase (without chloroplast transit peptide leader) to facilitate comparison of EPSPS sequences from sources which have chloroplast transit peptides (i.e., plants and fungi) to sources which do not utilize a chloroplast targeting signal (i.e., bacteria).

In the amino acid sequences which follow, the standard single letter or three letter nomenclature are used. All peptide structures represented in the following description are shown in conventional format in which the amino group at the N-terminus appears to the left and the carboxyl group at the C-terminus at the right. Likewise, amino acid nomenclature for the naturally occurring amino acids found in protein is as follows: alanine (Ala;A), asparagine (Asn;N), aspartic acid (Asp;D), arginine (Arg;R), cysteine (Cys;C), glutamic acid (Glu;E), glutamine (Gln;Q), glycine (Gly;G), histidine (His;H), isoleucine (Ile;I), leucine (Leu;L), lysine (Lys;k), methionine (Met;M), phenylalanine (Phe;F), proline (Pro;P), serine (Ser;S), threonine (Thr;T), tryptophan (Trp;W), tyrosine (Tyr;Y), and valine (Val;V). An "X" is used when the amino acid residue is unknown and parentheses designate that an unambiguous assignment is not possible and the amino acid designation within the parentheses is the most probable estimate based on known information.

The term "nonpolar" amino acids include alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and methionine. The term "uncharged polar" amino acids

US RE39,247 E

3

include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine and glutamine. The term "charged polar" amino acids includes the "acidic" and "basic" amino acids. The term "acidic" amino acids includes aspartic acid and glutamic acid. The term "basic" amino acid includes lysine, arginine and histidine. The term "polar" amino acids includes both "charged polar" and "uncharged polar" amino acids.

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) is a polymer comprising four mononucleotide units, dAMP (2'-Deoxyadenosine-5-monophosphate), dGMP (2'-Deoxyguanosine-5-monophosphate), dCMP (2'-Deoxycytosine-5-monophosphate) and dTMP (2'-Deoxythymosine-5-monophosphate) linked in various sequences by 3',5'-phosphodiester bridges. The structural DNA consists of multiple nucleotide triplets called "codons" which code for the amino acids. The codons correspond to the various amino acids as follows: Arg (CGA, CGC, CGG, CGT, AGA, AGG); Leu (CTA, CTC, CTG, CTT, TTA, TTG); Ser (TCA, TCC, TCG, TCT, AGC, AGT); Thr (ACA, ACC, ACG, ACT); Pro (CCA, CCC, CCG, CCT); Ala (GCA, GCC, GCG, GCT); Gly (GGA, GGC, GGG, GGT); Ile (ATA, ATC, ATT); Val (GTA, GTC, GTG, GTT); Lys (AAA, AAG); Asn (AAC, AAT); Gln (CAA, CAG); His (CAC, CAT); Glu (GAA, GAG); Asp (GAC, GAT); Tyr (TAC, TAT); Cys (TGC, TGT); Phe (TTC, TTT); Met (ATG); and Trp (UGG). Moreover, due to the redundancy of the genetic code (i.e., more than one codon for all but two amino acids), there are many possible DNA sequences which may code for a particular amino acid sequence.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

DNA molecules comprising DNA encoding kinetically efficient, glyphosate-tolerant EPSP synthases are disclosed. The EPSP synthases of the present invention reduce the amount of overproduction of the EPSPS enzyme in a transgenic plant necessary for the enzyme to maintain catalytic activity while still conferring glyphosate tolerance. The EPSP synthases described herein represent a new class of EPSPS enzymes, referred to hereinafter as Class II EPSPS enzymes. Class II EPSPS enzymes of the present invention usually share only between about 47% and 55% amino acid similarity or between about 22% and 30% amino acid identity to other known bacterial or plant EPSPS enzymes and exhibit tolerance to glyphosate while maintaining suitable K_m (PEP) ranges. Suitable ranges of K_m (PEP) for EPSPS for enzymes of the present invention are between 1–150 μ M, with a more preferred range of between 1–35 μ M, and a most preferred range between 2–25 μ M. These kinetic constants are determined under the assay conditions specified hereinafter. An EPSPS of the present invention preferably has a K_i for glyphosate range of between 15–10000 μ M. The K_i/K_m ratio should be between about 2–500, and more preferably between 25–500. The V_{max} of the purified enzyme should preferably be in the range of 2–100 units/mg (μ moles/minute.mg at 25° C.) and the K_m for shikimate-3-phosphate should preferably be in the range of 0.1 to 50 μ M.

Genes coding for Class II EPSPS enzymes have been isolated from five (5) different bacteria: *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* sp. strain CP4, *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA, *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982, *Bacillus subtilis*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*. The LBAA and PG2982 Class II EPSPS genes have been determined to be identical and the proteins encoded by these two genes are very similar to the CP4 protein and share approximately 84% amino acid identity with it. Class II EPSPS enzymes often may be distinguished from Class I EPSPS's by their inability to

4

react with polyclonal antibodies prepared from Class I EPSPS enzymes under conditions where other Class I EPSPS enzymes would readily react with the Class I antibodies as well as the presence of certain unique regions of amino acid homology which are conserved in Class II EPSP synthases as discussed hereinafter.

Other Class II EPSPS enzymes can be readily isolated and identified by utilizing a nucleic acid probe from one of the Class II EPSPS genes disclosed herein using standard hybridization techniques. Such a probe from the CP4 strain has been prepared and utilized to isolate the Class II EPSPS genes from strains LBAA and PG2982. These genes may also optionally be adapted for enhanced expression in plants by known methodology. Such a probe has also been used to identify homologous genes in bacteria isolated de novo from soil.

The Class II EPSPS enzymes are preferably fused to a chloroplast transit peptide (CTP) to target the protein to the chloroplasts of the plant into which it may be introduced. Chimeric genes encoding this CTP-Class II EPSPS fusion protein may be prepared with an appropriate promoter and 3' polyadenylation site for introduction into a desired plant by standard methods.

To obtain the maximal tolerance to glyphosate herbicide it is preferable to transform the desired plant with a plant-expressible Class II EPSPS gene in conjunction with another plant-expressible gene which expresses a protein capable of degrading glyphosate such as a plant-expressible gene encoding a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme as described in PCT Application No. WO 92/00377, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Therefore, in one aspect, the present invention provides a new class of EPSP synthases that exhibit a low K_m for phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP), a high V_{max}/K_m ratio, and a high K_i for glyphosate such that when introduced into a plant, the plant is made glyphosate-tolerant such that the catalytic activity of the enzyme and plant metabolism are maintained in a substantially normal state. For purposes of this discussion, a highly efficient EPSPS refers to its efficiency in the presence of glyphosate.

More particularly, the present invention provides EPSPS enzymes having a K_m for phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) between 1–150 μ M and a K_i (glyphosate)/ K_m (PEP) ratio between 3–500, said enzymes having the sequence domains:

-R-X₁-H-X₂-E-(SEQ ID NO:37), in which

X₁ is an uncharged polar or acidic amino acid,

X₂ is serine or threonine; and

-G-D-K-X₃-(SEQ ID NO:38), in which

X₃ is serine or threonine; and

-S-A-Q-X₄-K-(SEQ ID NO:39), in which

X₄ is any amino acid; and

-N-X₅-T-R-(SEQ ID NO:40), in which

X₅ is any amino acid.

Exemplary Class II EPSPS enzyme sequences are disclosed from seven sources: *Agrobacterium* sp. strain designated CP4, *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA, *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982, *Bacillus subtilis* 1A2, *Staphylococcus aureus* (ATCC 35556), *Synechocystis* sp. PCC6803 and *Dichelobacter nodosus*.

In another aspect of the present invention, a double-stranded DNA molecule comprising DNA encoding a Class II EPSPS enzyme is disclosed. Exemplary Class II EPSPS enzyme DNA sequences are disclosed from seven sources: *Agrobacterium* sp. strain designated CP4, *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA, *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982, *Bacillus subtilis* 1A2, *Staphylococcus aureus* (ATCC 35556), *Synechocystis* sp. PCC6803 and *Dichelobacter nodosus*.

US RE39,247 E

5

In a further aspect of the present invention, nucleic acid probes from EPSPS Class II genes are presented that are suitable for use in screening for Class II EPSPS genes in other sources by assaying for the ability of a DNA sequence from the other source to hybridize to the probe.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, a recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising in sequence:

- a) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence;
- b) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes a Class II EPSPS enzyme having the sequence domains;
 - R-X₁-H-X₂-E-(SEQ ID NO:37), in which X₁ is an uncharged polar or acidic amino acid, X₂ is serine or threonine; and
 - G-D-K-X₃-(SEQ ID NO:38), in which X₃ is serine or threonine; and
 - S-A-Q-X₄-K-(SEQ ID NO:39), in which X₄ is any amino acid; and
 - N-X₅-T-R-(SEQ ID NO:40), in which X₅ is any amino acid; and
- c) a 3' nontranslated region which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the EPSP synthase polypeptide to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with said DNA molecule.

In still yet another aspect of the present invention, transgenic plants and transformed plant cells are disclosed that are made glyphosate-tolerant by the introduction of the above-described plant-expressible Class II EPSPS DNA molecule into the plant's genome.

In still another aspect of the present invention, a method for selectively controlling weeds in a crop field is presented by planting crop seeds or crop plants transformed with a plant-expressible Class II EPSPS DNA molecule to confer glyphosate tolerance to the plants which allows for glyphosate containing herbicides to be applied to the crop to selectively kill the glyphosate sensitive weeds, but not the crops.

Other and further objects, advantages and aspects of the invention will become apparent from the accompanying drawing figures and the description of the invention.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A, 1B, show the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) for the full-length promoter of figwort mosaic virus (FMV35S).

FIG. 2 shows the cosmid cloning vector pMON17020.

FIG. 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D and 3E show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) for the Class II EPSPS gene from bacterial isolate *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:3).

FIG. 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D and 4E show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:5).

FIG. 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D and 5E show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982 and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:7).

FIG. 6A and 6B show the Bestfit comparison of the CP4 EPSPS amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) with that for the *E. coli* EPSPS (SEQ ID NO:8).

6

FIG. 7A and 7B show the Bestfit comparison of the CP4 EPSPS amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) with that for the LBAA EPSPS (SEQ ID NO:5).

FIG. 8A and 8B show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:9) for the synthetic CP4 Class II EPSPS gene.

FIG. 9 shows the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:10) of the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP) and encoded amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:11) derived from the *Arabidopsis thaliana* EPSPS CTP and containing a SphI restriction site at the chloroplast processing site, hereinafter referred to as CTP2.

FIG. 10A and 10B show the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:12) of the chloroplast transit peptide and encoded amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:13) derived from the *Arabidopsis thaliana* EPSPS gene and containing an EcoRI restriction site within the mature region of the EPSPS, hereinafter referred to as CTP3.

FIG. 11 shows the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:14) of the chloroplast transit peptide and encoded amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:15) derived from the *Petunia hybrida* EPSPS CTP and containing a SphI restriction site at the chloroplast processing site and in which the amino acids at the processing site are changed to -Cys-Met-, hereinafter referred to as CTP4.

FIG. 12A and 12B show the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:16) of the chloroplast transit peptide and encoded amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:17) derived from the *Petunia hybrida* EPSPS gene with the naturally occurring EcoRI site in the mature region of the EPSPS gene, hereinafter referred to as CTP5.

FIG. 13 shows a plasmid map of CP4 plant transformation/expression vector pMON17110.

FIG. 14 shows a plasmid map of CP4 synthetic EPSPS gene plant transformation/expression vector pMON17131.

FIG. 15 shows a plasmid map of CP4 EPSPS free DNA plant transformation expression vector pMON13640.

FIG. 16 shows a plasmid map of CP4 plant transformation/direct selection vector pMON17227.

FIG. 17 shows a plasmid map of CP4 plant transformation/expression vector pMON19653.

FIG. 18A, 18B, 18C and 18D show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:41) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Bacillus subtilis* and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:42).

FIG. 19A, 19B, 19C and 19D show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:43) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Staphylococcus aureus* and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:44).

FIG. 20A, 20B, 20C, 20D, 20E, 20F, 20G, 20H, 20I, 20J and 20K show the Bestfit comparison of the representative Class II EPSPS amino acid sequences *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982 (SEQ ID NO:7), *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA (SEQ ID NO:5), *Agrobacterium* sp. strain designated CP4 (SEQ ID NO:3), *Bacillus subtilis* (SEQ ID NO:42), and *Staphylococcus aureus* (SEQ ID NO:44) with that for representative Class I EPSPS amino acid sequences [*Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (SEQ ID NO:49), *Aspergillus nidulans* (SEQ ID NO:50), *Brassica napus* (SEQ ID NO:51), *Arabidopsis thaliana* (SEQ ID NO:52), *Nicotina tobacum* (SEQ ID NO:53), *L. esculentum* (SEQ ID NO:54), *Petunia hybrida* (SEQ ID NO:55), *Zea mays* (SEQ ID NO:56), *Solmenella gallinarum* (SEQ ID NO:57), *Solmenella typhimurium* (SEQ ID NO:58), *Solmenella typhi* (SEQ ID NO:65), *E. coli* (SEQ ID NO:8), *K. pneumoniae* (SEQ ID NO:59), *Y. enterocolitica* (SEQ ID NO:60), *H. influenzae*

US RE39,247 E

7

(SEQ ID NO:61), *P. multocida* (SEQ ID NO:62), *Aeromonas salmonicida* (SEQ ID NO:63), *Bacillus pertussis* (SEQ ID NO:64)] and illustrates the conserved regions among Class II EPSPS sequences which are unique to Class II EPSPS sequences. To aid in a comparison of the EPSPS sequences, only mature EPSPS sequences were compared. That is, the sequence corresponding to the chloroplast transit peptide, if present in a subject EPSPS, was removed prior to making the sequence alignment.

FIG. 21A, 21B, 21C, 21D and 21E show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:66) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Synechocystis* sp. PCC6803 and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:67).

FIG. 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D and 22E show the structural DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:68) for the Class II EPSPS gene from the bacterial isolate *Dichelobacter nodosus* and the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:69).

FIG. 23A, 23B, 23C and 23D show the Bestfit comparison of the representative Class II EPSPS amino acid sequences *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982 (SEQ ID NO:7), *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA (SEQ ID NO:5), *Agrobacterium* sp. strain designated CP4 (SEQ ID NO:3), *Synechocystis* sp. PCC6803 (SEQ ID NO:67), *Bacillus subtilis* (SEQ ID NO:42), *Dichelobacter nodosus* (SEQ ID NO:69) and *Staphylococcus aureus* (SEQ ID NO:44).

FIG. 24 a plasmid map of canola plant transformation/expression vector pMON17209.

FIG. 25 a plasmid map of canola plant transformation/expression vector pMON17237.

STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves synthesis of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA.

Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA, and to initiate the transcription into mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding complementary strand of RNA. A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the full-length transcript promoter from the figwort mosaic virus (FMV35S), promoters from the maize ubiquitin and rice actin genes. All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants; see, e.g., PCT publication WO 84/02913 (Rogers et al., Monsanto).

Promoters which are known or found to cause transcription of DNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from a variety of sources such as plants and plant DNA viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35A and FMV35S promoters and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes and the maize ubiquitin and rice actin genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular

8

promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of a Class II EPSPS to render the plant substantially tolerant to glyphosate herbicides. The amount of Class II EPSPS needed to induce the desired tolerance may vary with the plant species. It is preferred that the promoters utilized have relatively high expression in all meristematic tissues in addition to other tissues inasmuch as it is now known that glyphosate is translocated and accumulated in this type of plant tissue. Alternatively, a combination of chimeric genes can be used to cumulatively result in the necessary overall expression level of the selected Class II EPSPS enzyme to result in the glyphosate-tolerant phenotype.

The mRNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNAs, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples, wherein the non-translated region is derived from both the 5' non-translated sequence that accompanies the promoter sequence and part of the 5' non-translated region of the virus coat protein gene. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence as discussed above.

Preferred promoters for use in the present invention the full-length transcript (SEQ ID NO:1) promoter from the figwort mosaic virus (FMV35S) and the full-length transcript (35S) promoter from cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV), including the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (Kay et al. 1987). The FMV35S promoter functions as strong and uniform promoter with particularly good expression in meristematic tissue for chimeric genes inserted into plants, particularly dicotyledons. The resulting transgenic plant in general expresses the protein encoded by the inserted gene at a higher and more uniform level throughout the tissues and cells of the transformed plant than the same gene driven by an enhanced CaMV35S promoter. Referring to FIG. 1, the DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) of the FMV35S promoter is located between nucleotides 6368 and 6930 of the FMV genome. A 5' non-translated leader sequence is preferably coupled with the promoter. The leader sequence can be from the FMV35S genome itself or can be from a source other than FMV35S.

For expression of heterologous genes in monocotyledonous plants the use of an intron has been found to enhance expression of the heterologous gene. While one may use any of a number of introns which have been isolated from plant genes, the use of the first intron from the maize heat shock 70 gene is preferred.

The 3' non-translated region of the chimeric plant gene contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylated signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes like the soybean storage protein genes and the small subunit of the ribulose-1,5-biphosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO) gene. An example of a preferred 3' region is that from the ssRUBISCO gene from pea (E9), described in greater detail below.

The DNA constructs of the present invention also contain a structural coding sequence in double-stranded DNA form

US RE39,247 E

9

which encodes a glyphosate-tolerant, highly efficient Class II EPSPS enzyme.

Identification of glyphosate-tolerant, highly efficient EPSPS enzymes

In an attempt to identify and isolate glyphosate-tolerant, highly efficient EPSPS enzymes, kinetic analysis of the EPSPS enzymes from a number of bacteria exhibiting tolerance to glyphosate or that had been isolated from suitable sources was undertaken. It was discovered that in some cases the EPSPS enzymes showed no tolerance to inhibition by glyphosate and it was concluded that the tolerance phenotype of the bacterium was due to an impermeability to glyphosate or other factors. In a number of cases, however, microorganisms were identified whose EPSPS enzyme showed a greater degree of tolerance to inhibition by glyphosate and that displayed a low K_m for PEP when compared to that previously reported for other microbial and plant sources. The EPSPS enzymes from these microorganisms were then subjected to further study and analysis.

Table I displays the data obtained for the EPSPS enzymes identified and isolated as a result of the above described analysis. Table I includes data for three identified Class II EPSPS enzymes that were observed to have a high tolerance to inhibition to glyphosate and a low K_m for PEP as well as data for the native *Petunia* EPSPS and a glyphosate-tolerant variant of the *Petunia* EPSPS referred to as GA101. The GA101 variant is so named because it exhibits the substitution of an alanine residue for a glycine residue at position 101 (with respect to *Petunia*). When the change introduced into the *Petunia* EPSPS (GA101) was introduced into a number of other EPSPS enzymes, similar changes in a kinetics were observed, an elevation of the K_i for glyphosate and of the K_m for PEP.

TABLE I

Kinetic characterization of EPSPS enzymes			
ENZYME SOURCE	K_m PEP (μ M)	K_i Glyphosate (μ M)	K_i/K_m
<i>Petunia</i>	5	0.4	0.08
<i>Petunia</i> GA101	200	2000	10
PG2982	2.1–3.1 ¹	25–82	~8–40
LBAA	~7.3–8 ²	60 (est) ⁷	~7.9
CP4	12 ³	2720	227
<i>B. subtilis</i> 1A2	13 ⁴	440	33.8
<i>S. aureus</i>	5 ⁵	200	40

¹Range of PEP tested = 1–40 μ M

²Range of PEP tested = 5–80 μ M

³Range of PEP tested = 1.5–40 μ M

⁴Range of PEP tested = 1–60 μ M

⁵Range of PEP tested = 1–50 μ M

⁷(est) = estimated

The *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 was initially identified by its ability to grow on glyphosate as a carbon source (10 mM) in the presence of 1 mM phosphate. The strain CP4 was identified from a collection obtained from a fixed-bed immobilized cell column that employed Mannville R-635 diatomaceous earth beads. The column had been run for three months on a waste-water feed from a glyphosate production plant. The column contained 50 mg/ml glyphosate and NH_3 as NH_4Cl . Total organic carbon was 300 mg/ml and BOD's (Biological Oxygen Demand—a measure of "soft" carbon availability) were less than 30 mg/ml. This treatment column has been described (Heitkamp et al., 1990). Dworkin-Foster minimal salts medium containing glyphosate at 10 mM and with phosphate at 1 mM was used

10

to select for microbes from a wash of this column that were capable of growing on glyphosate as sole carbon source. Dworkin-Foster minimal medium was made up by combining in 1 liter (with autoclaved H_2O), 1 ml each of A, B and C and 10 ml of D (as per below) and thiamine HCl (5 mg).

A.	D-F Salts (1000X stock; per 100 ml; autoclaved):	
	H_2BO_3	1 mg
	$\text{MnSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	1 mg
	$\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	12.5 mg
	$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	8 mg
	$\text{NaMoO}_3 \cdot 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}$	1.7 mg
B.	$\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1000X Stock; per 100 ml; autoclaved)	0.1 g
C.	$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1000X Stock; per 100 ml; autoclaved)	20 g
D.	$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ (100X stock; per 100 ml; autoclaved)	20 g

Yeast Extract (YE; Difco) was added to a final concentration of 0.01 or 0.001%. The strain CP4 was also grown on media composed of D-F salts, amended as described above, containing glucose, gluconate and citrate (each at 0.1%) as carbon sources and with inorganic phosphate (0.2–1.0 mM) as the phosphorous source.

Other Class II EPSPS containing microorganisms were identified as *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA (Hallas et al., 1988), *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982 (Moore et al., 1983; Fitzgibbon 1988), *Bacillus subtilis* 1A2 (Henner et al., 1984) and *Staphylococcus aureus* (O'Connell et al., 1993). It had been reported previously, from measurements in crude lysates, that the EPSPS enzyme from strain PG2982 was less sensitive to inhibition to glyphosate than that of *E. coli*, but there has been no report of the details of this lack of sensitivity and there has been no report on the K_m for PEP for this enzyme or of the DNA sequence for the gene for this enzyme (Fitzgibbon, 1988; Fitzgibbon and Braymer, 1990). Relationship of the Class II EPSPS to those previously studied.

All EPSPS proteins studied to date have shown a remarkable degree of homology. For example, bacterial and plant EPSPS's are about 54% identical and with similarity as high as 80%. Within bacterial EPSPS's and plant EPSPS's themselves the degree of identity and similarity is much greater (see Table II).

TABLE II

Comparison between exemplary Class I EPSPS protein sequences ¹		
	similarity	identity
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>S. typhaurium</i>	93	88
<i>P. hybrids</i> vs. <i>E. coli</i>	72	55
<i>P. hybrids</i> vs. <i>L. excaletum</i>	93	88

¹The EPSPS sequences compared here were obtained from the following reference: *E. coli*, Rogers et al., 1983; *S. typhourium*, Smetzer et al., 1985; *Petanic hybrids*; Shah et al, 1986; and tomato (*L. excaletum*), Gasper et al, 1988.

When crude extracts of CP4 and LBAA bacteria (50 μ g protein) were probed using rabbit anti-EPSPS antibody (Padgett et al., 1987) to the *Petunia* EPSPS protein in a Western analysis, no positive signal could be detected, even with extended exposure times (Protein A—¹²⁵I development system) and under conditions where the control EPSPS (*Petunia* EPSPS, 20 ng; a Class I EPSPS) was readily detected. The presence of EPSPS activity in these extracts was confirmed by enzyme assay. This surprising result, indicating a lack of similarity between the EPSPS's from

US RE39,247 E

11

these bacterial isolates and those previously studied, coupled with the combination of a low K_m for PEP and a high K_i for glyphosate, illustrates that these new EPSPS enzymes are different from known EPSPS enzymes (now referred to as Class I EPSPS).

Glyphosate-tolerant Enzymes is Microbial Isolates

For clarity and brevity of disclosure, the following description of the isolation of genes encoding Class II EPSPS enzymes is directed to the isolation of such a gene from a bacterial isolate. Those skilled in the art will recognize that the same or similar strategy can be utilized to isolate such genes from other microbial isolates, plant or fungal sources.

Cloning of the *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 EPSPS Gene(s) in *E. coli*

Having established the existence of a suitable EPSPS in *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4, two parallel approaches were undertaken to clone the gene: cloning based on the expected phenotype for a glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS; and purification of the enzyme to provide material to raise antibodies and to obtain amino acid sequences from the protein to facilitate the verification of clones. Cloning and genetic techniques, unless otherwise indicated, are generally those described in Maniatis et al., 1982 or Sambrook et al., 1987. The cloning strategy was as follows: introduction of a cosmid bank of strain *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 into *E. coli* and selection for the EPSPS gene by selection for growth on inhibitory concentrations of glyphosate.

Chromosomal DNA was prepared from strain *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 as follows: The cell pellet from a 200 ml L-Broth (Miller, 1972), late log phase culture of *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 was resuspended in 10 ml of Solution I; 50 mM Glucose, 10 mM EDTA, 25 mM Tris-CL pH 8.0 (Birnboim and Doly, 1979). SDS was added to a final concentration of 1% and the suspension was subjected to three freeze-thaw cycles, each consisting of immersion in dry ice for 15 minutes and in water at 70° C. for 10 minutes. The lysate was then extracted four times with equal volumes of phenol:chloroform (1:1; phenol saturated with TE; TE=10 mM Tris pH8.0; 1.0 mM EDTA) and the phases separated by centrifugation (15000 g; 10 minutes). The ethanol-precipitable material was pelleted from the supernatant by brief centrifugation (8000 g; 5 minutes) following addition of two volumes of ethanol. The pellet was resuspended in 5 ml TE and dialyzed for 16 hours at 4° C. against 2 liters TE. This preparation yielded a 5 ml DNA solution of 552 µg/ml.

Partially-restricted DNA was prepared as follows. Three 100 µg aliquot samples of CP4 DNA were treated for 1 hour at 37° C. with restriction endonuclease HindIII at rates of 4, 2 and 1 enzyme unit/µg DNA, respectively. The DNA samples were pooled, made 0.25 mM with EDTA and extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform. Following the addition of sodium acetate and ethanol, the DNA was precipitated with two volumes of ethanol and pelleted by centrifugation (12000 g; 10 minutes). The dried DNA pellet was resuspended in 500 µl TE and layered on a 10–40% Sucrose gradient (in 5% increments of 5.5 ml each) in 0.5M NaCl, 50 mM Tris pH8.0, 5 mM EDTA. Following centrifugation for 20 hours at 26,000 rpm in a SW28 rotor, the tubes were punctured and ~1.5 ml fractions collected. Samples (20 µl) of each second fraction were run on 0.7% agarose gel and the size of the DNA determined by comparison with linearized lambda DNA and HindIII-digested lambda DNA standards. Fractions containing DNA of 25–35 kb fragments were pooled, desalted on AMICON10 columns (7000 rpm; 20° C.; 45 minutes) and concentrated by precipitation. This procedure yielded 15 µg of CP4 DNA of the

12

required size. A cosmid bank was constructed using the vector pMON17020. This vector, a map of which is presented in FIG. 2, is based on the pBR327 replicon and contains the spectinomycin/streptomycin (Sp^r ; spc) resistance gene from Tn7 (Fling et al., 1985), the chloramphenicol resistance gene (Cm^r ; cat) from Tn9 (Alton et al., 1979), the gene10 promoter region from phage T7 (Dunn et al., 1983), and the 1.6 kb BglIII phage lambda cos fragment from pHCT9 (Hohn and Collins, 1980). A number of cloning sites are located downstream of the cat gene. Since the predominant block to the expression of genes from other microbial sources in *E. coli* appears to be at the level of transcription, the use of the T7 promoter and supplying the T7 polymerase in trans from the pGP1-2 plasmid (Tabor and Richardson, 1985), enables the expression of large DNA segments of foreign DNA, even those containing RNA polymerase transcription termination sequences. The expression of the spc gene is impaired by transcription from the T7 promoter such that only Cm^r can be selected in strains containing pGP1-2. The use of antibiotic resistances such as Cm resistance which do not employ a membrane component is preferred due to the observation that high level expression of resistance genes that involve a membrane component, i.e. β -lactamase and Amp resistance, give rise to a glyphosate-tolerant phenotype. Presumably, this is due to the exclusion of glyphosate from the cell by the membrane localized resistance protein. It is also preferred that the selectable marker be oriented in the same direction as the T7 promoter.

The vector was then cut with HindIII and treated with calf alkaline phosphatase (CAP) in preparation for cloning. Vector and target sequences were ligated by combining the following:

Vector DNA (HindIII/CAP)	3 µg
Size fractionated CP4 HindIII fragments	1.5 µg
10X ligation buffer	2.2 µl
T4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs) (400 U/µl)	1.0 µl

and adding H₂O to 22.0 µl. This mixture was incubated for 18 hours at 16° C. 10X ligation buffer is 250 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0; 100 mM MgCl₂; 100 mM Dithiothreitol; 2 mM Spermidine. The ligated DNA (5 µl) was packaged into lambda phage particles (Stratagene; Gigapack Gold) using the manufacturer's procedure.

A sample (200 µl) of *E. coli* HB101 (Boyer and Rolland-Dussoix, 1973) containing the T7 polymerase expression plasmid pGP1-2 (Tabor and Richardson, 1985) and grown overnight in L-Broth (with maltose at 0.2% and kanamycin at 50 µg/ml) was infected with 50 µl of the packaged DNA. Transformants were selected at 30° C. on M9 (Miller, 1972) agar containing kanamycin (50 µg/ml), chloramphenicol (25 µg/ml), L-proline (50 µg/ml), L-leucine (50 µg/ml) and B1 (5 µg/ml), and with glyphosate at 3.0 mM. Aliquot samples were also plated on the same media lacking glyphosate to titer the packaged cosmids. Cosmid transformants were isolated on this latter medium at a rate of ~5×10⁵ per µg CP4 HindIII DNA after 3 days at 30° C. Colonies arose on the glyphosate agar from day 3 until day 15 with a final rate of ~1 per 200 cosmids. DNA was prepared from 14 glyphosate-tolerant clones and, following verification of this phenotype, was transformed into *E. coli* GB100/pGP1-2 (*E. coli* GB100 is an *aroA* derivative of MM294 [Talmadge and Gilbert, 1980]) and tested for complementation for growth in the absence of added aromatic amino acids and aminobenzoic acids. Other *aroA* strains such as SR481 (Bachman et al., 1980; Padgett et al., 1987), could be used and would be

US RE39,247 E

13

suitable for this experiment. The use of GB100 is merely exemplary and should not be viewed in a limiting sense. This *aroA* strain usually requires that growth media be supplemented with L-phenylalanine, L-tyrosine and L-tryptophan each at 100 µg/ml and with para-hydroxybenzoic acid, 2,3-dihydroxybenzoic acid and para-aminobenzoic acid each at 5 µg/ml for growth in minimal media. Of the fourteen cosmids tested only one showed complementation of the *aroA*- phenotype. Transformants of this cosmid, pMON17076, showed weak but uniform growth on the unsupplemented minimal media after 10 days.

The proteins encoded by the cosmids were determined *in vivo* using a T7 expression system (Tabor and Richardson, 1985). Cultures of *E. coli* containing pGP1-2 (Tabor and Richardson, 1985) and test and control cosmids were grown at 30° C. in L-broth (2 ml) with chloramphenicol and kanamycin (25 and 50 µg/ml, respectively) to a Klett reading of ~50. An aliquot was removed and the cells collected by centrifugation, washed with M9 salts (Miller, 1972) and resuspended in 1 ml M9 medium containing glucose at 0.2%, thiamine at 20 µg/ml and containing the 18 amino acids at 0.01% (minus cysteine and methionine). Following incubation at 30° C. for 90 minutes, the cultures were transferred to a 42° C. water bath and held there for 15 minutes. Rifampicin (Sigma) was added to 200 µg/ml and the cultures held at 42° C. for 10 additional minutes and then transferred to 30° C. for 20 minutes. Samples were pulsed with 10 µCi of ³⁵S-methionine for 5 minutes at 30° C. The cells were collected by centrifugation and suspended in 60–120 µl cracking buffer (60 mM Tris-HCl 6.8, 1% SDS, 1% 2-mercaptoethanol, 10% glycerol, 0.01% bromophenol blue). Aliquot samples were electrophoresed on 12.5% SDS-PAGE and following soaking for 60 minutes in 10 volumes of Acetic Acid-Methanol-water (10:30:60), the gel was soaked in ENLIGHTNING™ (DUPONT) following manufacturer's directions, dried, and exposed at -70° C. to X-Ray film. Proteins of about 45 kd in size, labeled with ³⁵S-methionine, were detected in number of the cosmids, including pMON17076.

Purification of EPSPS from *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4
All protein purification procedures were carried out at 3°–5° C. EPSPS enzyme assays were performed using either the phosphate release or radioactive HPLC method, as previously described in Padgett et al., 1987, using 1 mM phosphoenol pyruvate (PEP, Boehringer) and 2 mM shikimate-3-phosphate (S3P) substrate concentrations. For radioactive HPLC assays, ¹⁴C-PEP (Amersham) was utilized. S3P was synthesized as previously described in Wibbenmeyer et al. 1988. N-terminal amino acid sequencing was performed by loading samples onto a Polybrene precycled filter in aliquots while drying. Automated Edman degradation chemistry was used to determine the N-terminal protein sequence, using an Applied Biosystems Model 470A gas phase sequencer (Hunkapiller et al., 1983) with an Applied Biosystems 120A PTH analyzer.

Five 10-liter fermentations were carried out on a spontaneous "smooth" isolate of strain CP4 that displayed less clumping when grown in liquid culture. This reduced clumping and smooth colony morphology may be due to reduced polysaccharide production by this isolate. In the following section dealing with the purification of the EPSPS enzyme, CP4 refers to the "smooth" isolate—CP4-S1. The cells from the three batches showing the highest specific activities were pooled. Cell paste of *Agrobacterium* sp. CP4 (300 g) was washed twice with 0.5 L of 0.9% saline and collected by centrifugation (30 minutes, 8000 rpm in a GS3 Sorvall rotor). The cell pellet was suspended in 0.9 L extraction

14

buffer (100 mM TrisCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM BAM (Benzamidine), 5 mM DTT, 10% glycerol, pH 7.5) and lysed by 2 passes through a Manton Gaulin cell. The resulting solution was centrifuged (30 minutes, 8000 rpm) and the supernatant was treated with 0.21 L of 1.5% protamine sulfate (in 100 mM TrisCl, pH 7.5, 0.2% w/v final protamine sulfate concentration). After stirring for 1 hour, the mixture was centrifuged (50 minutes, 8000 rpm) and the resulting supernatant treated with solid ammonium sulfate to 40% saturation and stirred for 1 hour. After centrifugation (50 minutes, 8000 rpm), the resulting supernatant was treated with solid ammonium sulfate to 70% saturation, stirred for 50 minutes, and the insoluble protein was collected by centrifugation (1 hour, 8000 rpm). This 40–70% ammonium sulfate fraction was then dissolved in extraction buffer to give a final volume of 0.2 L, and dialyzed twice (Spectrum 10,000 MW cutoff dialysis tubing) against 2 L of extraction buffer for a total of 12 hours.

To the resulting dialyzed 40–70% ammonium sulfate fraction (0.29 L) was added solid ammonium sulfate to give a final concentration of 1M. This material was loaded (2 ml/min) onto a column (5 cm×15 cm, 295 ml) packed with phenyl Sepharose CL-4B (Pharmacia) resin equilibrated with extraction buffer containing 1M ammonium sulfate, and washed with the same buffer (1.5 L, 2 ml/min). EPSPS was eluted with a linear gradient of extraction buffer going from 1M to 0.00M ammonium sulfate (total volume of 1.5 L, 2 ml/min). Fractions were collected (20 ml) and assayed for EPSPS activity by the phosphate release assay. The fractions with the highest EPSPS activity (fractions 36–50) were pooled and dialyzed against 3×2 L (18 hours) of 10 mM TrisCl, 25 mM KCl, 1 mM EDTA, 5 mM DTT, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8.

The dialyzed EPSPS extract (350 ml) was loaded (5 ml/min) onto a column (2.4 cm×30 cm, 136 ml) packed with Q-Sepharose Fast Flow (Pharmacia) resin equilibrated with 10 mM TrisCl, 25 mM KCl, 5 mM DTT, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8 (Q Sepharose buffer), and washed with 1 L of the same buffer. EPSPS was eluted with a linear gradient of Q Sepharose buffer going from 0.025M to 0.40M KCl (total volume of 1.4 L, 5 ml/min). Fractions were collected (15 ml) and assayed for EPSPS activity by the phosphate release assay. The fractions with the highest EPSPS activity (fractions 47–60) were pooled and the protein was precipitated by adding solid ammonium sulfate to 80% saturation and stirring for 1 hour. The precipitated protein was collected by centrifugation (20 minutes, 12000 rpm in a GSA Sorvall rotor), dissolved in Q Sepharose buffer (total volume of 14 ml), and dialyzed against the same buffer (2×1 L, 18 hours).

The resulting dialyzed partially purified EPSPS extract (19 ml) was loaded (1.7 ml/min) onto a Mono Q 10/10 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with Q Sepharose buffer, and washed with the same buffer (35 ml). EPSPS was eluted with a linear gradient of 0.025M to 0.35M KCl (total volume of 119 ml, 1.7 ml/min). Fractions were collected (1.7 ml) and assayed for EPSPS activity by the phosphate release assay. The fractions with the highest EPSPS activity (fractions 30–37) were pooled (6 ml).

The Mono Q pool was made 1M in ammonium sulfate by the addition of solid ammonium sulfate and 2 ml aliquots were chromatographed on a Phenyl Superose 5/5 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with 100 mM TrisCl, 5 mM DTT, 1M ammonium sulfate, 10% glycerol, pH 7.5 (Phenyl Superose buffer). Samples were loaded (1 ml/min), washed with Phenyl Superose buffer (10 ml), and eluted with a linear gradient of Phenyl Superose buffer going from 1M to 0.00M

US RE39,247 E

15

ammonium sulfate (total volume of 60 ml, 1 ml/min). Fractions were collected (1 ml) and assayed for EPSPS activity by the phosphate release assay. The fractions from each run with the highest EPSPS activity (fractions ~36–40) were pooled together (10 ml, 2.5 mg protein). For N-terminal amino acid sequence determination, a portion of one fraction (#39 from run 1) was dialyzed against 50 mM NaHCO₃ (2×1 L). The resulting pure EPSPS sample (0.9 ml, 77 µg protein) was found to exhibit a single N-terminal amino acid sequence of:

XH(G)ASSRPATARKSS(G)LX(G)(T)V(R)IPG(D)(K)(M) (SEQ ID NO:18).

The remaining Phenyl Superose EPSPS pool was dialyzed against 50 mM TrisCl, 2 mM DTT, 10 mM KCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.5 (2×1 L). An aliquot (0.55 ml, 0.61 mg protein) was loaded (1 ml/min) onto a Mono Q 5/5 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated with Q Sepharose buffer, washed with the same buffer (5 ml), and eluted with a linear gradient of Q Sepharose buffer going from 0–0.14M KCl in 10 minutes, then holding at 0.14M KCl (1 ml/min). Fractions were collected (1 ml) and assayed for EPSPS activity by the phosphate release assay and were subjected to SDS-PAGE (10–15%, Phast System, Pharmacia, with silver staining) to determine protein purity. Fractions exhibiting a single band of protein by SDS-PAGE (22–25, 222 µg) were pooled and dialyzed against 100 mM ammonium bicarbonate, pH 8.1 (2×1 L, 9 hours).

Trypsinolysis and peptide sequencing of *Agrobacterium* sp strain CP4 EPSPS

To the resulting pure *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 EPSPS (111 µg) was added 3 µg of trypsin (Calbiochem), and the trypsinolysis reaction was allowed to proceed for 16 hours at 37° C. The tryptic digest was then chromatographed (1 ml/min) on a C18 reverse phase HPLC column (Vydac) as previously described in Padgett et al., 1988 for *E. coli* EPSPS. For all peptide purifications, 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA, Pierce) was designated buffer “RP-A” and 0.1% TFA in acetonitrile was buffer “RP-B”. The gradient used for elution of the trypsinized *Agrobacterium* sp. CP4 EPSPS was: 0–8 minutes, 0% RP-B; 8–28 minutes, 0–15% RP-B; 28–40 minutes, 15–21% RP-B; 40–68 minutes, 21–49% RP-B; 68–72 minutes, 49–75% RP-B; 72–74 minutes, 75–100% RP-B. Fractions were collected (1 ml) and, based on the elution profile at 210 nm, at least 70 distinct peptides were produced from the trypsinized EPSPS. Fractions 40–70 were evaporated to dryness and redissolved in 150 µl each of 10% acetonitrile, 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid.

The fraction 61 peptide was further purified on the C18 column by the gradient: 0–5 minutes, 0% RP-B; 5–10 minutes, 0–38% RP-B; 10–30 minutes, 38–45% B. Fractions were collected based on the UV signal at 210 nm. A large peptide peak in fraction 24 eluted at 42% RP-B and was dried down, resuspended as described above, and rechromatographed on the C18 column with the gradient: 0–5 minutes, 0% RP-B; 5–12 min, 0–38% RP-B; 12–15 min, 38–39% RP-B; 15–18 minutes, 39% RP-B; 18–20 minutes, 39–41% RP-B; 20–24 minutes, 41% RP-B; 24–28 minutes, 42% RP-B. The peptide in fraction 25, eluting at 41% RP-B and designated peptide 61–24–25, was subjected to N-terminal amino acid sequencing, and the following sequence was determined:

APSM(I)(D)EYPILAV (SEQ ID NO:19)

The CP4 EPSPS fraction 53 tryptic peptide was further purified by C18 HPLC by the gradient 0% B (5 minutes),

16

0–30% B (5–17 minutes), 30–40% B (17–37 minutes). The peptide in fraction 28, eluting at 34% B and designated peptide 53–28, was subjected to N-terminal amino acid sequencing, and the following sequence was determined:

ITGLLEGEDVINTGK (SEQ ID NO:20).

In order to verify the CP4 EPSPS cosmid clone, a number of oligonucleotide probes were designed on the basis of the sequence of two of the tryptic sequences from the CP4 enzyme (Table III). The probe identified as MID was very low degeneracy and was used for initial screening. The probes identified as EDV-C and EDV-T were based on the same amino acid sequences and differ in one position (underlined in Table III below) and were used as confirmatory probes, with a positive to be expected only from one of these two probes. In the oligonucleotides below, alternate acceptable nucleotides at a particular position are designated by a “/” such as A/C/T.

TABLE III

Selected CP4 EPSPS peptide sequences and DNA probes

PEPTIDE 61-24-25 APSM(I)(D)EYPILAV	(SEQ ID NO:19)
Probe MID; 17-mer; mixed probe; 24-fold degenerate	(SEQ ID NO:21)
ATGATA/C/TGAC/TGAG/ATAC/TCC	
PEPTIDE 53-28 ITGLLEGEDVINTGK	(SEQ ID NO:20)
Probe EDV-C; 17-mer; mixed probe; 48-fold degenerate	(SEQ ID NO:22)
GAA/GGAC/TGTA/C/G/TATA/C/TAACAC	
Probe EDV-T; 17-mer; mixed probe; 48-fold degenerate	(SEQ ID NO:23)
GAA/GGAC/TGTA/C/G/TATA/C/TAATAC	

The probes were labeled using gamma-³²P-ATP and polynucleotide kinase. DNA from fourteen of the cosmids described above was restricted with EcoRI, transferred to membrane and probed with the oligonucleotide probes. The conditions used were as follows: prehybridization was carried out in 6× SSC, 10× Denhardt's for 2–18 hour periods at 60° C., and hybridization was for 48–72 hours in 6× SSC, 10× Denhardt's, 100 µg/ml tRNA at 10° C. below the T_d for the probe. The T_d of the probe was approximated by the formula 2° C×(A+T)+4° C×(G+C). The filters were then washed three times with 6× SSC for ten minutes each at room temperature, dried and autoradiographed. Using the MID probe, an ~9.9 kb fragment in the pMON17076 cosmid gave the only positive signal. This cosmid DNA was then probed with the EDV-C (SEQ ID NO:22) and EDV-T (SEQ ID NO:23) probes separately and again this ~9.9 kb band gave a signal and only with the EDV-T probe.

The combined data on the glyphosate-tolerant phenotype, the complementation of the *E. coli* aroA- phenotype, the expression of a ~45 Kd protein, and the hybridization to two probes derived from the CP4 EPSPS amino acid sequence strongly suggested that the pMON17076 cosmid contained the EPSPS gene.

Localization and subcloning of the CP4 EPSPS gene

The CP4 EPSPS gene was further localized as follows: a number of additional Southern analyses were carried out on different restriction digests of pMON17076 using the MID (SEQ ID NO:21) and EDV-T (SEQ ID NO:23) probes separately. Based on these analyses and on subsequent detailed restriction mapping of the pBlueScript (Stratagene) subclones of the ~9.9 kb fragment from pMON17076, a 3.8 kb EcoRI-SalI fragment was identified to which both probes hybridized. This analysis also showed that MID (SEQ ID NO:21) and EDV-T (SEQ ID NO:23) probes hybridized to

US RE39,247 E

17

different sides of BamHI, ClaI, and SacII sites. This 3.8 kb fragment was cloned in both orientations in pBlueScript to form pMON17081 and pMON17082. The phenotypes imparted to *E. coli* by these clones were then determined. Glyphosate tolerance was determined following transformation into *E. coli* MM294 containing pGP1-2 (pBlueScript also contains a T7 promoter) on M9 agar media containing glyphosate at 3 mM. Both pMON17081 and pMON17082 showed glyphosate-tolerant colonies at three days at 30° C. at about half the size of the controls on the same media lacking glyphosate. This result suggested that the 3.8 kb fragment contained an intact EPSPS gene. The apparent lack of orientation-dependence of this phenotype could be explained by the presence of the T7 promoter at one side of the cloning sites and the lac promoter at the other. The *aroA* phenotype was determined in transformants of *E. coli* GB100 on M9 agar media lacking aromatic supplements. In this experiment, carried out with and without the Plac inducer IPTG, pMON17082 showed much greater growth than pMON17081, suggesting that the EPSPS gene was expressed from the SalI site towards the EcoRI site.

Nucleotide sequencing was begun from a number of restriction site ends, including the BamHI site discussed above. Sequences encoding protein sequences that closely matched the N-terminus protein sequence and that for the tryptic fragment 53-28 (SEQ ID NO:20) (the basis of the EDV-T probe) (SEQ ID NO:23) were localized to the SalI side of this BamHI site. These data provided conclusive evidence for the cloning of the CP4 EPSPS gene and for the direction of transcription of this gene. These data coupled with the restriction mapping data also indicated that the complete gene was located on an ~2.3 kb XhoI fragment and this fragment was subcloned into pBlueScript. The nucleotide sequence of almost 2 kb of this fragment was determined by a combination of sequencing from cloned restriction fragments and by the use of specific primers to extend the sequence. The nucleotide sequence of the CP4 EPSPS gene and flanking regions is shown in FIG. 3 (SEQ ID NO:2). The sequence corresponding to peptide 61-24-25 (SEQ ID NO:19) was also located. The sequence was determined using both the SEQUENASE™ kit from IBI (International Biotechnologies Inc.) and the T7 sequencing/Deaza Kit from Pharmacia.

That the cloned gene encoded the EPSPS activity purified from the *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 was verified in the following manner: By a series of site directed mutageneses, BglII and NcoI sites were placed at the N-terminus with the fMet contained within the NcoI recognition sequence, the first internal NcoI site was removed (the second internal NcoI site was removed later), and a SacI site was placed after the stop codons. At a later stage the internal NotI site was also removed by site-directed mutagenesis. The following list includes the primers for the site-directed mutagenesis (addition or removal of restriction sites) of the CP4 EPSPS gene. Mutagenesis was carried out by the procedures of Kunkel et al. (1987), essentially as described in Sambrook et al. (1989).

PRIMER BgNc
(addition of BgIII and NcoI sites to N-terminus)
CGTGGATAGATCTAGGAAGACAACCATGGCTCACGGTC
(SEQ ID NO:24)

18

-continued

PRIMER Sph2
(addition of SphI site to N-terminus)
GGATAGATTAAGGAAGACGCGCATGCTTCACGGTGCAAGCAGCC
(SEQ ID NO:25)

PRIMER S1 (addition of SacI site immediately after stop codons)
GGCTGCCTGATGAGCTCCACAATCGCCATCGATGG
(SEQ ID NO:26)

PRIMER N1
(removal of internal NotI recognition site)
CGTCGCTCGTCGTCGTCGGCCGCTGACGGC
(SEQ ID NO:27)

PRIMER NcoI
(removal of first internal NcoI recognition site)
CGGGCAAGGCCATGCAGGCTATGGCGCC
(SEQ ID NO:28)

PRIMER Nco2
(removal of second internal NcoI recognition site)
CGGGCTGCCGCTGACTATGGGCTCGTCGG
(SEQ ID NO:29)

This CP4 EPSPS gene was then cloned as a NcoI-BamHI N-terminal fragment plus a BamHI-SacI C-terminal fragment into a PrecA-gene10L expression vector similar to those described (Wong et al., 1988; Olins et al., 1988) to form pMON17101. The K_m for PEP and the K_i for glyphosate were determined for the EPSPS activity in crude lysates of pMON17101/GB100 transformants following induction with nalidixic acid (Wong et al., 1988) and found to be the same as that determined for the purified and crude enzyme preparations from *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4. Characterization of the EPSPS gene from *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA and from *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982

A cosmid bank of partially HindIII-restricted LBAA DNA was constructed in *E. coli* MM294 in the vector pHC79 (Hohn and Collins, 1980). This bank was probed with a full length CP4 EPSPS gene probe by colony hybridization and positive clones were identified at a rate of ~1 per 400 cosmids. The LBAA EPSPS gene was further localized in these cosmids by Southern analysis. The gene was located on an ~2.8 kb XhoI fragment and by a series of sequencing steps, both from restriction fragment ends and by using the oligonucleotide primers from the sequencing of the CP4 EPSPS gene, the nucleotide sequence of the LBAA EPSPS gene was completed and is presented in FIG. 4 (SEQ ID NO:4).

The EPSPS gene from PG2982 was also cloned. The EPSPS protein was purified, essentially as described for the CP4 enzyme, with the following differences: Following the Sepharose CL-4B column, the fractions with the highest EPSPS activity were pooled and the protein precipitated by adding solid ammonium sulfate to 85% saturation and stirring for 1 hour. The precipitated protein was collected by centrifugation, resuspended in Q Sepharose buffer and following dialysis against the same buffer was loaded onto the column (as for the CP4 enzyme). After purification on the Q Sepharose column, ~40 mg of protein in 100 mM Tris pH 7.8, 10% glycerol, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, and 1M ammonium sulfate, was loaded onto a Phenyl Superose (Pharmacia) column. The column was eluted at 1.0 ml/minutes with a 40 ml gradient from 1.0M to 0.00M ammonium sulfate in the above buffer.

Approximately 1.0 mg of protein from the active fractions of the Phenyl Superose 10/10 column was loaded onto a Pharmacia Mono P 5/10 Chromatofocusing column with a flow rate of 0.75 ml/minutes. The starting buffer was 25 mM

US RE39,247 E

19

bis-Tris at pH 6.3, and the column was eluted with 39 ml of Polybuffer 74, pH 4.0. Approximately 50 µg of the peak fraction from the Chromatofocusing column was dialyzed into 25 mM ammonium bicarbonate. This sample was then used to determine the N-terminal amino acid sequence.

The N-terminal sequence obtained was:

XHSASPKPATARRSE (where X=an unidentified residue) (SEQ ID NO:30)

A number of degenerate oligonucleotide probes were designed based on this sequence and used to probe a library of PG2982 partial-HindIII DNA in the cosmid pHC79 (Hohn and Collins, 1980) by colony hybridization under nonstringent conditions. Final washing conditions were 15 minutes with 1× SSC, 0.1% SDS at 55° C. One probe with the sequence GCGGTBGCSSGGYTSSGG (where B=C, G, or T; S=C or G, and Y=C or T) (SEQ ID NO:31) identified a set of cosmid clones.

The cosmid set identified in this way was made up of cosmids of diverse HindIII fragments. However, when this set was probed with the CP4 EPSPS gene probe, a cosmid containing the PG2982 EPSPS gene was identified (designated as cosmid 9C1 originally and later as pMON20107). By a series of restriction mappings and Southern analysis this gene was localized to a ~2.8 kb XhoI fragment and the nucleotide sequence of this gene was determined. This DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) is shown in FIG. 5. There are no nucleotide differences between the EPSPS gene sequences from LBAA (SEQ ID NO:4) and PG2982 (SEQ ID NO:6). The kinetic parameters of the two enzymes are within the range of experimental error.

A gene from PG2982 that imparts glyphosate tolerance in *E. coli* has been sequenced (Fitzgibbon, 1988; Fitzgibbon and Brayruer, 1990). The sequence of the PG2982 EPSPS Class II gene shows no homology to the previously reported sequence suggesting that the glyphosate-tolerant phenotype of the previous work is not related to EPSPS.

Characterization of the EPSPS from *Bacillus subtilis*

Bacillus subtilis 1A2 (prototroph) was obtained from the Bacillus Genetic Stock Center at Ohio State University. Standard EPSPS assay reactions contained crude bacterial extract with, 1 mM phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP), 2 mM shikimate-3-phosphate (S3P), 0.1 mM ammonium molybdate, 5 mM potassium fluoride, and 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.0 at 25° C. One unit (U) of EPSPS activity is defined as one µmol EPSP formed per minute under these conditions. For kinetic determinations, reactions contained crude bacterial, 2 mM S3P, varying concentrations of PEP, and 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.0 at 25° C. The EPSPS specific activity was found to be 0.003 U/mg. When the assays were performed in the presence of 1 mM glyphosphate, 100% of the EPSPS activity was retained. The $\text{app}K_m(\text{PEP})$ of the *B. subtilis* EPSPS was determined by measuring the reaction velocity at varying concentrations of PEP. The results were analyzed graphically by the hyperbolic, Lineweaver-Burk and Eadie-Hofstee plots, which yielded $\text{app}K_m(\text{PEP})$ values of 15.3 µM, 10.8 µM and 12.2 µM, respectively. These three data treatments are in good agreement, and yield an average value for $\text{app}K_m(\text{PEP})$ of 13 µM. The $\text{app}K_i(\text{glyphosphate})$ was estimated by determining the reaction rates of *B. subtilis* 1A2 EPSPS in the presence of several concentrations of glyphosphate, at a PEP concentration of 2 µM. These results were compared to the calculated V_{max} of the EPSPS, and making the assumption that glyphosphate is a competitive inhibitor versus PEP for *B. subtilis* EPSPS, as it is for all other characterized EPSPSs, an $\text{app}K_i(\text{glyphosphate})$ was determined graphically. The $\text{app}K_i(\text{glyphosphate})$ was found to be 0.44 mM.

20

The EPSPS expressed from the *B. subtilis* aroE gene described by Henner et al. (1986) was also studied. The source of the *B. subtilis* aroE (EPSPS) gene was the *E. coli* plasmid-bearing strain ECE13 (original code=MM294[p trp100]; Henner, et al., 1984; obtained from the Bacillus Genetic Stock Center at Ohio State University; the culture genotype is [pBR322 trp100] Ap [in MM294] [pBR322::6 kb insert with trpFBA-hisH]). Two strategies were taken to express the enzyme in *E. coli* GB100 (aroA-): 1) the gene was isolated by PCR and cloned into an overexpression vector, and 2) the gene was subcloned into an overexpression vector. For the PCR cloning of the *B. subtilis* aroE from ECE13, two oligonucleotides were synthesized which incorporated two restriction enzyme recognition sites (NdeI and EcoRI) to the sequences of the following oligonucleotides:

(SEQ ID NO:45)

GGAACATATGAAACGAGATAAGGTGCAG

(SEQ ID NO:46)

GGAATTCAAACTTCAGGATCTTGAGATAGAAAATG

The other approach to the isolation of the *B. subtilis* aroE gene, subcloning from ECE13 into pUC118, was performed as follows:

- (i) Cut ECE13 and pUC with XmaI and SphI.
- (ii) Isolate 1700bp aroE fragment and 2600bp pUC118 vector fragment.
- (iii) Ligate fragments and transform into GB100.

The subclone was designated pMON21133 and the PCR-derived clone was named pMON21132. Clones from both approaches were first confirmed for complementation of the aroA mutation in *E. coli* GB100. The cultures exhibited EPSPS specific activities of 0.044 U/mg and 0.71 U/mg for the subclone (pMON21133) and PCR-derived clone (pMON21132) enzymes, respectively. These specific activities reflect the expected types of expression levels of the two vectors. The *B. subtilis* EPSPS was found to be 88% and 100% resistant to inhibition by 1 mM glyphosphate under these conditions for the subcloned (pMON21133) and PCR-derived (pMON21132) enzymes, respectively. The $\text{app}K_m(\text{PEP})$ and the $\text{app}K_i(\text{glyphosphate})$ of the subcloned *B. subtilis* EPSPS (pMON21133) were determined as described above. The data were analyzed graphically by the same methods used for the 1A2 isolate, and the results obtained were comparable to those reported above for *B. subtilis* 1A2 culture.

Characterization of the EPSPS gene from *Staphylococcus aureus*

The kinetic properties of the *S. aureus* EPSPS expressed in *E. coli* were determined, including the specific activity, the $\text{app}K_m(\text{PEP})$, and the $\text{app}K_i(\text{glyphosphate})$. The *S. aureus* EPSPS gene has been previously described (O'Connell et al., 1993)

The strategy taken for the cloning of the *S. aureus* EPSPS was polymerase chain reaction (PCR), utilizing the known nucleotide sequence of the *S. aureus* aroA gene encoding EPSPS (O'Cormell et al., 1993). The *S. aureus* culture (ATCC 35556) was fermented in an M2 facility in three 250 mL shake flasks containing 55 mL of TYE (tryptone 5 g/L, yeast extract 3 g/L, pH 6.8). The three flasks were inoculated with 1.5 mL each of a suspension made from freeze dried ATCC 35556 *S. aureus* cells in 90 mL of PBS (phosphate-buffered saline) buffer. Flasks were incubated at 30° C. for 5 days while shaking at 250 rpm. The resulting cells were lysed (boiled in TE [tris/EDTA] buffer for 8 minutes) and the DNA utilized for PCR reactions. The EPSPS gene was

US RE39,247 E

21

amplified using PCR and engineered into an *E. coli* expression vector as follows:

- (i) two oligonucleotides were synthesized which incorporated two restriction enzyme recognition sites (NcoI and SacI) to the sequences of the oligonucleotides:

(SEQ ID NO:47)
GGGGCCATGGTAAATGAACAAATCATTTG

(SEQ ID NO:48)
GGGGAGCTCATTATCCCTCATTTTGTAAGG

- (ii) The purified, PCR-amplified *aroA* gene from *S. aureus* was digested using NcoI and SacI enzymes.
(iii) DNA of pMON 5723, which contains a pRecA bacterial promoter and Gene10 leader sequence (Olins et al., 1988) was digested NcoI and SacI and the 3.5 kb digestion product was purified.
(iv) The *S. aureus* PCR product and the NcoI/SacI pMON 5723 fragment were ligated and transformed into *E. coli* JM101 competent cells.
(v) Two spectinomycin-resistant *E. coli* JM101 clones from above (SA#2 and SA#3) were purified and transformed into a competent *aroA*- *E. coli* strain, GB100

For complementation experiments SAGB#2 and SAGB#3 were utilized, which correspond to SA#2 and SA#3, respectively, transformed into *E. coli* GB100. In addition, *E. coli* GB100 (negative control) and pMON 9563 (wt petunia EPSPS, positive control) were tested for AroA complementation. The organisms were grown in minimal media plus and minus aromatic amino acids. Later analyses showed that the SA#2 and SA#3 clones were identical, and they were assigned the plasmid identifier pMON21139.

SAGB#2 in *E. coli* GB100 (pMON21139) was also grown in M9 minimal media and induced with nalidixic acid. A negative control, *E. coli* GB100, was grown under identical conditions except the media was supplemented with aromatic amino acids. The cells were harvested, washed with 0.9% NaCl, and frozen at -80° C., for extraction and EPSPS analysis.

The frozen pMON21139 *E. coli* GB100 cell pellet from above was extracted and assayed for EPSPS activity as previously described. EPSPS assays were performed using 1 mM phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP), 2 mM shikimate-3-phosphate (S3P), 0.1 mM ammonium molybdate, 5 mM potassium fluoride, pH 7.0, 25° C. The total assay volume was 50 μ L, which contained 10 μ L of the undiluted desalted extract.

The results indicate that the two clones contain a functional *aroA*/EPSPS gene since they were able to grow in minimal media which contained no aromatic amino acids. As expected, the GB100 culture did not grow on minimal medium without aromatic amino acids (since no functional EPSPS is present), and the pMON9563 did confer growth in minimal media. These results demonstrated the successful cloning of a functional EPSPS gene from *S. aureus*. Both clones tested were identical, and the *E. coli* expression vector was designated pMON21139.

The plasmid pMON21139 in *E. coli* GB100 was grown in M9 minimal media and was induced with nalidixic acid to induce EPSPS expression driven from the RecA promoter. A desalted extract of the intracellular protein was analyzed for EPSPS activity, yielding an EPSPS specific activity of 0.005 μ mol/min mg. Under these assay conditions, the *S. aureus* EPSPS activity was completely resistant to inhibition by 1 mM glyphosate. Previous analysis had shown that *E. coli* GB100 is devoid of EPSPS activity.

22

The $\text{appK}_m(\text{PEP})$ of the *S. aureus* EPSPS was determined by measuring the reaction velocity of the enzyme (in crude bacterial extracts) at varying concentrations of PEP. The results were analyzed graphically using several standard kinetic plotting methods. Data analysis using the hyperbolic, Lineweaver-Burke, and Eadie-Hofstee methods yielded $\text{appK}_m(\text{PEP})$ constants of 7.5, 4.8, and 4.0 μ M, respectively. These three data treatments are in good agreement, and yield an average value for $\text{appK}_m(\text{PEP})$ of 5 μ M.

Further information of the glyphosate tolerance of *S. aureus* EPSPS was obtained by determining the reaction rates of the enzyme in the presence of several concentrations of glyphosate, at a PEP concentration of 2 μ M. These results were compared to the calculated maximal velocity of the EPSPS, and making the assumption that glyphosate is a competitive inhibitor versus PEP for *S. aureus* EPSPS, as it is for all other characterized EPSPSs, an $\text{appK}_i(\text{glyphosate})$ was determined graphically. The $\text{appK}_i(\text{glyphosate})$ for *S. aureus* EPSPS estimated using this method was found to be 0.20 mM.

The EPSPS from *S. aureus* was found to be glyphosate-tolerant, with an $\text{appK}_i(\text{glyphosate})$ of approximately 0.2 mM. In addition, the $\text{appK}_m(\text{PEP})$ for the enzyme is approximately 5 μ M, yielding a $\text{appK}_i(\text{glyphosate})/\text{appK}_m(\text{PEP})$ of 40.

Alternative Isolation Protocols for Other Class II EPSPS Structural Genes

A number of Class II genes have been isolated and described here. While the cloning of the gene from CP4 was difficult due to the low degree of similarity between the Class I and Class II enzymes and genes, the identification of the other genes were greatly facilitated by the use of this first gene as a probe. In the cloning of the LBAA EPSPS gene, the CP4 gene probe allowed the rapid identification of cosmid clones and the localization of the intact gene to a small restriction fragment and some of the CP4 sequencing primers were also used to sequence the LBAA (and PG2982) EPSPS gene(s). The CP4 gene probe was also used to confirm the PG2982 gene clone. The high degree of similarity of the Class II EPSPS genes may be used to identify and clone additional genes in much the same way that Class I EPSPS gene probes have been used to clone other Class I genes. An example of the latter was in the cloning of the *A. thaliana* EPSPS gene using the *P. hybrida* gene as a probe (Klee et al., 1987).

Glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS activity has been reported previously for EPSP synthases from a number of sources. These enzymes have not been characterized to any extent in most cases. The use of Class I and Class II EPSPS gene probes or antibody probes provide a rapid means of initially screening for the nature of the EPSPS and provide tools for the rapid cloning and characterization of the genes for such enzymes.

Two of the three genes described were isolated from bacteria that were isolated from a glyphosate treatment facility (Strains CP4 and LBAA). The third (PG2982) was from a bacterium that had been isolated from a culture collection strain. This latter isolation confirms that exposure to glyphosate is not a prerequisite for the isolation of high glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS enzymes and that the screening of collections of bacteria could yield additional isolates. It is possible to enrich for glyphosate degrading or glyphosate resistant microbial populations (Quinn et al., 1988; Talbot et al., 1984) in cases where it was felt that enrichment for such microorganisms would enhance the isolation frequency of Class II EPSPS microorganisms. Additional bacteria containing class II EPSPS gene have also been identified. A

US RE39,247 E

23

bacterium called C 12, isolated from the same treatment column beads as CP4 (see above) but in a medium in which glyphosate was supplied as both the carbon and phosphorus source, was shown by Southern analysis to hybridize with a probe consisting of the CP4 EPSPS coding sequence. This result, in conjunction with that for strain LBAA, suggests that this enrichment method facilitates the identification of Class II EPSPS isolates. New bacterial isolates containing Class II EPSPS genes have also been identified from environments other than glyphosate waste treatment facilities. An inoculum was prepared by extracting soil (from a recently harvested soybean field in Jerseyville, Ill.) and a population of bacteria selected by growth at 28° C. in Dworkin-Foster medium containing glyphosate at 10 mM as a source of carbon (and with cycloheximide at 100 µg/ml to prevent the growth of fungi). Upon plating on L-agar media, five colony types were identified. Chromosomal DNA was prepared from 2ml L-broth cultures of these isolates and the presence of a Class II EPSPS gene was probed using the CP4 EPSPS coding sequence probe by Southern analysis under stringent hybridization and washing conditions. One of the soil isolates, S2, was positive by this screen.

Class II EPSPS enzymes are identifiable by an elevated K_i for glyphosate and thus the genes for these will impart a glyphosate tolerance phenotype in heterologous hosts. Expression of the gene from recombinant plasmids or phage may be achieved through the use of a variety of expression promoters and include the T7 promoter and polymerase. The T7 promoter and polymerase system has been shown to work in a wide range of bacterial (and mammalian) hosts and offers the advantage of expression of many proteins that may be present on large cloned fragments. Tolerance to growth on glyphosate may be shown on minimal growth media. In some cases, other genes or conditions that may give glyphosate tolerance have been observed, including over expression of beta-lactamase, the *igrA* gene (Fitzgibbon and Braymer, 1990), or the gene for glyphosate oxidoreductase (PCT Pub. No. WO92/00377). These are easily distinguished from Class II EPSPS by the absence of EPSPS enzyme activity.

The EPSPS protein is expressed from the *aroA* gene (also called *aroE* in some genera, for example, in *Bacillus*) and mutants in this gene have been produced in a wide variety of bacteria. Determining the identity of the donor organism (bacterium) aids in the isolation of Class II EPSPS gene—such identification may be accomplished by standard microbiological methods and could include Gram stain reaction, growth, color of culture, and gas or acid production on different substrates, gas chromatography analysis of methyl-esters of the fatty acids in the membranes of the microorganism, and determination of the GC % of the genome. The identity of the donor provides information that may be used to more easily isolate the EPSPS gene. An *AroA*-host more closely related to the donor organism could be employed to clone the EPSPS gene by complementation but this is not essential since complementation of the *E. coli* *AroA* mutant by the CP4 EPSPS gene was observed. In addition, the information on the GC content the genome may be used in choosing nucleotide probes—donor sources with high GC % would preferably use the CP4 EPSPS gene or sequences as probes and those donors with low GC would preferably employ those from *Bacillus subtilis*, for example. Relationships between different EPSPS genes

The deduced amino acid sequences of a number of Class I and the Class II EPSPS enzymes were compared using the Bestfit computer program provided in the UWGCG package (Devereux et al. 1984). The degree of similarity and identity

24

as determined using this program is reported. The degree of similarity/identity determined within Class I and Class II protein sequences is remarkably high, for instance, comparing *E. coli* with *S. typhimurium* (similarity/identity=93%/88%) and even comparing *E. coli* with a plant EPSPS (*Petunia hybrida*; 72%/55%). These data are shown in Table IV. The comparison of sequences between Class I and Class II, however, shows a much lower degree of relatedness between the Classes (similarity/identity=50–53%/23–30%). The display of the Bestfit analysis for the *E. coli* (SEQ ID NO:8) and CP4 (SEQ ID NO:3) sequences shows the positions of the conserved residues and is presented in FIG. 6. Previous analyses of EPSPS sequences had noted the high degree of conservation of sequences of the enzymes and the almost invariance of sequences in two regions—the “20–35” and “95–107” regions (Gasser et al., 1988; numbered according to the *Petunia* EPSPS sequence)—and these regions are less conserved in the case of CP4 and LBAA when compared to Class I bacterial and plant EPSPS sequences (see FIG. 6 for a comparison of the *E. coli* and CP4 EPSPS sequences with the *E. coli* sequence appearing as the top sequence in the Figure). The corresponding sequences in the CP4 Class II EPSPS are:

PGDKSTSHRSFMGGL (SEQ ID NO:32)
and
LDFGNAATGCRLT. (SEQ ID NO:33)

These comparisons show that the overall relatedness of Class I and Class II is EPSPS proteins is low and that sequences in putative conserved regions have also diverged considerably.

In the CP4 EPSPS an alanine residue is present at the “glycine101” position. The replacement of the conserved glycine (from the “95–107” region) by an alanine results in an elevated K_i for glyphosate and in an elevation in the K_m for PEP in Class I EPSPS. In the case of the CP4 EPSPS, which contains an alanine at this position, the K_m for PEP is in the low range, indicating that the Class II enzymes differ in many aspects from the EPSPS enzymes heretofore characterized.

Within the Class II isolates, the degree of similarity/identity is as high as that noted for that within Class I (Table IVA). FIG. 7 displays the Bestfit computer program alignment of the CP4 (SEQ ID NO:3) and LBAA (SEQ ID NO:5) EPSPS deduced amino acid sequences with the CP4 sequence appearing as the top sequence in the Figure. The symbols used in FIGS. 6 and 7 are the standard symbols used in the Bestfit computer program to designate degrees of similarity and identity.

TABLE IVA^{1,2}

Comparison of relatedness of EPSPS protein sequences
Comparison between Class I and Class II EPSPS
protein sequences

	similarity	identity
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> vs. CP4	54	30
<i>A. nidulans</i> vs. CP4	50	25
<i>B. napus</i> vs. CP4	47	22
<i>A. thaliana</i> vs. CP4	48	22
<i>N. tabacum</i> vs. CP4	50	24
<i>L. esculentum</i> vs. CP4	50	24
<i>P. hybrida</i> vs. CP4	50	23
<i>Z. mays</i> vs. CP4	48	24
<i>S. gallinarum</i> vs. CP4	51	25
<i>S. typhimurium</i> vs. CP4	51	25

US RE39,247 E

25

TABLE IVA^{1,2}-continued

<i>S. typhi</i> vs. CP4	51	25
<i>K. pneumoniae</i> vs. CP4	56	28
<i>Y. enterocolitica</i> vs. CP4	53	25
<i>H. influenzae</i> vs. CP4	53	27
<i>P. multocida</i> vs. CP4	55	30
<i>A. salmonicida</i> vs. CP4	53	23
<i>B. pertussis</i> vs. CP4	53	27
<i>E. coli</i> vs. CP4	52	26
<i>E. coli</i> vs. LBAA	52	26
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>B. subtilis</i>	55	29
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>D. nodosus</i>	55	32
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>S. aureus</i>	55	29
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>Synechocystis</i> sp. PCC6803	53	30

Comparison between Class I EPSPS protein sequences

	similarity	identity
<i>E. coli</i> vs. <i>S. typhimurium</i>	93	88
<i>P. hybrids</i> vs. <i>E. coli</i>	72	55

Comparison between Class II EPSPS protein sequences

	similarity	identity
<i>D. nodosus</i> vs. CP4	62	43
LBAA vs. CP4	90	83
PG2892 vs. CP4	90	83
<i>S. aureus</i> vs. CP4	58	34
<i>B. subtilis</i> vs. CP4	59	41
<i>Synechocystis</i> sp. PCC6803 vs. CP4	62	45

¹The EPSPS sequences compared here were obtained from the following references: *E. coli*, Rogers et al., 1983; *S. typhimurium*, Stalker et al., 1985; *Petunia hybrids*, Shah et al., 1986; *B. pertussis*, Maskell et al., 1988; *S. cerevisiae*, Duncan et al., 1987; *Synechocystis* sp. PCC6803, Dalla Chiesa et al., 1994 and *D. nodosus*, Alm et al., 1994.

²"GAP" Program, Genetics Computer Group, (1991), Program Manual for the GCG Package, Version 7, April 1991, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wisconsin, USA 53711

The relative locations of the major conserved sequences among Class II EPSP synthase which distinguishes this group from the Class I EPSP synthases is listed below in Table IVB.

TABLE IVB

Source	Location of Conserved Sequences in Class II EPSP Synthases			
	Seq. 1 ¹	Seq. 2 ²	Seq. 3 ³	Seq. 4 ⁴
<u>CP4</u>				
start	200	26	173	271
end	204	29	177	274
<u>LBAA</u>				
start	200	26	173	271
end	204	29	177	274
<u>PG2982</u>				
start	200	26	173	273
end	204	29	177	276
<u><i>B. subtilis</i></u>				
start	190	17	164	257
end	194	20	168	260
<u><i>S. aureus</i></u>				
start	193	21	166	261
end	197	24	170	264
<u><i>Synechocystis</i> sp. PCC6803</u>				
start	210	34	183	278
end	214	38	187	281

26

TABLE IVB-continued

Source	Location of Conserved Sequences in Class II EPSP Synthases			
	Seq. 1 ¹	Seq. 2 ²	Seq. 3 ³	Seq. 4 ⁴
<u><i>D. nodosus</i></u>				
start	195	22	168	261
end	199	25	172	264
min. start	190	17	164	257
max. end	214	38	187	281

¹-R-X₁-H-X₂-E (SEQ ID NO:37)

²-G-D-K-X₃ (SEQ ID NO:38)

³-S-A-Q-X₄-K (SEQ ID NO:39)

⁴-N-X₅-T-E (SEQ ID NO:40)

The domains of EPSP synthase sequence identified in this application were determined to be those important for maintenance of glyphosate resistance and productive binding of PEP. The information used in identifying these domains included sequence alignments of numerous glyphosate-sensitive EPSPS molecules and the three-dimensional x-ray structures of *E. coli* EPSPS (Stallings, et al. 1991) and CP4 EPSPS. The structures are representative of a glyphosate-sensitive (i.e., Class I) enzyme, and a naturally-occurring glyphosate-tolerant (i.e., Class II) enzyme of the present invention. These exemplary molecules were superposed three-dimensionally and the results displayed on a computer graphics terminal. Inspection of the display allowed for structure-based fine-tuning of the sequence alignments of glyphosate-sensitive and glyphosate-resistant EPSPS molecules. The new sequence alignments were examined to determine differences between Class I and Class II EPSPS enzymes. Seven regions were identified and these regions were located in the x-ray structure of CP4 EPSPS which also contained a bound analog of the intermediate which forms catalytically between PEP and S3P.

The structure of the CP4 EPSPS with the bound intermediate analog was displayed on a computer graphics terminal and the seven sequence segments were examined. Important residues for glyphosate binding were identified as well as those residues which stabilized the conformations of those important residues; adjoining residues were considered necessary for maintenance of correct three-dimensional structural motifs in the context of glyphosate-sensitive EPSPS molecules. Three of the seven domains were determined not to be important for glyphosate tolerance and maintenance of productive PEP binding. The following four primary domains were determined to be characteristic of Class II EPSPS enzymes of the present invention:

-R-XrH-X₂-E (SEQ ID NO:37), in which

X₁ is an uncharged polar or acidic amino acid,

X₂ is serine or threonine,

The Arginine (R) residue at position 1 is important because the positive charge of its guanidium group destabilizes the binding of glyphosate. The Histidine (H) residue at position 3 stabilizes the Arginine (R) residue at position 4 of SEQ ID NO:40. The Glutamic Acid (E) residue at position 5 stabilizes the Lysine (K) residue at position 5 of SEQ ID NO:39.

-G-D-K-X₃ (SEQ ID NO:38), in which

X₃ is serine or threonine,

The Aspartic acid (D) residue at position 2 stabilizes the Arginine (R) residue at position 4 of SEQ ID

US RE39,247 E

27

NO:40. The Lysine (K) residue at position 3 is important because for productive PEP binding.

-S-A-Q-X₄-K (SEQ ID NO:39), in which X₄ is any amino acid,

The Alanine (A) residue at position 2 stabilizes the Arginine (R) residue at position 1 of SEQ ID NO:37. The Serine (S) residue at position 1 and the Glutamine (Q) residue at position 3 are important for productive S3P binding.

-N-X₅-T-R (SEQ ID NO:40), in which X₅ is any amino acid,

The Asparagine (N) residue at position 1 and the Threonine (T) residue at position 3 stabilize residue X₁ at position 2 of SEQ ID NO:37. The Arginine (R) residue at position 4 is important because the positive charge of its guanidium group destabilizes the binding of glyphosate.

Since the above sequences are only representative of the Class II EPSPSs which would be included within the generic structure of this group of EPSP synthases, the above sequences may be found within a subject EPSP synthase molecule within slightly more expanded regions. It is believed that the above-described conserved sequences would likely be found in the following regions of the mature EPSP synthases molecule:

-R-X₁-H-X₂-E (SEQ ID NO:37) located between amino acids 175 and 230 of the mature EPSP synthase sequence;

-G-D-K-X₃- (SEQ ID NO:38) located between amino acids 5 and 55 of the mature EPSP synthase sequence;

-S-A-Q-X₄-K (SEQ ID NO:39) located between amino acids 150 and 200 of the mature EPSP synthase sequence; and

-N-X₅-T-R (SEQ ID NO:40) located between amino acids 245 and 295 of the mature EPSPS synthase sequence.

One difference that may be noted between the deduced amino acid sequences of the CP4 and LBAA EPSPS proteins is at position 100 where an Alanine is found in the case of the CP4 enzyme and a Glycine is found in the case of the LBAA enzyme. In the Class I EPSPS enzymes a Glycine is usually found in the equivalent position, i.e Glycine96 in *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* and Glycine101 in *Petunia*. In the case of these three enzymes it has been reported that converting that Glycine to an Alanine results in an elevation of the appKi for glyphosate and a concomitant elevation in the appKm for PEP (Kishore et al., 1986; Kishore and Shah, 1988; Sost and Amrhein, 1990), which, as discussed above, makes the enzyme less efficient especially under conditions of lower PEP concentrations. The Glycine100 of the LBAA EPSPS was converted to an Alanine and both the appKm for PEP and the appKi for glyphosate were determined for the variant. The Glycine100Alanine change was introduced by mutagenesis using the following primer:

CGGCAATGCGGCCACCGGCGCGCGCC (SEQ ID NO:34)

and both the wild type and variant genes were expressed in *E. coli* in a RecA promoter expression vector (pMON17201 and pMON17264, respectively) and the appKm's and appKi's determined in crude lysates. The data indicate that the appKi(glyphosate) for the G100A variant is elevated about 16-fold (Table V). This result is in agreement with the observation of the importance of this G-A change in raising the appKi(glyphosate) in the Class I EPSPS enzymes.

28

However, in contrast to the results in the Class I G-A variants, the appKm(PEP) in the Class II (LBAA) G-A variant is unaltered. This provides yet another distinction between the Class II and Class I EPSPS enzymes.

TABLE V

	sppKm(PEP)	sppKi (glyphosate)
Lysate prepared from:		
<i>E. coli</i> /pMON17201 (wild type)	5.3 μ M	28 μ M*
<i>E. coli</i> /pMON17264 (G100A variant)	5.5 μ M	459 μ M#

@range of PEP; 2-40 μ M

*range of glyphosate; 0-310 μ M;

#range of glyphosate; 0-5000 μ M.

The LBAA G100A variant, by virtue of its superior kinetic properties, should be capable of imparting improved in planta glyphosate tolerance.

Modification and Resynthesis of the *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 EPSPS Gene Sequence

The EPSPS gene from *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4 contains sequences that could be inimical to high expression of the gene in plants. These sequences include potential polyadenylation sites that are often and A+T rich, a higher G+C % than that frequently found in plant genes (63% versus ~50%), concentrated stretches of G and C residues, and codons that are not used frequently in plant genes. The high G+C % in the CP4 EPSPS gene has a number of potential consequences including the following: a higher usage of G or C than that found in plant genes in the third position in codons, and the potential to form strong hair-pin structures that may affect expression or stability of the RNA. The reduction in the G+C content of the CP4 EPSPS gene, the disruption of stretches of G's and C's, the elimination of potential polyadenylation sequences, and improvements in the codon usage to that used more frequently in plant genes, could result in higher expression of the CP4 EPSPS gene in plants.

A synthetic CP4 gene was designed to change as completely as possible those inimical sequences discussed above. In summary, the gene sequence was redesigned to eliminate as much as possible the following sequences or sequence features (while avoiding the introduction of unnecessary restriction sites): stretches of G's and C's of 5 or greater; and A+T rich regions (predominantly) that could function as polyadenylation sites or potential RNA destabilization region. The sequence of this gene is shown in FIG. 8 (SEQ ID NO:9). This coding sequence was expressed in *E. coli* from the RecA promoter and assayed for EPSPS activity and compared with that from the native CP4 EPSPS gene. The apparent Km for PEP for the native and synthetic genes was 11.8 and 12.7, respectively, indicating that the enzyme expressed from the synthetic gene was unaltered. The N-terminus of the coding sequence was mutagenized to place an SphI site at the ATG to permit the construction of the CTP2-CP4 synthetic fusion for chloroplast import. The following primer was used to accomplish this mutagenesis:

GGACCGCTGCTTGACCGTGAAGCATGCTTAAGCTTGGCGTAATCATGG. (SEQ ID NO:35)

Expression of Chloroplast Directed CP4 EPSPS

The glyphosate target in plants, the 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase (EPSPS) enzyme, is located

in the chloroplast. Many chloroplast-localized proteins, including EPSPS, are expressed from nuclear genes as precursors and are targeted to the chloroplast by a chloroplast transit peptide (CTP) that is removed during the import steps. Examples of other such chloroplast proteins include the small subunit (SSU) of Ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (RUBISCO), Ferredoxia, Ferredoxin oxidoreductase, the Light-harvesting-complex protein I and protein II, and Thioredoxin F. It has been demonstrated *in vivo* and *in vitro* that non-chloroplast proteins may be targeted to the chloroplast by use of protein fusions with a CTP and that a CTP sequence is sufficient to target a protein to the chloroplast.

A CTP-CP4 EPSPS fusion was constructed between the *Arabidopsis thaliana* EPSPS CTP (Klee et al., 1987) and the CP4 EPSPS coding sequences. The *Arabidopsis* CTP was engineered by site-directed mutagenesis to place a SphI restriction site at the CTP processing site. This mutagenesis replaced the Glu-Lys at this location with Cys-Met. The sequence of this CTP, designated as CTP2 (SEQ ID NO:10), is shown in FIG. 9. The N-terminus of the CP4 EPSPS gene was modified to place a SphI site that spans the Met codon. The second codon was converted to one for leucine in this step also. This change had no apparent effect on the *in vivo* activity of CP4 EPSPS in *E. coli* as judged by rate of complementation of the *aroA* allele. This modified N-terminus was then combined with the SacI C-terminus and cloned downstream of the CTP2 sequences. The CTP2-CP4 EPSPS fusion was cloned into pBlueScript KS(+). This vector may be transcribed *in vitro* using the T7 polymerase and the RNA translated with ³⁵S-Methionine to provide material that may be evaluated for import into chloroplasts isolated from *Lactuca sativa* using the methods described hereinafter (della-Cioppa et al., 1986, 1987). This template was transcribed *in vitro* using T7 polymerase and the ³⁵S-methionine-labeled CTP2-CP4 EPSPS material was shown to import into chloroplasts with an efficiency comparable to that for the control *Petunia* EPSPS (control=³⁵S labeled PreEPSPS [pMON6140; della-Cioppa et al., 1986]).

In another example the *Arabidopsis* EPSPS CTP, designated as CTP3, was fused to the CP4 EPSPS through an EcoRI site. The sequence of this CTP3 (SEQ ID NO:12) is shown in FIG. 10. An EcoRI site was introduced into the *Arabidopsis* EPSPS mature region around amino acid 27, replacing the sequence -Arg-Ala-Leu-Leu- with -Arg-Ile-Leu-Leu- in the process. The primer of the following sequence was used to modify the N-terminus of the CP4 EPSPS gene to add an EcoRI site to effect the fusion to the

CTG3: GGAAGACGCCCGATTTCACGGTGCAAGCAGCCGG
(the EcoRI site is underlined) (SEQ ID NO:36)

This CTP3-CP4 EPSPS fusion was also cloned into the pBlueScript vector and the T7 expressed fusion was found to also import into chloroplasts with an efficiency comparable to that for the control *Petunia* EPSPS (pMON6140).

A related series of CTPs, designated as CTP4 (SphI) and CTP5 (EcoRI), based on the *Petunia* EPSPS CTP and gene were also fused to the SphI- and EcoRI-modified CP4 EPSPS gene sequences. The SphI site was added by site-directed mutagenesis to place this restriction site (and change the amino acid sequence to -Cys-Met-) at the chloroplast processing site. All of the CTP-CP4 EPSPS fusions were shown to import into chloroplasts with approximately equal efficiency. The CTP4 (SEQ ID NO:14) and CTP5 (SEQ ID NO:16) sequences are shown in FIGS. 11 and 12.

A CTP2-LBAA EPSPS fusion was also constructed following the modification of the N-terminus of the LBAA

EPSPS gene by the addition of a SphI site. This fusion was also found to be imported efficiently into chloroplasts.

By similar approaches, the CTP2-CP4 EPSPS and the CTP4-CP4 EPSPS fusion have also been shown to import efficiently into chloroplasts prepared from the leaf sheaths of corn. These results indicate that these CTP-CP4 fusions could also provide useful genes to impart glyphosate tolerance in monocot species.

The use of CTP2 or CTP4 is preferred because these transit peptide constructions yield mature EPSPS enzymes upon import into the chloroplast which are closer in composition to the native EPSPSs not containing a transit peptide signal. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various chimeric constructs can be made which utilize the functionality of a particular CTP to import a Class II EPSPS enzyme into the plant cell chloroplast. The chloroplast import of the Class II EPSPS can be determined using the following assay.

Chloroplast Uptake Assay

Intact chloroplasts are isolated from lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*, var. *longifolia*) by centrifugation in Percoll/ficoll gradients as modified from Bartlett et al., (1982). The final pellet of intact chloroplasts is suspended in 0.5 ml of sterile 330 mM sorbitol in 50 mM Hepes-KOH, pH 7.7, assayed for chlorophyll (Arnon, 1949), and adjusted to the final chlorophyll concentration of 4 mg/ml (using sorbitol/Hepes). The yield of intact chloroplasts from a single head of lettuce is 3-6 mg chlorophyll.

A typical 300 μ l uptake experiment contained 5 mM ATP, 8.3 mM unlabeled methionine, 322 mM sorbitol, 58.3 mM Hepes-KOH (pH 8.0), 50 μ l reticulocyte lysate translation products, and intact chloroplasts from *L. sativa* (200 μ g chlorophyll). The uptake mixture is gently rocked at room temperature (in 10 \times 75 mm glass tubes) directly in front of a fiber optic illuminator set at maximum light intensity (150 Watt bulb). Aliquot samples of the uptake mix (about 50 μ l) are removed at various times and fractionated over 100 μ l silicone-oil gradients (in 150 μ l polyethylene tubes) by centrifugation at 11,000 \times g for 30 seconds. Under these conditions, the intact chloroplasts form a pellet under the silicone-oil layer and the incubation medium (containing the reticulocyte lysate) floats on the surface. After centrifugation, the silicone-oil gradients are immediately frozen in dry ice. The chloroplast pellet is then resuspended in 50-100 μ l of lysis buffer (10 mM Hepes-KOH pH 7.5, 1 mM PMSF, 1 mM benzamidine, 5 mM *e*-amino-*n*-caproic acid, and 30 μ g/ml aprotinin) and centrifuged at 15,000 \times g for 20 minutes to pellet the thylakoid membranes. The clear supernatant (stromal proteins) from this spin, and an aliquot of the reticulocyte lysate incubation medium from each uptake experiment, are mixed with an equal volume of 2 \times SDS-PAGE sample buffer for electrophoresis (Laemmli, 1970).

SDS-PAGE is carried out according to Laemmli (1970) in 3-17% (w/v) acrylamide slab gels (60 mm \times 1.5 mm) with 3% (w/v) acrylamide stacking gels (5 mm \times 1.5 mm). The gel is fixed for 20-30 min in a solution with 40% methanol and 10% acetic acid. Then, the gel is soaked in EN³HANCETM (DuPont) for 20-30 minutes, followed by drying the gel on a gel dryer. The gel is imaged by autoradiography, using an intensifying screen and an overnight exposure to determine whether the CP4 EPSPS is imported into the isolated chloroplasts.

Plant Transformation

Plants which can be made glyphosate-tolerant by practice of the present invention include, but are not limited to, soybean, cotton, corn, canola, oil seed rape, flax, sugarbeet,

US RE39,247 E

31

sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, wheat, rice, alfalfa and lettuce as well as various tree, nut and vine species.

A double-stranded DNA molecule of the present invention ("chimeric gene") can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Beyart (1984), Klee (1985) and EPO publication 120,516 (Schilperoort et al.). In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen.

Class II EPSPS Plant transformation vectors

Class II EPSPS DNA sequences may be engineered into vectors capable of transforming plants by using known techniques. The following description is meant to be illustrative and not to be read in a limiting sense. One of ordinary skill in the art would know that other plasmids, vectors, markers, promoters, etc. would be used with suitable results. The CTP2-CP4 EPSPS fusion was cloned as a BglII-EcoRI fragment into the plant vector pMON979 (described below) to form pMON17110, a map of which is presented in FIG. 13. In this vector the CP4 gene is expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (E35S; Kay et al. 1987). A FMV35S promoter construct (pMON17116) was completed in the following way: The SalI-NotI and the NotI-BglII fragments from pMON979 containing the Spc/AAC(3)-III/oriV and the pBR322/Right Border/NOS 3'/CP4 EPSPS gene segment from pMON17110 were ligated with the XhoI-BglII FMV35S promoter fragment from pMON981. These vectors were introduced into tobacco, cotton and canola.

A series of vectors was also completed in the vector pMON977 in which the CP4 EPSPS gene, the CTP2-CP4 EPSPS fusion, and the CTP3-CP4 fusion were cloned as BglII-SacI fragments to form pMON17124, pMON17119, and pMON17120, respectively. These plasmids were introduced into tobacco. A pMON977 derivative containing the CTP2-LBAA EPSPS gene was also completed (pMON17206) and introduced into tobacco.

The pMON979 plant transformation/expression vector was derived from pMON886 (described below) by replacing the neomycin phosphotransferase typeII (KAN) gene in pMON886 with the 0.89 kb fragment containing the bacterial gentamicin-3-N-acetyltransferase type III (AAC(3)-III) gene (Hayford et al., 1988). The chimeric P-35S/AA(3)-III/NOS 3' gene encodes gentamicin resistance which permits selection of transformed plant cells. pMON979 also contains a 0.95 kb expression cassette consisting of the enhanced CaMV 35S promoter (Kay et al., 1987), several unique restriction sites, and the NOS 3' end (P-En-CaMV35SfNOS 3'). The rest of the pMON979 DNA segments are exactly the same as in pMON886.

Plasmid pMON886 is made up of the following segments of DNA. The first is a 0.93 kb Aval to engineered-EcoRV fragment isolated from transposon Tn7 that encodes bacterial spectinomycin/streptomycin resistance (Spc/Str), which is a determinant for selection in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. This is joined to the 1.61 kb segment of DNA encoding a chimeric kanamycin resistance which permits selection of transformed plant cells. The chimeric gene (P-35S/KANfNOS 3') consists of the cauliflower mosaic

32

virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, the neomycin phosphotransferase typeII (KAN) gene, and the 3'-nontranslated region of the nopaline synthase gene (NOS 3') (Fraley et al., 1983). The next segment is the 0.75 kb oriV containing the origin of replication from the RK2 plasmid. It is joined to the 3.1 kb SalI to PvuI segment of pBR322 (ori322) which provides the origin of replication for maintenance in *E. coli* and the bom site for the conjugational transfer into the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* cells. The next segment is the 0.36 kb PvuI to BclI from pTiT37 that carries the nopaline-type T-DNA right border (Fraley et al., 1985).

The pMON977 vector is the same as pMON981 except for the presence of the P-En-CaMV35S promoter in place of the FMV35S promoter (see below).

The pMON981 plasmid contains the following DNA segments: the 0.93 kb fragment isolated from transposon Tn7 encoding bacterial spectinomycin/streptomycin resistance [Spc/Str; a determinant for selection in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (Fling et al., 1985)]; the chimeric kanamycin resistance gene engineered for plant expression to allow selection of the transformed tissue, consisting of the 0.35 kb cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter (P-35S) (Odell et al., 1985), the 0.83 kb neomycin phosphotransferase typeII gene (KAN), and the 0.26 kb 3'-nontranslated region of the nopaline synthase gene (NOS 3') (Fraley et al., 1983); the 0.75 kb origin of replication from the RK2 plasmid (oriV) (Stalker et al., 1981); the 3.1 kb SalI to PvuI segment of pBR322 which provides the origin of replication for maintenance in *E. coli* (ori-322) and the bom site for the conjugational transfer into the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* cells, and the 0.36 kb PvuI to BclI fragment from the pTiT37 plasmid containing the nopaline-type T-DNA right border region (Fraley et al., 1985). The expression cassette consists of the 0.6 kb 35S promoter from the figwort mosaic virus (P-FMV35S) (Gowda et al., 1989) and the 0.7 kb 3' non-translated region of the pea *rbcS-E9* gene (E9 3') (Coruzzi et al., 1984, and Morelli et al., 1985). The 0.6 kb SspI fragment containing the FMV35S promoter (FIG. 1) was engineered to place suitable cloning sites downstream of the transcriptional start site. The CTP2-CP4syn gene fusion was introduced into plant expression vectors (including pMON981, to form pMON17131; FIG. 14) and transformed into tobacco, canola, potato, tomato, sugarbeet, cotton, lettuce, cucumber, oil seed rape, poplar, and *Arabidopsis*.

The plant vector containing the Class II EPSPS gene may be mobilized into any suitable *Agrobacterium* strain for transformation of the desired plant species. The plant vector may be mobilized into an ABI *Agrobacterium* strain. A suitable ABI strain is the A208 *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* carrying the disarmed Ti plasmid pTiC58 (pMP90RK) (Koncz and Schell, 1986). The Ti plasmid does not carry the T-DNA phytohormone genes and the strain is therefore unable to cause the crown gall disease. Mating of the plant vector into ABI was done by the triparental conjugation system using the helper plasmid pRK2013 (Ditta et al., 1980). When the plant tissue is incubated with the ABI::plant vector conjugate, the vector is transferred to the plant cells by the vir functions encoded by the disarmed pTiC58 plasmid. The vector opens at the T-DNA right border region, and the entire plant vector sequence may be inserted into the host plant chromosome. The pTiC58 Ti plasmid does not transfer to the plant cells but remains in the *Agrobacterium*. Class II EPSPS free DNA vectors

Class II EPSPS genes may also be introduced into plants through direct delivery methods. A number of direct delivery vectors were completed for the CP4 EPSPS gene. The vector

US RE39,247 E

33

pMON13640, a map of which is presented in FIG. 15, is described here. The plasmid vector is based on a pUC plasmid (Vieira and Messing, 1987) containing, in this case, the nptII gene (kanamycin resistance; KAN) from Tn903 to provide a selectable marker in *E. coli*. The CTP4-EPSPS gene fusion is expressed from the P-FMV35S promoter and contains the NOS 3' polyadenylation sequence fragment and from a second cassette consisting of the E35S promoter, the CTP4-CP4 gene fusion and the NOS 3' sequences. The scoreable GUS marker gene (Jefferson et al., 1987) is expressed from the mannopine synthase promoter (P-MAS; Velten et al., 1984) and the soybean 7S storage protein gene 3' sequences (Schuler et al., 1982). Similar plasmids could also be made in which CTP-CP4 EPSPS fusions are expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S promoter or other plant promoters. Other vectors could be made that are suitable for free DNA delivery into plants and such are within the skill of the art and contemplated to be within the scope of this disclosure.

Plastid transformation:

While transformation of the nuclear genome of plants is much more developed at this time, a rapidly advancing alternative is the transformation of plant organelles. The transformation of plastids of land plants and the regeneration of stable transformants has been demonstrated (Svab et al., 1990; Maliga et al., 1993). Transformants are selected, following double cross-over events into the plastid genome, on the basis of resistance to spectinomycin conferred through rRNA changes or through the introduction of an aminoglycoside 3"-adenyltransferase gene (Svab et al., 1990; Svab and Maliga, 1993), or resistance to kanamycin through the neomycin phosphotransferase NptII (Carrer et al., 1993). DNA is introduced by biolistic means (Svab et al., 1990; Maliga et al., 1993) or by using polyethylene glycol (O'Neill et al., 1993). This transformation route results in the production of 500–10,000 copies of the introduced sequence per cell and high levels of expression of the introduced gene have been reported (Carrer et al., 1993; Maliga et al., 1993). The use of plastid transformation offers the advantages of not requiring the chloroplast transit peptide signal sequence to result in the localization of the heterologous Class II EPSPS in the chloroplast and the potential to have many copies of the heterologous plant-expressible Class II EPSPS gene in each plant cell since at least one copy of the gene would be in each plastid of the cell.

Plant Regeneration

When expression of the Class II EPSPS gene is achieved in transformed cells (or protoplasts), the cells (or protoplasts) are regenerated into whole plants. Choice of methodology for the generation step is not critical, with suitable protocols being available for hosts from Leguminosae (alfalfa, soybean, clover, etc.), Umbelliferae (carrot, celery, parsnip), Cruciferae (cabbage, radish, rapeseed, etc.), Cucurbitaceae (melons and cucumber), Gramineae (wheat, rice, corn, etc.), Solanaceae (potato, tobacco, tomato, peppers), various floral crops as well as various trees such as poplar or apple, nut crops or vine plants such as grapes. See, e.g., Ammirato, 1984; Shimamoto, 1989; Fromm, 1990; Vasil, 1990.

The following examples are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way to limit the scope of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications, truncations, etc. can be made to the methods and genes described herein while not departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

34

In the examples that follow, EPSPS activity in plants is assayed by the following method. Tissue samples were collected and immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen. One gram of young leaf tissue was frozen in a mortar with liquid nitrogen and ground to a fine powder with a pestle. The powder was then transferred to a second mortar, extraction buffer was added (1 ml/gram), and the sample was ground for an additional 45 seconds. The extraction buffer for canola consists of 100 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA, 10% glycerol, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM BAM, 5 mM ascorbate, 1.0 mg/ml BSA, pH 7.5 (4° C.). The extraction buffer for tobacco consists of 100 mM Tris, 10 mM EDTA, 35 mM KCl, 20% glycerol, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM BAM, 5 mM ascorbate, 1.0 mg/ml BSA, pH 7.5 (4° C.). The mixture was transferred to a microfuge tube and centrifuged for 5 minutes. The resulting supernatants were desalted on spin G-50 (Pharmacia) columns, previously equilibrated with extraction buffer (without BSA), in 0.25 ml aliquots. The desalted extracts were assayed for EPSP synthase activity by radioactive HPLC assay. Protein concentrations in samples were determined by the BioRad microprotein assay with BSA as the standard.

Protein concentrations were determined using the BioRad Microprotein method, BSA was used to generate a standard curve ranging from 2–24 µg. Either 800 µl of standard or diluted sample was mixed with 200 µl of concentrated BioRad Bradford reagent. The samples were vortexed and read at A(595) after ~5 minutes and compared to the standard curve.

EPSPS enzyme assays contained HEPES (50 mM), shikimate-3-phosphate (2 mM), NH₄ molybdate (0.1 mM) and KF (5 mM), with or without glyphosate (0.5 or 1.0 mM). The assay mix (30 µl) and plant extract (10 µl) were preincubated for 1 minute at 25° C. and the reactions were initiated by adding ¹⁴C-PEP (1 mM). The reactions were quenched after 3 minutes with 50 µl of 90% EtOH/0.1M HOAc, pH 4.5. The samples were spun at 6000 rpm and the resulting supernatants were analyzed for ¹⁴C-EPSP production by HPLC. Percent resistant EPSPS is calculated from the EPSPS activities with and without glyphosate.

The percent conversion of ¹⁴C labeled PEP to ¹⁴C EPSP was determined by HPLC radioassay using a C18 guard column (Brownlee) and an AX₁₀₀ HPLC column (0.4×25 cm, Synchropak) with 0.28M isocratic potassium phosphate eluant, pH 6.5, at 1 ml/min. Initial velocities were calculated by multiplying fractional turnover per unit time by the initial concentration of the labeled substrate (1 mM). The assay was linear with time up to ~3 minutes and 30% turnover to EPSPS. Samples were diluted with 10 mM Tris, 10% glycerol, 10 mM DTT, pH 7.5 (4° C.) if necessary to obtain results within the linear range.

In these assays DL-dithiothreitol (DTT), benzamidine (BAM), and bovine serum albumin (BSA, essentially globulin free) were obtained from Sigma. Phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) was from Boehringer Mannheim and phosphoenol[1-¹⁴C]pyruvate (28 mCi/mmol) was from Amersham.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Transformed tobacco plants have been generated with a number of the Class II EPSPS gene vectors containing the CP4 EPSPS DNA sequence as described above with suitable expression of the EPSPS. These transformed plants exhibit glyphosate tolerance imparted by the Class II CP4 EPSPS.

Transformation of tobacco employs the tobacco leaf disc transformation protocol which utilizes healthy leaf tissue about 1 month old. After a 15–20 minutes surface steriliza-

US RE39,247 E

35

tion with 10% Clorox plus a surfactant, the leaves are rinsed 3 times in sterile water. Using a sterile paper punch, leaf discs are punched and placed upside down on MS104 media (MS salts 4.3 g/l, sucrose 30 g/l, B5 vitamins 500x2 ml/l, NAA 0.1 mg/l, and BA 1.0 mg/l) for a 1 day preculture.

The discs are then inoculated with an overnight culture of a disarmed *Agrobacterium* ABI strain containing the subject vector that had been diluted 1/5 (i.e.: about 0.6 OD). The inoculation is done by placing the discs in centrifuge tubes with the culture. After 30 to 60 seconds, the liquid is drained off and the discs were blotted between sterile filter paper. The discs are then placed upside down on MS104 feeder plates with a filter disc to co-culture.

After 2–3 days of co-culture, the discs are transferred, still upside down, to selection plates with MS104 media. After 2–3 weeks, callus tissue formed, and individual clumps are separated from the leaf discs. Shoots are cleanly cut from the callus when they are large enough to be distinguished from stems. The shoots are placed on hormone-free rooting media (MSO: MS salts 4.3 g/l, sucrose 30 g/l, and B5 vitamins 500x2 ml/l) with selection for the appropriate antibiotic resistance. Root formation occurred in 1–2 weeks. Any leaf callus assays are preferably done on rooted shoots while still sterile. Rooted shoots are then placed in soil and kept in a high humidity environment (i.e.: plastic containers or bags). The shoots are hardened off by gradually exposing them to ambient humidity conditions.

Expression of CP4 EPSPS protein in transformed plants

Tobacco cells were transformed with a number of plant vectors containing the native CP4 EPSPS gene, and using different promoters and/or CTP's. Preliminary evidence for expression of the gene was given by the ability of the leaf tissue from antibiotic selected transformed shoots to recalcus on glyphosate. In some cases, glyphosate-tolerant callus was selected directly following transformation. The level of expression of the CP4 EPSPS was determined by the level of glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS activity (assayed in the presence of 0.5 mM glyphosate) or by Western blot analysis using a goat anti-CP4 EPSPS antibody. The Western blots were quantitated by densitometer tracing and comparison to a standard curve established using purified CP4 EPSPS. These data are presented as % soluble leaf protein. The data from a number of transformed plant lines and transformation vectors are presented in Table VI below.

TABLE VI

Expression of CP4 EPSPS in transformed tobacco tissue		
Vector	Plant #	CP4 EPSPS** (% leaf protein)
pMON17110	25313	0.02
pMON17110	25329	0.04
pMON17116	25095	0.02
pMON17119	25106	0.09
pMON17119	25762	0.09
pMON17119	25767	0.03

**Glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS activity was also demonstrated in leaf extracts for these plants.

Glyphosate tolerance has also been demonstrated at the whole plant level in transformed tobacco plants. In tobacco, *R₀* transformants of CTP2-CP4 EPSPS were sprayed at 0.4 lb/acre (0.448 kg/hectare), a rate sufficient to kill control non-transformed tobacco plants corresponding to a rating of 3, 1 and 0 at days 7, 14 and 28, respectively, and were analyzed vegetatively and reproductively (Table VII).

36

TABLE VII

Glyphosate tolerance in <i>R₀</i> tobacco CP4 transformants*				
Vector/Plant #	Score**			
	Vegetative			Fertile
	day 7	day 14	day 28	
pMON17110/25313	6	4	2	no
pMON17110/25329	9	10	10	yes
pMON17119/25106	9	9	10	yes

*Spray rate = 0.4 lb/acre (0.448 kg/hectare)

**Plants are evaluated on a numerical scoring system of 0–10 where a vegetative score of 10 represents no damage relative to nonsprayed controls and 0 represents a dead plant. Reproductive scores (Fertile) are determined at 28 days after spraying and are evaluated as to whether or not the plant is fertile.

Example 2A

Canola plants were transformed with the pMON17110, pMON17116, and pMON17131 vectors and a number of plant lines of the transformed canola were obtained which exhibit glyphosate tolerance.

Plant Material

Seedlings of *Brassica napus* cv Westar were established in 2 inch (~5 cm) pots containing Metro Mix 350. They were grown in a growth chamber at 24° C., 16/8 hour photoperiod, light intensity of 400 $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{sec}^{-1}$ (HID lamps). They were fertilized with Peters 20-10-20 General Purpose Special. After 2½ weeks they were transplanted to 6 inch (~15 cm) pots and grown in a growth chamber at 15°/10° C. day/night temperature, 16/8 hour photoperiod, light intensity of 800 $\mu\text{Em}^{-2}\text{sec}^{-1}$ (HID lamps). They were fertilized with Peters 15-30-15 Hi-Phos Special.

Transformation/Selection/Regeneration

Four terminal internodes from plants just prior to bolting or in the process of bolting but before flowering were removed and surfaced sterilized in 70% v/v ethanol for 1 minute, 2% w/v sodium hypochlorite for 20 minutes and rinsed 3 times with sterile deionized water. Stems with leaves attached could be refrigerated in moist plastic bags for up to 72 hours prior to sterilization. Six to seven stem segments were cut into 5 mm discs with a Redco Vegetable Slicer 200 maintaining orientation of basal end.

The *Agrobacterium* was grown overnight on a rotator at 24° C. in 2 mls of Luria Broth containing 50 mg/l kanamycin, 24 mg/l chloramphenicol and 100 mg/l spectinomycin. A 1:10 dilution was made in MS (Murashige and Skoog) media giving approximately 9×10^8 cells per ml. This was confirmed with optical density readings at 660 mu. The stem discs (explants) were inoculated with 1.0 ml of *Agrobacterium* and the excess was aspirated from the explants.

The explants were placed basal side down in petri plates containing 1/10x standard MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.7, 1.0 mg/l 6-benzyladenine (BA). The plates were layered with 1.5 ml of media containing MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, pH 5.7, 4.0 mg/l p-chlorophenoxyacetic acid, 0.005 mg/l kinetin and covered with sterile filter paper.

Following a 2 to 3 day co-culture, the explants were transferred to deep dish petri plates containing MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.7, 1 mg/l BA, 500 mg/l carbenicillin, 50 mg/l cefotaxime, 200 mg/l kanamycin or 175 mg/l gentamicin for selection. Seven explants were placed on each plate. After 3 weeks they were transferred to fresh media, 5 explants per plate. The explants were cultured in a growth room at 25° C., continuous light (Cool White).

US RE39,247 E

37

Expression Assay

After 3 weeks shoots were excised from the explants. Leaf recalling assays were initiated to confirm modification of R_0 shoots. Three tiny pieces of leaf tissue were placed on recalling media containing MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.7, 5.0 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l naphthalene acetic acid (NAA), 500 mg/l carbenicillin, 50 mg/l cefotaxime and 200 mg/l kanamycin or gentamicin or 0.5 mM glyphosate. The leaf assays were incubated in a growth room under the same conditions as explant culture. After 3 weeks the leaf recalling assays were scored for herbicide tolerance (callus or green leaf tissue) or sensitivity (bleaching).

Transplantation

At the time of excision, the shoot stems were dipped in Rootone® and placed in 2 inch (~5 cm) pots containing Metro-Mix 350 and placed in a closed humid environment. They were placed in a growth chamber at 24° C., 16/8 hour photoperiod, 400 $\mu\text{Em}^{-1}\text{sec}^{-2}$ (HID lamps) for a hardening-off period of approximately 3 weeks.

The seed harvested from R_0 plants is R_1 seed which gives rise to R_1 plants. To evaluate the glyphosate tolerance of an R_0 plant, its progeny are evaluated. Because an R_0 plant is assumed to be hemizygous at each insert location, selfing results in maximum genotypic segregation in the R_1 . Because each insert acts as a dominant allele, in the absence of linkage and assuming only one hemizygous insert is required for tolerance expression, one insert would segregate 3:1, two inserts, 15:1, three inserts 63:1, etc. Therefore, relatively few R_1 plants need be grown to find at least one resistant phenotype.

Seed from an R_0 plant is harvested, threshed, and dried before planting in a glyphosate spray test. Various techniques have been used to grow the plants for R_1 spray evaluations. Tests are conducted in both greenhouses and growth chambers. Two planting systems are used; ~10 cm pots or plant trays containing 32 or 36 cells. Soil used for planting is either Metro 350 plus three types of slow release fertilizer or plant Metro 350. Irrigation is either overhead in greenhouses or sub-irrigation in growth chambers. Fertilizer is applied as required in irrigation water. Temperature regimes appropriate for canola were maintained. A sixteen hour photoperiod was maintained. At the onset of flowering, plants are transplanted to ~15 cm pots for seed production.

A spray "batch" consists of several sets of R_1 progenies all sprayed on the same date. Some batches may also include evaluations of other than R_1 plants. Each batch also includes sprayed and unsprayed non-transgenic genotypes representing the genotypes in the particular batch which were putatively transformed. Also included in a batch is one or more non-segregating transformed genotypes previously identified as having some resistance.

Two-six plants from each individual R_0 progeny are not sprayed and serve as controls to compare and measure the glyphosate tolerance, as well as to assess any variability not induced by the glyphosate. When the other plants reach the 2-4 leaf stage, usually 10 to 20 days after planting, glyphosate is applied at rates varying from 0.28 to 1.12 kg/ha, depending on objectives of the study. Low rate technology using low volumes has been adopted. A laboratory track sprayer has been calibrated to deliver a rate equivalent to field conditions.

A scale of 0 to 10 is used to rate the sprayed plants for vegetative resistance. The scale is relative to the unsprayed plants from the same R_0 plant. A 0 is death, while a 10 represents no visible difference from the unsprayed plant. A higher number between 0 and 10 represents progressively

38

less damage as compared to the unsprayed plant. Plants are scored at 7, 14, and 28 days after treatment (DAT), or until bolting, and a line is given the average score of the sprayed plants within an R_0 plant family.

Six integers are used to qualitatively describe the degree of reproductive damage from glyphosate:

- 0: No floral bud development
- 2: Floral buds present, but aborted prior to opening
- 4: Flowers open, but no anthers, or anthers fail to extrude past petals
- 6: Sterile anthers
- 8: Partially sterile anthers
- 10: Fully fertile flowers

Plants are scored using this scale at or shortly after initiation of flowering, depending on the rate of floral structure development.

Expression of EPSPS in Canola

After the 3 week period, the transformed canola plants were assayed for the presence of glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS activity (assayed in the presence of glyphosate at 0.5 mM). The results are shown in Table VIII.

TABLE VIII

Expression of CP4 EPSPS in transformed Canola plants

Plant #	% resistant EPSPS activity of Leaf extract (at 0.5 mM glyphosate)
Vector Control	0
pMON17110	47
pMON17110	28
pMON17110	82
pMON17110	75
pMON17110	84
pMON17110	85
pMON17110	29*
pMON17110	49
pMON17116	25
pMON17116	87
pMON17116	94
pMON17116	43
pMON17116	18
pMON17116	69
pMON17116	44*
pMON17116	89
pMON17116	97
pMON17116	52

*assayed in the presence of 1.0 mM glyphosate

R_1 transformants of canola were then grown in a growth chamber and sprayed with glyphosate at 0.56 kg/ha (kilogram/hectare) and rated vegetatively. These results are shown in Table IXA-IXC. It is to be noted that expression of glyphosate resistant EPSPS in all tissues is preferred to observe optimal glyphosate tolerance phenotype in these transgenic plants. In the Tables below, only expression results obtained with leaf tissue are described.

TABLE IXA

Glyphosate tolerance in Class II EPSPS
canola R_1 transformants
(pMON17110 = P-E35S; pMON17116 = P-FMV35S; R_1 plants;
Spray rate = 0.56 kg/ha)

Vector/Plant No.	% resistant EPSPS*	Vegetative Score**	
		day 7	day 14
Control Westar	0	5	3
pMON17110/41	47	6	7

US RE39,247 E

39

TABLE IXA-continued

Glyphosate tolerance in Class II EPSPS canola R ₁ transformants (pMON17110 = P-E35S; pMON17116 = P-FMV35S; R1 plants; Spray rate = 0.56 kg/ha)			
Vector/Plant No.	% resistant EPSPS*	Vegetative Score**	
		day 7	day 14
pMON17110/71	82	6	7
pMON17110/177	85	9	10
pMON17116/40	25	9	9
pMON17116/99	87	9	10
pMON17116/175	94	9	10
pMON17116/178	43	6	3
pMON17116/182	18	9	10
pMON17116/383	97	9	10

TABLE IXB

Glyphosate tolerance in Class II EPSPS canola R ₁ transformants (pMON17131 = P-FWV35S; R1 plants; Spray rate = 0.84 kg/ha)		
Vector/Plant No.	Vegetative score** day 14	Reproductive score day 28
17131/78	10	10
17131/102	9	10
17131/115	9	10
17131/116	9	10
17131/157	9	10
17131/169	10	10
17131/255	10	10
control Westar	1	0

TABLE IXC

Glyphosate tolerance in Class I EPSPS canola transformants (P-E35S; R2 Plants; Spray rate = 0.28 kg/ha)			
Vector/Plant No.	% resistant EPSPS*	Vegetative Score**	
		day 7	day 14
Control Westar	0	4	2
pMON899/715	96	5	6
pMON899/744	95	8	8
pMON899/794	86	6	4
pMON899/818	81	7	8
pMON899/885	57	7	6

*% resistant EPSPS activity in the presence of 0.5 mM glyphosate

**A vegetative score of 10 indicates no damage, a score of 0 is given to a dead plant.

The data obtained for the Class II EPSPS transformants may be compared to glyphosate-tolerant Class I EPSP transformants in which the same promoter is used to express the EPSPS genes and in which the level of glyphosate-tolerant EPSPS activity was comparable for the two types of transformants. A comparison of the data of pMON17110 [in Table IXA] and pMON17131 [Table IXB] with that for pMON899 [in Table IXC; the Class I gene in pMON899 is that from *A. thaliana* {Klee et al., 1987} in which the glycine at position 101 was changed to an alanine] illustrates that the Class II EPSPS is at least as good as that of the Class I EPSPS. An improvement in vegetative tolerance of Class II EPSPS is apparent when one takes into account that the Class II plants were sprayed at twice the rate and were tested as R₁ plants.

40

Example 2B

The construction of two plant transformation vectors and the transformation procedures used to produce glyphosate-tolerant canola plants are described in this example. The vectors, pMON17209 and pMON17237, were used to generate transgenic glyphosate-tolerant canola lines. The vectors each contain the gene encoding the 5-enol-pyruvyl-shikimate-3-phosphate synthase (EPSPS) from *Agrobacterium* sp. strain CP4. The vectors also contain either the *gox* gene encoding the glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme (GOX) from *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA (Barry et al., 1992) or the gene encoding a variant of GOX (GOX v.247) which displays improved catalytic properties. These enzymes convert glyphosate to aminomethylphosphonic acid and glyoxylate and protect the plant from damage by the metabolic inactivation of glyphosate. The combined result of providing an alternative, resistant EPSPS enzyme and the metabolism of glyphosate produces transgenic plants with enhanced tolerance to glyphosate.

Molecular biology techniques. In general, standard molecular biology and microbial genetics approaches were employed (Maniatis et al., 1982). Site-directed mutageneses were carried out as described by Kunkel et al. (1987). Plant-preferred genes were synthesized and the sequence confirmed.

Plant transformation vectors. The following describes the general features of the plant transformation vectors that were modified to form vectors pMON17209 and pMON17237. The *Agrobacterium* mediated plant transformation vectors contain the following well-characterized DNA segments which are required for replication and function of the plasmids (Rogers and Klee, 1987; Klee and Rogers, 1989). The first segment is the 0.45 kb *Cl*I-*Dra*I fragment from the pTi15955 octopine Ti plasmid which contains the T-DNA left border region (Barker et al., 1983). It is joined to the 0.75 kb origin of replication (*ori*V) derived from the broad-host range plasmid RK2 (Stalker et al., 1981). The next segment is the 3.1 kb *S*alI-*P*vuI segment of pBR₃₂₂ which provides the origin of replication for maintenance in *E. coli* and the *ori* site for the conjugational transfer into the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* cells (Bolivar et al., 1977). This is fused to the 0.93 kb fragment isolated from transposon Tn7 which encodes bacterial spectinomycin and streptomycin resistance (Fling et al., 1985), a determinant for the selection of the plasmids in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. It is fused to the 0.36 kb *P*vuI-*B*clI fragment from the pTiT37 plasmid which contains the nopaline-type T-DNA right border region (Fraley et al., 1985). Several chimeric genes engineered for plant expression can be introduced between the Ti right and left border regions of the vector. In addition to the elements described above, this vector also includes the 35S promoter/NPTII/NOS 3' cassette to enable selection of transformed plant tissues on kanamycin (Klee and Rogers, 1989; Fraley et al., 1983; and Odell, et al., 1985) within the borders. An "empty" expression cassette is also present between the borders and consists of the enhanced E35S promoter (Kay et al., 1987), the 3' region from the small subunit of RUBP carboxylase of pea (E9) (Coruzzi et al., 1984; Morelli et al., 1986), and a number of restriction enzyme sites that may be used for the cloning of DNA sequences for expression in plants. The plant transformation system based on *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* delivery has been reviewed (Klee and Rogers, 1989; Fraley et al., 1986). The *Agrobacterium* mediated transfer and integration of the vector T-DNA into the plant chromosome results in the expression of the chimeric genes conferring the desired phenotype in plants.

US RE39,247 E

41

Bacterial Inoculum. The binary vectors are mobilized into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strain ABI by the triparental conjugation system using the helper plasmid pRK2013 (Ditta et al., 1980). The ABI strain contains the disarmed pTiC58 plasmid pMP90RK (Koncz and Schell, 1986) in the chloramphenicol resistant derivative of the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strain A208.

Transformation procedure. *Agrobacterium* inocula were grown overnight at 28° C. in 2 ml of LBSCCK (LBSCCK is made as follows: LB liquid medium [1 liter volume]=10 g NaCl; 5 g Yeast Extract; 10 g tryptone; pH 7.0, and autoclave for 22 minutes. After autoclaving, add spectinomycin (50 mg/ml stock)—2 ml, kanamycin (50 mg/ml stock)—1 ml, and chloramphenicol (25 mg/ml stock)—1 ml.). One day prior to inoculation, the *Agrobacterium* was subcultured by inoculating 200 µl into 2 ml of fresh LBSCCK and grown overnight. For inoculation of plant material, the culture was diluted with MSO liquid medium to an A₆₆₀ range of 0.2–0.4.

Seedlings of *Brassica napus* cv. Westar were grown in Metro Mix 350 (Huminert Seed Co., St. Louis, Mo.) in a growth chamber with a day/night temperature of 15°/10° C., relative humidity of 50%, 16h/8h photoperiod, and at a light intensity of 500 µmol m⁻² sec⁻¹. The plants were watered daily (via sub-irrigation) and fertilized every other day with Peter's 15:30:15 (Fogelsville, Pa.).

In general, all media recipes and the transformation protocol follow those in Fry et al. (1987). Five to six week-old Westar plants were harvested when the plants had bolted (but prior to flowering), the leaves and buds were removed, and the 4–5 inches of stem below the flower buds were used as the explant tissue source. Following sterilization with 70% ethanol for 1 min and 38% Clorox for 20 min, the stems were rinsed three times with sterile water and cut into 5 mm-long segments (the orientation of the basal end of the stem segments was noted). The plant material was incubated for 5 minutes with the diluted *Agrobacterium* culture at a rate of 5 ml of culture per 5 stems. The suspension of bacteria was removed by aspiration and the explants were placed basal side down—for an optimal shoot regeneration response—onto co-culture plates (1/10 MSO solid medium with a 1.5 ml TXD (tobacco xanthi diploid) liquid medium overlay and covered with a sterile 8.5 cm filter paper). Fifty-to-sixty stem explants were placed onto each co-culture plate.

After a 2 day co-culture period, stem explants were moved onto MS medium containing 750 mg/l carbenicillin, 50 mg/l cefotaxime, and 1 mg/l BAP (benzylaminopurine) for 3 days. The stem explants were then placed for two periods of three weeks each, again basal side down and with 5 explants per plate, onto an MS/0.1 mM glyphosate, selection medium (also containing carbenicillin, cefotaxime, and BAP (The glyphosate stock [0.5M] is prepared as described in the following: 8.45 g glyphosate [analytical grade] is dissolved in 50 ml deionized water, adding KOH pellets to dissolve the glyphosate, and the volume is brought to 100 ml following adjusting the pH to 5.7. The solution is filter-sterilized and stored at 4° C.). After 6 weeks on this glyphosate selection medium, green, normally developing shoots were excised from the stem explants and were placed onto fresh MS medium containing 750 mg/l carbenicillin, 50 mg/l cefotaxime, and 1 mg/l BAP, for further shoot development. When the shoots were 2–3 inches tall, a fresh cut at the end of the stem was made, the cut end was dipped in Root-tone, and the shoot was placed in Metro Mix 350 soil and allowed to harden-off for 2–3 weeks.

Construction of Canola transformation vector pMON17209. The EPSPS gene was isolated originally from

42

Agrobacterium sp. strain CP4 and expresses a highly tolerant enzyme. The original gene contains sequences that could be inimical to high expression of the gene in some plants. These sequences include potential polyadenylation sites that are often A+T rich, a higher G+C % than that frequently found in dicotyledonous plant genes (63% versus ~50%), concentrated stretches of G and C residues, and codons that may not be used frequently in dicotyledonous plant genes. The high G+C % in the CP4 EPSPS gene could also result in the formation of strong hairpin structures that may affect expression or stability of the RNA. A plant preferred version of the gene was synthesized and used for these vectors. This coding sequence was expressed in *E. coli* from a PRecA-gene10L vector (Olins et al., 1988) and the EPSPS activity was compared with that from the native CP4 EPSPS gene. The appK_m for PEP for the native and synthetic genes was 11.8 µM and 12.7 µM, respectively, indicating that the enzyme expressed from the synthetic gene was unaltered. The N-terminus of the coding sequence was then mutagenized to place an SphI site (GCATGC) at the ATG to permit the construction of the CTP2-CP4 synthetic fusion for chloroplast import. This change had no apparent effect on the in vivo activity of CP4 EPSPS in *E. coli* as judged by complementation of the *aroA* mutant. A CTP-CP4 EPSPS fusion was constructed between the *Arabidopsis thaliana* EPSPS CTP (Klee et al., 1987) and the CP4 EPSPS coding sequences. The *Arabidopsis* CTP was engineered by site-directed mutagenesis to place a SphI restriction site at the CTP processing site. This mutagenesis replaced the Glu-Lys at this location with Cys-Met. The CTP2-CP4 EPSPS fusion was tested for import into chloroplasts isolated from *Lactuca sativa* using the methods described previously (della-Cioppa et al., 1986; 1987).

The GOX gene that encodes the glyphosate metabolizing enzyme glyphosate oxidoreductase (GOX) was cloned originally from *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA (Hallas et al., 1988; Barry et al., 1992). The *gox* gene from strain LBAA was also resynthesized in a plant-preferred sequence version and in which many of the restriction sites were removed (PCT Appln. No. WO 92/00377). The GOX protein is targeted to the plastids by a fusion between the C-terminus of a CTP and the N-terminus of GOX. A CTP, derived from the SSU1A gene from *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Timko et al., 1988) was used. This CTP (CTP1) was constructed by a combination of site-directed mutageneses. The CTP1 is made up of the SSU1A CTP (amino acids 1–55), the first 23 amino acids of the mature SSU1A protein (56–78), a serine residue (amino acid 79), a new segment that repeats amino acids 50 to 56 from the CTP and the first two from the mature protein (amino acids 80–87), and an alanine and methionine residue (amino acid 88 and 89). An NcoI restriction site is located at the 3' end (spans the Met89 codon) to facilitate the construction of precise fusions to the 5' of GOX. At a later stage, a BglII site was introduced upstream of the N-terminus of the SSU1A sequences to facilitate the introduction of the fusions into plant transformation vectors. A fusion was assembled between CTP1 and the synthetic GOX gene.

The CP4 EPSPS and GOX genes were combined to form pMON17209 as described in the following. The CTP2-CP4 EPSPS fusion was assembled and inserted between the constitutive FMV35S promoter (Gowda et al., 1989; Richins et al., 1987) and the E9 3' region (Coruzzi et al., 1984; Morelli et al., 1985) in a pUC vector (Yannisch-Perron et al., 1985; Vieira and Messing, 1987) to form pMON17190; this completed element may then be moved easily as a NotI-NotI fragment to other vectors. The CTP1-GOX fusion was also

US RE39,247 E

43

assembled in a pUC vector with the FMV35S promoter. This element was then moved as a HindIII-BamHI fragment into the plant transformation vector pMON10098 and joined to the E9 3' region in the process. The resultant vector pMON17193 has a single NotI site into which the FMV 35S/CTP2-CP4 EPSPS/E9 3' element from pMON17190 was cloned to form pMON17194. The kanamycin plant transformation selection cassette (Fraley et al., 1985) was then deleted from pMON17194, by cutting with XhoI and re-ligating, to form the pMON17209 vector (FIG. 24).

Construction of Canola transformation vector pMON17237. The GOX enzyme has an apparent K_m for glyphosate [$\text{app}K_m(\text{glyphosate})$] of ~25 mM. In an effort to improve the effectiveness of the glyphosate metabolic rate in plants, a variant of GOX has been identified in which the $\text{app}K_m(\text{glyphosate})$ has been reduced approximately 10-fold; this variant is referred to as GOX v.247 and the sequence differences between it and the original plant-preferred GOX are illustrated in PCT Appln. No. WO 92/00377. The GOX v.247 coding sequence was combined with CTP1 and assembled with the FMV35S promoter and the E9 3' by cloning into the pMON17227 plant transformation vector to form pMON17241. In this vector, effectively, the CP4 EPSPS was replaced by GOX v.247. The pMON17227 vector had been constructed by replacing the CTP1-GOX sequence in pMON17193 with those for the CTP2-CP4 EPSPS, to form pMON17199 and followed by deleting the kanamycin cassette (as described above for pMON17209). The pMON17237 vector (FIG. 25) was then completed by cloning the FMV35S/CTP2-CP4 EPSPS/E9 3' element as a NotI-NotI fragment into pMON17241.

Example 3

Soybean plants were transformed with the pMON13640 (FIG. 15) vector and a number of plant lines of the transformed soybean were obtained which exhibit glyphosate tolerance.

Soybean plants are transformed with pMON13640 by the method of microprojectile injection using particle gun technology as described in Christou et al. (1988). The seed harvested from R_0 plants is R_1 seed which gives rise to R_1 plants. To evaluate the glyphosate tolerance of an R_0 plant, its progeny are evaluated. Because an R_0 plant is assumed to be hemizygous at each insert location, selfing results in maximum genotypic segregation in the R_1 . Because each insert acts as a dominant allele, in the absence of linkage and assuming only one hemizygous insert is required for tolerance expression, one insert would segregate 3:1, two inserts, 15:1, three inserts 63:1, etc. Therefore, relatively few R_1 plants need be grown to find at least one resistant phenotype.

Seed from an R_0 soybean plant is harvested, and dried before planting in a glyphosate spray test. Seeds are planted into 4 inch (~5 cm) square pots containing Metro 350. Twenty seedlings from each R_0 plant is considered adequate for testing. Plants are maintained and grown in a greenhouse environment. A 12.5–14 hour photoperiod and temperatures of 30° C. day and 24° C. night is regulated. Water soluble Peters Pete Lite fertilizer is applied as needed.

A spray "batch" consists of several sets of R_1 progenies all sprayed on the same date. Some batches may also include evaluations of other than R_1 plants. Each batch also includes sprayed and unsprayed non-transgenic genotypes representing the genotypes in the particular batch which were putatively transformed. Also included in a batch is one or more non-segregating transformed genotypes previously identified as having some resistance.

44

One to two plants from each individual R_0 progeny are not sprayed and serve as controls to compare and measure the glyphosate tolerance, as well as to assess any variability not induced by the glyphosate. When the other plants reach the first trifoliate leaf stage, usually 2–3 weeks after planting, glyphosate is applied at a rate equivalent of 128 oz./acre (8.895 kg/ha) of Roundup®. A laboratory track sprayer has been calibrated to deliver a rate equivalent to those conditions.

A vegetative score of 0 to 10 is used. The score is relative to the unsprayed progenies from the same R_0 plant. A 0 is death, while a 10 represents no visible difference from the unsprayed plant. A higher number between 0 and 10 represents progressively less damage as compared to the unsprayed plant. Plants are scored at 7, 14, and 28 days after treatment (DAT). The data from the analysis of one set of transformed and control soybean plants are described on Table X and show that the CP4 EPSPS gene imparts glyphosate tolerance in soybean also.

TABLE X

Glyphosate tolerance in Class II EPSPS soybean transformants (P-H35S, P-FMV35S; R_0 plants; Spray rate = 128 oz./acre)			
Vector/Plant No.	Vegetative score		
	day 7	day 14	day 28
13640/40-11	5	6	7
13640/40-3	9	10	10
13640/40-7	4	7	7
control A5403 2	1	0	
control A5403 1	1	0	

Example 4

The CP4 EPSPS gene may be used to select transformed plant material directly on media containing glyphosate. The ability to select and to identify transformed plant material depends, in most cases, on the use of a dominant selectable marker gene to enable the preferential and continued growth of the transformed tissues in the presence of a normally inhibitory substance. Antibiotic resistance and herbicide tolerance genes have been used almost exclusively as such dominant selectable marker genes in the presence of the corresponding antibiotic or herbicide. The nptII/kanamycin selection scheme is probably the most frequently used. It has been demonstrated that CP4 EPSPS is also a useful and perhaps superior selectable marker/selection scheme for producing and identifying transformed plants.

A plant transformation vector that may be used in this scheme is pMON17227 (FIG. 16). This plasmid resembles many of the other plasmids described infra and is essentially composed of the previously described bacterial replicon system that enables this plasmid to replicate in *E. coli* and to be introduced into and to replicate in *Agrobacterium*, the bacterial selectable marker gene (*Spc/Str*), and located between the T-DNA right border and left border is the CTP2-CP4 synthetic gene in the FMV35S promoter-E9 3' cassette. This plasmid also has single sites for a number of restriction enzymes, located within the borders and outside of the expression cassette. This makes it possible to easily add other genes and genetic elements to the vector for introduction into plants.

The protocol for direct selection of transformed plants on glyphosate is outlined for tobacco. Explants are prepared for pre-culture as in the standard procedure as described in

US RE39,247 E

45

Example 1: surface sterilization of leaves from 1 month old tobacco plants (15 minutes in 10% clorox+surfactant; 3x dH₂O washes); explants are cut in 0.5x0.5 cm squares, removing leaf edges, mid-rib, tip, and petiole end for uniform tissue type; explants are placed in single layer, upside down, on MS104 plates+2 ml 4COO5K media to moisten surface; pre-culture 1–2 days. Explants are inoculated using overnight culture of *Agrobacterium* containing the plant transformation plasmid that is adjusted to a titer of 1.2×10^9 bacteria/ml with 4COO5K media. Explants are placed into a centrifuge tube, the *Agrobacterium* suspension is added and the mixture of bacteria and explants is “Vortexed” on maximum setting for 25 seconds to ensure even penetration of bacteria. The bacteria are poured off and the explants are blotted between layers of dry sterile filter paper to remove excess bacteria. The blotted explants are placed upside down on MS104 plates+2 ml 4COO5K media+filter disc. Co-culture is 2–3 days. The explants are transferred to MS104+Carbenicillin 1000 mg/l+cefotaxime 100 mg/l for 3 days (delayed phase). The explants are then transferred to MS104+glyphosate 0.05 mM+Carbenicillin 1000 mg/l+cefotaxime 100 mg/l for selection phase. At 4–6 weeks shoots are cut from callus and placed on MSO+Carbenicillin 500 mg/l rooting media. Roots form in 3–5 days, at which time leaf pieces can be taken from rooted plates to confirm glyphosate tolerance and that the material is transformed.

The presence of the CP4 EPSPS protein in these transformed tissues has been confirmed by immunoblot analysis of leaf discs. The data from one experiment with pMON17227 is presented in the following: 139 shoots formed on glyphosate from 400 explants inoculated with *Agrobacterium* ABI/pMON17227; 97 of these were positive on reculturing on glyphosate. These data indicate a transformation rate of 24 per 100 explants, which makes this a highly efficient and time saving transformation procedure for plants. Similar transformation frequencies have been obtained with pMON17131 and direct selection of transformants on glyphosate with the CP4 EPSPS genes has also been shown in other plant species, including, *Arabidopsis*, soybean, corn, wheat, potato, tomato, cotton, lettuce, and sugarbeet.

The pMON17227 plasmid contains single restriction enzyme recognition cleavage sites (NotI, XhoI, and BstXI) between the CP4 glyphosate selection region and the left border of the vector for the cloning of additional genes and to facilitate the introduction of these genes into plants.

EXAMPLE 5A

The CP4 EPSPS gene has also been introduced into Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) corn cells with expression of the protein and glyphosate resistance detected in callus.

The backbone for this plasmid was a derivative of the high copy plasmid pUC119 (Viera and Messing, 1987). The 1.3 Kb FspI-DraI pUC119 fragment containing the origin of replication was fused to the 1.3 Kb SmaI-HindIII filled fragment from pKC7 (Rao and Rogers, 1979) which contains the neomycin phosphotransferase type II gene to confer bacterial kanamycin resistance. This plasmid was used to construct a monocot expression cassette vector containing the 0.6 kb cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S RNA promoter with a duplication of the –90 to –300 region (Kay et al., 1987), an 0.8 kb fragment containing an intron from a maize gene in the 5' untranslated leader region, followed by a polylinker and the 3' termination sequences from the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene (Fraley et al., 1983). A 1.7 Kb fragment containing the 300 bp chloroplast transit peptide

46

from the *Arabidopsis* EPSP synthase fused in a frame to the 1.4 Kb coding sequence for the bacterial CP4 EPSP synthase was inserted into the monocot expression cassette in the polylinker between the intron and the NOS termination sequence to form the plasmid pMON19653 (FIG. 17).

pMON19653 DNA was introduced into Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) cells by co-bombardment with EC9, a plasmid containing a sulfonyleurea-resistant form of the maize acetolactate synthase gene. 2.5 mg of each plasmid was coated onto tungsten particles and introduced into log-phase BMS cells using a PDS-1000 particle gun essentially as described (Klein et al., 1989). Transformants are selected on MS medium containing 20 ppb chlorsulfuron. After initial selection on chlorsulfuron, the calli can be assayed directly by Western blot. Glyphosate tolerance can be assessed by transferring the calli to medium containing 5mM glyphosate. As shown in Table XI, CP4 EPSPS confers glyphosate tolerance to corn callus.

TABLE XI

Exp ression of CP4 in BMS Corn Callus- MON 19653		
Line	CP4 expression (% extract protein)	
284	0.006%	
287	0.036	
290	0.061	
295	0.073	
299	0.113	
309	0.042	
313	0.003	

To measure CP4 EPSPS expression in corn callus, the following procedure was used: BMS callus (3 g wet weight) was dried on filter paper (Whatman#1) under vacuum, reweighed, and extraction buffer (500 µl/g dry weight; 100 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA, 10% glycerol) was added. The tissue was homogenized with a Wheaton overhead stirrer for 30 seconds at 2.8 power setting. After centrifugation (3 minutes, Eppendorf microfuge), the supernatant was removed and the protein was quantitated (BioRad Protein Assay). Samples (50 µg/well) were loaded on an SDS PAGE gel (Jule, 3–17%) along with CP4 EPSPS standard (10 ng), electrophoresed, and transferred to nitrocellulose similarly to a previously described method (Padgett, 1987). The nitrocellulose blot was probed with goat anti-CP4 EPSPS IgG, and developed with I-125 Protein G. The radioactive blot was visualized by autoradiography. Results were quantitated by densitometry on an LKB UltraScan XL laser densitometer and are tabulated below in Table X.

TABLE XII

Glyphosate resistance in BMS Corn Callus using pMON 19653			
Vector	Experiment	# chlorosulfuron- resistant lines	# cross-resistant to Glyphosate
19653	253	120	81/120 = 67.5%
19653	254	80	37/80 = 46%
EC9 control	253/254	8	0/8 = 0%

Improvements in the expression of Class II EPSPS could also be achieved by expressing the gene using stronger plant promoters, using better 3' polyadenylation signal sequences, optimizing the sequences around the initiation codon for ribosome loading and translation initiation, or by combination of these or other expression or regulatory sequences or factors.

US RE39,247 E

47

Example 5B

The plant-expressible genes encoding the CP4 EPSPS and a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme (PCT Pub. No. WO92/00377) were introduced into embryogenic corn callus through particle bombardment. Plasmid DNA was prepared using standard procedures (Ausubel et al., 1987), cesium-chloride purified, and re-suspended at 1 mg/ml in TE buffer. DNA was precipitated onto M10 tungsten or 1.0 µg gold particles (BioRad) using a calcium chloride/spermidine precipitation protocol, essentially as described by Klein et al. (1987). The PDS1000® gunpowder gun (BioRad) was used. Callus tissue was obtained by isolating 1–2 mm long immature embryos from the “Hi-II” genotype (Armstrong et al., 1991), or Hi-II X B73 crosses, onto a modified N6 medium (Armstrong and Green, 1985; Songstad et al., 1991). Embryogenic callus (“type-II”; Armstrong and Green, 1985) initiated from these embryos was maintained by subculturing at two week intervals, and was bombarded when less than two months old. Each plate of callus tissue was bombarded from 1 to 3 times with either tungsten or gold particles coated with the plasmid DNA(s) of interest. Callus was transferred to a modified N6 medium containing an appropriate selective agent (either glyphosate, or one or more of the antibiotics kanamycin, G418, or paromomycin) 1–8 days following bombardment, and then re-transferred to fresh selection media at 2–3 week intervals. Glyphosate-resistant calli first appeared approximately 6–12 weeks post-bombardment. These resistant calli were propagated on selection medium, and samples were taken for assays gene expression. Plant regeneration from resistant calli was accomplished essentially as described by Petersen et al. (1992).

In some cases, both gene(s) were covalently linked together on the same plasmid DNA molecule. In other instances, the genes were present on separate plasmids, but were introduced into the same plant through a process termed “co-transformation”. The 1 mg/ml plasmid preparations of interest were mixed together in an equal ratio, by volume, and then precipitated onto the tungsten or gold particles. At a high frequency, as described in the literature (e.g., Schocher et al., 1986), the different plasmid molecules integrate into the genome of the same plant cell. Generally the integration is into the same chromosomal location in the plant cell, presumably due to recombination of the plasmids prior to integration. Less frequently, the different plasmids integrate into separate chromosomal locations. In either case, there is integration of both DNA molecules into the same plant cell, and any plants produced from that cell.

Transgenic corn plants were produced as described above which contained a plant-expressible CP4 gene and a plant-expressible gene encoding a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme.

The plant-expressible CP4 gene comprised a structural DNA sequence encoding a CTP2/CP4 EPSPS fusion protein. The CTP2/CP4 EPSPS is a gene fusion composed of the N-terminal 0.23 Kb chloroplast transit peptide sequence from the *Arabidopsis thaliana* EPSPS gene (Klee et al. 1987, referred to herein as CTP2), and the C-terminal 1.36 Kb 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase gene (CP4) from an *Agrobacterium* species. Plant expression of the gene fusion produces a pre-protein which is rapidly imported into chloroplasts where the CTP is cleaved and degraded (della Cioppa et al., 1986) releasing the mature CP4 protein.

The plant-expressible gene expressing a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme comprised a structural DNA sequence comprising CTP1/GOXsyn gene fusion composed of the

48

N-terminal 0.26 Kb chloroplast transit peptide sequence derived from the *Arabidopsis thaliana* SSU 1a gene (Timko et al., 1988 referred to herein as CTP1), and the C-terminal 1.3 Kb synthetic gene sequence encoding a glyphosate oxidoreductase enzyme (GOXsyn, as described in PCT Pub. No. WO92/00377 previously incorporated by reference. The GOXsyn gene encodes the enzyme glyphosate oxidoreductase from an *Achromobacter* sp. strain LBAA which catalyzes the conversion of glyphosate to herbicidally inactive products, aminomethylphosphonate and glyoxylate. Plant expression of the gene fusion produces a pre-protein which is rapidly imported into chloroplasts where the CTP is cleaved and degraded (della Cioppa et al., 1986) releasing the mature GOX protein.

Both of the above described genes also include the following regulatory sequences for plant expression: (i) a promoter region comprising a 0.6 Kb 35S cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) promoter (Odell et al., 1985) with the duplicated enhancer region (Kay et al., 1987) which also contains a 0.8 Kb fragment containing the first intron from the maize heat shock protein 70 gene (Shah et al., 1985 and PCT Pub. No. WO93/19189, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); and (ii) a 3' non-translated region comprising a 0.3 Kb fragment of the 3' non-translated region of the nopaline synthase gene (Fraley et al., 1983 and Depicker, et al., 1982) which functions to direct polyadenylation of the mRNA.

The above described transgenic corn plants exhibit tolerance to glyphosate herbicide in greenhouse and field trials.

Example 6

The LBAA Class II EPSPS gene has been introduced into plants and also imparts glyphosate tolerance. Data on tobacco transformed with pMON17206 (infra) are presented in Table XIII.

TABLE XIII

Tobacco Glyphosate Spray Test (pMON17206; E35S-CTP2-LBAA EPSPS; 0/4 lbs/ac)	
Line	7 Day Rating
33358	9
34586	9
33328	9
34606	9
33377	9
34611	10
34607	10
34601	9
34589	9
Samsun (Control)	4

From the foregoing, it will be recognized that this invention is one well adapted to attain all the ends and objects hereinabove set forth together with advantages which are obvious and which are inherent to the invention. It will be further understood that certain features and subcombinations are to utility and may be employed without reference to other features and subcombinations. This is contemplated by and is within the scope of the claims. Since many possible embodiments may be made of the invention without departing from the scope thereof, it is to be understood that all matter herein set forth or shown in the accompanying drawings is to be interpreted as illustrative and not in a limiting sense.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Alm, R. A., Dalrympie, B. P. and Mattick, J. S. 1994. Sequencing and expression of the *aroA* gene from *Dichlobacter nodosus*, *Gene*, 145: 97–101.

US RE39,247 E

49

Altos, N. K. and Vapnek, D. (1979) *Nature* 282:864–869.

Ammirato, P. V., et al. *Handbook of Plant Cell Culture—Crop Species*. Macmillan Publ. Co. (1984).

Armstrong, C. L., and Green, C. E. 1985. Establishment and maintenance of friable, embryogenic maize callus and the involvement of L-proline. *Planta* 164:207–214.

Armstrong, C. L., Green, C. E., and Phillips, R. L. 1991. Development and availability of germplasm with high Type II culture formation response. *Maize Genetics Cooperation NewsLetter* 65:92–93.

Arnon, D. I. *Plant Physiol.* 24:1–15 (1949).

Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A., and Struhl, K. 1987. *CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY*, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York.

Bachmann, B. J. et al., *Microb. Rev.*, 44:1–56 (1980).

Barker, R., Idler, K., Thompson, D., and Kemp, J. (1983) Nucleotide sequence of the T-DNA region from the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* Ti plasmid pTi15955. *Plant Mol Biol* 2:335–350

Barry, G., Kishore, G., Padgett, S., Taylor, M., Kolacz, K., Weldon, M., Re D., Eichholtz, Fincher, K., and Hallas, L. (1992) Inhibitors of amino acid biosynthesis: Strategies for imparting glyphosate tolerance to crop plants. In: *Biosynthesis and Molecular Regulation of Amino Acids in Plants*, pp. 139–145. [Edited by Singh, B. K., Flores, H. E., and Shannon, J. C.] American Society of Plant Physiologists, Rockville, Md.

Bartlett, S. G., Grossman, A. R., and Chua, N. H. (1982) in *Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology*, pp. 1081–1091. M. Edelman, R. B., Hallick, and Chua, N. H., eds.

Bevan, M. (1984) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 12 (22): 8711–8721.

Birnboim, H. C. and Doly, J. (1979) A rapid alkaline extraction procedure for screening recombinant plasmid DNA. *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 7:1513–1525.

Bolivar, R., Rodriguez, R. L., Greene, P. J., Betlach, M. B., Heynecker, H. L., Boyer, H. W., Crosa, J. H., and Falkow, S. (1977) Construction and characterization of new cloning vehicles, II. A multi-purpose cloning system. *Gene* 2: 95–113.

Boyer, H. W. and Rolland-Dussolx, D. (1969) A complementation analysis of the restriction and modification of DNA in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Mol. Biol.* 41:459.

Carrer, H., Hockenberry, T. N., Svab, Z., and Maliga, P. (1993) Kanamycin resistance as a selectable marker for plastid transformation in tobacco. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 241: 49–56.

Criston, P., D. E. McCabe, and W. F. Swain (1988) Stable transformation of Soybean Callus by DNA-Coated Gold Particles. *Plant Physiol.* 87:671–674.

Coruzzi, G., Broglie, R., Edwards, C., and Chua, N. H. (1984). Tissue-specific and light-regulated expression of a pea nuclear gene encoding the small subunit of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase. *EMBO J* 3: 1671.

Dalla Chiesa, M., Mayes, S. R., Maskell, D. J., Nixon, P. J. and Barber, J. 1994 An AroA homologue from *Synecocystis* sp. PCC6803, *Gene*, 144: 145–146.

della-Cioppa, G., Bauer, S. C., Klein, B. K., Shah, D. M., Fraley, R. T. and Kishore G. K. (1986) Translocation of the precursor of 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase into chloroplasts of higher plants in vitro. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83: 6873–6877.

della-Cioppa, G., Bauer, S. C., Taylor, M. T., Rochester, D. E., Klein, B. K., Shah, D. M., Fraley, R. T. and Kishore G. M. (1987) Targeting a herbicide-resistant enzyme from *Escherichia coli* to chloroplasts of higher plants. *Bio/Technology* 5: 579–584.

50

Depicker, A., Stachel, S., Dhaese, P., Zambryski, P., and Goodman, H. M. 1982. Nopaline Synthase: Transcript Mapping and DNA Sequence. *J. MOLEC. APPL. GENETICS* 1:561–573.

Devereux, J., Haeberli, P. and Smithies, O. (1984) A comprehensive set of sequence analysis programs for the VAX. *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 12:387–395.

Ditta, G., Stanfield, S., Corbin, D., and Helinski, D. R. (1980) Broad host range DNA cloning system for Gram-negative bacteria: construction of a gene bank of *Rhizobium meliloti*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 77, 7347–7351.

Duncan, K., Edwards, R. M., Coggins, J. R. (1987) The pentafunctional aroM enzyme of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is a mosaic of monofunctional domains. *Biochem. J.* 246:375–386.

Dunn, J. J. and Studier, F. W., (1983) *J. Mol. Biol.* 166:477–535.

Fitzgibbon, J. E. (1988) *Pseudomonas* sp. strain PG2982: uptake of glyphosate and cloning of a gene which confers increased resistance to glyphosate. Ph.D. Dissertation, Louisiana State University.

Fitzgibbon, E. F. and Braymer, H. D. (1990) Cloning of a gene from *Pseudomonas* sp. PG2982 conferring increased glyphosate resistance *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56: 3382–3388.

Fling, M. E., Kopf, J., and Richards, C. (1985). Nucleotide sequence of the transposon Tn7 gene encoding an aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme, 3"(9)-O-nucleotidyltransferase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13 no. 19, 7095–7106.

Fraley, R. T., Rogers, S. G., Horsch, R. B., Sanders, P. R., Flick, J. S., Adams, S. P., Bittner, M. L., Brand, L. A., Fink, C. L., Fry, J. S., Galluppi, G. R., Goldberg, S. B., Hoffman, N. L., and Woo, S. C. 1983. Expression of bacterial genes in plant cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:4803–4807.

Fraley, R. T., Rogers, S. G., Horsch, R. B., Eichholtz D. A., Flick, J. S., Fink, C. L., Hoffmann, N. L. and Sanders, P. R. (1985) The SEV system: a new disarmed Ti plasmid vector system for plant transformation. *Bio/Technology* 3: 629–635.

Fromm, M., (1990) UCLA Symposium on Molecular Strategies for Crop Improvement, Apr. 16–22, 1990. Keystone, Colo.

Fry J. J., Barnason A., and Horsch R. (1987) *Plant Cell Reports* 6: 321–325.

Gasser, C. S., Winter, J. A., Hironaka, C. M. and Shah, D. M. (1988) Structure, expression, and evolution of the 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase genes of petunia and tomato. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 4280–4289.

Gowda, S., Wu, F. C., and Shepard, R. J. (1989). Identification of promoter sequences for the major RNA transcripts of figwort mosaic and peanut chlorotic streak viruses (caulimovirus group). *Journal of Cellular Biochemistry supplement* 13D, 301 (Abstract).

Hallas, L. E., Hahn, E. M. and Korndorfer, C. (1988) Characterization of microbial traits associated with glyphosate biodegradation in industrial activated sludge. *J. Industrial Microbiol.* 3: 377–385.

Hayford, M. B., Medford, J. I., Hoffmann, N. L., Rogers, S. G. and Klee, H. J. (1988) Development of a plant transformation selection system based on expression of genes encoding gentamicin acetyltransferases. *Plant Physiol.* 86: 1216–1222.

Herrera-Estrella, L., et al. (1983) *Nature* 303:209

Heitkamp, M. A., Hallas, L. and Adams, W. J. (1990) Biotreatment of industrial wastewater with immobilized

US RE39,247 E

51

microorganisms—Presented in Session 11, Paper S40, Society for Industrial Microbiology Annual Meeting, Orlando, Fla. Jul. 29–Aug. 3, 1990.

Henher, J. H., Band, L. and Shimotsu, H. (1984) Nucleotide sequence of the *Bacillus subtilis* tryptophan operon. *Gene*, 34: 169–177.

Henner, J. H., Band, L., Flaggs, G. and Chen, E. (1986) The organization and nucleotide sequence of the *Bacillus subtilis* *hisH*, *tyrA* and *aroE* genes *Gene* 49: 147–152.

Hohn, B. and Collins J. (1980) A small cosmid for efficient cloning of large DNA fragments. *Gene* 11: 291–298.

Horsch, R. B. and H. Klee. (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83:4428–32.

Hunkapiller, M. W., Hewick, R. M., Dreyer, R. J., and Hood, L. (1983) *Methods Enzymol.* 91, 399–413.

Jefferson, R. A., Kavanaugh, T. A. and Bevan, M. W., 1987, *EMBO J.*, 6:3901–3907.

Kay, R., Chan, A., Daly, M. and McPherson, J. 1987. Duplication of the CaMV 35S promoter sequence creates a strong enhancer for plants. *Science* 236, 1299–1302.

Kishore, G., Shah, D., Padgett, S., della-Cioppa, G., Gasser, C., Re, D., Hironaka, C., Taylor, M., Wibbenmeyer, J., Eichholtz, D., Hayford, M., Hoffman, N., Delannay, X., Horsch, R., Klee, H., Rogers, S., Rochester, D., Brundage, L., Sanders, P. and Fraley, R. T. (1988) 5-Enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase: From Biochemistry to genetic engineering of glyphosate tolerance, in *Biotechnology for Crop Protection ACS Symposium series No. 379*. Eds. Hedlin P. A., Menn, J. J. and Hollingsworth, R. M. pp. 37–48.

Kishore, G. and Shah, D. (1988) *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 57:627–663.

Kishore, G. M., Brundage, L., Kolk, K., Padgett, S. R., Rochester, D., Huynh, Q. K. and della-Cioppa, G. (1986) *Fed. Proc.* 45: 1506.

Klee, H. J., et al. (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:637–42.

Klee, H. J., Muskopf, Y. M. and Gasser, C. S. (1987) Cloning of an *Arabidopsis thaliana* gene encoding 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase: sequence analysis and manipulation to obtain glyphosate-tolerant plants. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 210: 437–442.

Klee, H. J. and Rogers, S. G. (1989) Plant gene vectors and genetic transformation: plant transformation systems based on the use of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* in: *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell: Genetics of Plants* eds. J. Schell and L. K. Vasil. 6: 1–23.

Klein, T. M., Kornstein, L., Sanford, J. C., and Fromm, M. E. 1989. Genetic transformation of maize cells by particle bombardment. *Plant Phys.* 91:440–444.

Koncz, C. and Schell, J. (1986) The promoter of TL-DNA gene 5 controls the tissue-specific expression of chimeric genes carried by a novel type of *Agrobacterium* binary vector. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:383–396.

Kunkel, T. A., Roberts, J. D. and Zakour, R. A. (1987) Rapid and efficient site-specific mutagenesis without phenotypic selection. *Methods Enzymol.* 154:367.

Laemmli, U.K. (1970), “Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of the bacteriophage T4” *Nature*, 227:680.

Maliga, P., Carrer, H., Kanevski, I., Staub, J., and Svab, Z. (1993) Plastid engineering in land plants: a conservative genome is open to change. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London B Biol. Sci.* 342: 203–208.

Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E. F. and Sambrook, J. (1982) *Molecular Cloning: a laboratory manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

Maskell, D. J., Morrissey, P. and Dougan, G. (1988) Cloning and nucleotide sequence of the *aroA* gene of *Bordetella pertussis*. *J. Bacteriol.* 170:2467–2471.

52

Miller, J. H. (1972). *Experiments in Molecular Genetics*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

Moore, J. K., Braymer, H. D. and Larson, A. D. (1983) Isolation of a *Pseudomonas* sp. which utilizes the phosphonate herbicide glyphosate. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 46: 316–320.

Morelli, G., Nagy, F., Fraley, R. T., Rogers, S. G., and Chua, N. H. (1985). A short conserved sequence is involved in the light-inducibility of a gene encoding ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase small subunit of pea. *Nature* 315, 200–204.

O’Connell, C., Pattee, P. A. and Foster, T. J. (1993) Sequence and mapping of the *aroA* gene of *Staphylococcus aureus* 8325-4. *J. Gen. Micro.* 139: 1449–1460.

Odell, J. T., Nagy, F., and Chua, N. H. (1985). Identification of DNA sequences required for activity of the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter. *Nature* 313, 810–812.

Olins, P. O., Devine, C. S., Rangwala, S. H. and Kavka, K. S. (1988) *Gene* 73: 227–235.

O’Neill, C., Horvath, G. V., Horvath, E., Dix, P. J. and Medgyesy, P. (1993) Chloroplast transformation in plants: polyethylene glycol (PEG) treatment of protoplasts is an alternative to biolistic delivery systems. *Plant J.* 3: 729–738.

Padgett, S. R., Huynh, Q. K., Borgmeyer, J., Shah, D. M., Brand, L. A., Re, D. B., Bishop, B. F., Rogers, S. G., Fraley, R. T., and Kishore, G. (1987) Bacterial expression and isolation of *Petunia hybrida* 5-enol-pyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 258, 564–573.

Padgett, S. R., Huynh, Q. K., Aykent, S., Sammons, R. D., Sikorski, J. A., and Kishore, G. M. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* 263, 1798–1802.

Petersen, W. L., Sulc, S., and Armstrong, C. L. 1992. Effect of nurse cultures on the production of macro-calli and fertile plants from maize embryogenic suspension protoplasts. *Plant Cell Reports* 10:591–594.

Quinn, J. P., Peden, J. M. M. and Dick, E. (1988) Glyphosate tolerance and utilization by the microflora of soils treated with the herbicide. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 29: 511–516.

Rao, R. N. and Rogers, S. G. (1979). Plasmid pKC7: A vector containing ten restriction endonuclease sites suitable for cloning DNA segments. *Gene* 7:79.

Richins, R. D., Scholthof, H. B., and Shepard, R. J. (1987) Sequence of the figwort mosaic virus DNA (caulimovirus group). *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15: 8451–8466.

Rogers, S. G., Brand, L. A., Holder, S. B., Sharps, E. S. and Brackin, M. J. (1983) Amplification of the *aroA* gene from *E. coli* results in tolerance to the herbicide glyphosate. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 46:37–43.

Rogers, S. G. and Klee, H. J. (1987). “Pathways to genetic manipulation employing *Agrobacterium*.” in *Plant Gene Research, Plant DNA Infectious Agents*, Vol IV, Hohn, T. and Schell, J., eds. Springer-Verlag, Vienna, pp.179–203.

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F. and Maniatis, T., (1989) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.

Schocher, R. J., Shillito, R. D., Saul, M. W., Paszkowski, J., and Potrykus, I. (1986). Co-transformation of unlinked foreign genes into plants by direct gene transfer. *Bio/Technology* 4:1093–1097.

Songstad, D. D., Armstrong, C. L., and Petersen, W. L. (1991). AgNO₃ increases type II callus production from immature embryos of maize inbred B73 and its derivatives. *Plant Cell Reports* 9: 699–702.

Schuler, M. A., Schmitt, E. S. and Beachy, R. N. (1982) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 10:8225–8244.

US RE39,247 E

53

- Schulz, A., Kruper, A. and Amrhein, N. (1985) Differential sensitivity of bacterial 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthases to the herbicide glyphosate. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 28: 297–301.
- Schulz, A., Sost, D. and Amrhein, N. (1984) *Arch. Microbiol.* 137: 121–123.
- Shah, D., Horsch, R., Klee, H., Kishore, G., Winter, J., Turner, N., Hironaka, C., Sanders, P., Gasser, C., Aykent, S., Siegal, N., Rogers, S., and Fraley, R. (1986). Engineering herbicide tolerance in transgenic plants. *Science* 233, 478–481.
- Shah, D. M., Rochester, D. E., Krivi, G., Hironaka, C., Mozer, T. J., Fraley, R. T., and D. C. Tiemeier. 1985. Structure and expression of the maize hsp70 gene. *Cell. and Mol. Biol. of Plant Stress*, Alan R. Liss, Inc. pp. 181–200.
- Shimamoto, K. et al. (1989) *Nature* 338:274–276.
- Sost, D., Schulz, A. and Amrhein, N. (1984) *FEBS Lett.* 173: 238–241.
- Sost, D. and Amrhein, N. (1990) Substitution of Gly-96 to Ala in the 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* results in greatly reduced affinity for the herbicide glyphosate. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 282: 433–436.
- Stalker, D. M., Thomas, C. M., and Helinski, D. R. (1981). Nucleotide sequence of the region of the origin of replication of the broad host range plasmid RK2. *Mol Gen Genet* 181: 8–12.
- Stalker, D. M., Hiatt, W. R. and Comai, L. (1985) A single amino acid substitution in the enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase confers resistance to glyphosate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 260: 4724–4728.
- Stallings, W. C., Abdel-Meguid, S.S., Lim, L. W., Shieh, Huey-Sheng, Dayringer, H. E., Leimgruber, N. K., Stegeman, R. A., Anderson, K. S., Sikorski, J. A.,

54

- Padgett S. R., Kishore, G. M. (1991). Structure and Topological Symmetry of the Glyphosate Target 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88, 5046–5050.
- Svab, Z., Hajdukiewicz, P., and Maliga, P. (1990) Stable transformation of plastids in higher plants. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87: 8526–8530.
- Svab, Z. and Maliga, P. (1993) High frequency plastid transformation in tobacco by selection for a chimeric *aadA* gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:913–917.
- Tabor, S. and Richardson, C. C. (1985) A bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/promoter system for controlled exclusive expression of specific genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82: 1074–1078.
- Talbot, H. W., Johnson, L. M. and Munnecke, D. M. (1984) Glyphosate utilization by *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Alcaligenes* sp. isolated from environmental sources. *Current Microbiol.* 10: 255–260.
- Talmadge, K., and Gilbert, W., (1980) “Construction of plasmid vectors with unique PstI cloning sites in the signal sequence coding region” *Gene*, 12: 235–241.
- Timko, M. P., Herdies, L., de Almeida, E., Cashmore, A. R., Leemans, J., and Krebbers, E. 1988. Genetic Engineering of Nuclear-Encoded Components of the Photosynthetic Apparatus in *Arabidopsis* in “The Impact of Chemistry on Biotechnology,” ACS Books, 279–295.
- Vasil, V., F. Redway and I. Vasil. (1990), *Bio/Technology* 8:429–434.
- Vieira, J. and Messing J. (1987) Production of single-stranded plasmid DNA. *Methods Enzymol.* 153: 3–11.
- Yanisch-Perron, C., Vieira, J. and Messing, J. (1985). Improved M13 phage cloning vectors and host strains: nucleotide sequences of the M13mp18 and pUC19 vectors. *Gene* 33, 103–119

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 597

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Figwort mosaic virus

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

```

tcatacaaat atttagcagc attccagatt gggttcaatc aacaaggtac gagccatatac    60
actttattca aattgggtatc gccaaaacca agaaggaact cccatcctca aaggtttgtta    120
aggaagaatt ctacgtccaa agcctcaaca aggtcagggt acagagtctc caaaccatta    180
gccaaaagct acaggagatc aatgaagaat cttcaatcaa agtaactac tgttccagca    240
catgcatcat ggtcagtaag ttccagaaaa agacatccac cgaagactta aagttagtgg    300
gcactcttga aagtaattct gtcaacatcg agcagctggc ttgtggggac cagacaaaaa    360
aggaatgggt cagaattgtt aggcgcacct accaaaagca tctttgcctt tattgcaaag    420
ataaagcaga ttctcttagt acaagtgggg aacaaaataa cgtggaaaag agctgtcctg    480
acagcccact cactaatgcg tatgacgaac gcagtgcga ccacaaaaga attccctcta    540
tataagaagg cattcattcc catttgaagg atcatcagat actaaccaat atttctc    597

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

US RE39,247 E

55

56

-continued

```

<211> LENGTH: 1982
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (62)..(1426)

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

aagcccgcggt tctctccggc gctccgcccg gagagccgtg gatagattaa ggaagacgcc      60
c atg tcg cac ggt gca agc agc cgg ccc gca acc gcc cgc aaa tcc tct      109
Met Ser His Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser Ser
  1             5             10             15

ggc ctt tcc gga acc gtc cgc att ccc ggc gac aag tcg atc tcc cac      157
Gly Leu Ser Gly Thr Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His
  20             25             30

cgg tcc ttc atg ttc ggc ggt ctc gcg agc ggt gaa acg cgc atc acc      205
Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr
  35             40             45

ggc ctt ctg gaa ggc gag gac gtc atc aat acg ggc aag gcc atg cag      253
Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Lys Ala Met Gln
  50             55             60

gcc atg ggc gcc agg atc cgt aag gaa ggc gac acc tgg atc atc gat      301
Ala Met Gly Ala Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Thr Trp Ile Ile Asp
  65             70             75             80

ggc gtc ggc aat ggc ggc ctc ctg gcg cct gag gcg ccg ctc gat ttc      349
Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Ala Pro Leu Asp Phe
  85             90             95

ggc aat gcc gcc acg ggc tgc cgc ctg acc atg ggc ctc gtc ggg gtc      397
Gly Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Val
  100            105            110

tac gat ttc gac agc acc ttc atc ggc gac gcc tcg ctc aca aag cgc      445
Tyr Asp Phe Asp Ser Thr Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Thr Lys Arg
  115            120            125

ccg atg ggc cgc gtg ttg aac ccg ctg cgc gaa atg ggc gtg cag gtg      493
Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val
  130            135            140

aaa tcg gaa gac ggt gac cgt ctt ccc gtt acc ttg cgc ggg ccg aag      541
Lys Ser Glu Asp Gly Asp Arg Leu Pro Val Thr Leu Arg Gly Pro Lys
  145            150            155            160

acg ccg acg ccg atc acc tac cgc gtg ccg atg gcc tcc gca cag gtg      589
Thr Pro Thr Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val
  165            170            175

aag tcc gcc gtg ctg ctc gcc ggc ctc aac acg ccc ggc atc acg acg      637
Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Ile Thr Thr
  180            185            190

gtc atc gag ccg atc atg acg cgc gat cat acg gaa aag atg ctg cag      685
Val Ile Glu Pro Ile Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln
  195            200            205

ggc ttt ggc gcc aac ctt acc gtc gag acg gat gcg gac ggc gtg cgc      733
Gly Phe Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Ala Asp Gly Val Arg
  210            215            220

acc atc cgc ctg gaa ggc cgc ggc aag ctc acc ggc caa gtc atc gac      781
Thr Ile Arg Leu Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Leu Thr Gly Gln Val Ile Asp
  225            230            235            240

gtg ccg ggc gac ccg tcc tgg acg gcc ttc ccg ctg gtt gcg gcc ctg      829
Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu
  245            250            255

ctt gtt ccg ggc tcc gac gtc acc atc ctc aac gtg ctg atg aac ccc      877
Leu Val Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Leu Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro
  260            265            270

```

US RE39,247 E

57

58

-continued

acc cgc acc ggc ctc atc ctg acg ctg cag gaa atg ggc gcc gac atc	925
Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile	
275 280 285	
gaa gtc atc aac ccg cgc ctt gcc ggc ggc gaa gac gtg gcg gac ctg	973
Glu Val Ile Asn Pro Arg Leu Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu	
290 295 300	
cgc gtt cgc tcc tcc acg ctg aag ggc gtc acg gtg ccg gaa gac cgc	1021
Arg Val Arg Ser Ser Thr Leu Lys Gly Val Thr Val Pro Glu Asp Arg	
305 310 315 320	
gcg cct tcg atg atc gac gaa tat ccg att ctc gct gtc gcc gcc gcc	1069
Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Ala	
325 330 335	
ttc gcg gaa ggg gcg acc gtg atg aac ggt ctg gaa gaa ctc cgc gtc	1117
Phe Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr Val Met Asn Gly Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Val	
340 345 350	
aag gaa agc gac cgc ctc tcg gcc gtc gcc aat ggc ctc aag ctc aat	1165
Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ser Ala Val Ala Asn Gly Leu Lys Leu Asn	
355 360 365	
ggc gtg gat tgc gat gag ggc gag acg tcg ctc gtc gtg cgc ggc cgc	1213
Gly Val Asp Cys Asp Glu Gly Glu Thr Ser Leu Val Val Arg Gly Arg	
370 375 380	
cct gac ggc aag ggg ctc ggc aac gcc tcg ggc gcc gcc gtc gcc acc	1261
Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Asn Ala Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Ala Thr	
385 390 395 400	
cat ctc gat cac cgc atc gcc atg agc ttc ctc gtc atg ggc ctc gtg	1309
His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu Val	
405 410 415	
tcg gaa aac cct gtc acg gtg gac gat gcc acg atg atc gcc acg agc	1357
Ser Glu Asn Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ala Thr Met Ile Ala Thr Ser	
420 425 430	
ttc ccg gag ttc atg gac ctg atg gcc ggg ctg ggc gcg aag atc gaa	1405
Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Leu Met Ala Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu	
435 440 445	
ctc tcc gat acg aag gct gcc tgatgacctt cacaatcgcc atcgatggtc	1456
Leu Ser Asp Thr Lys Ala Ala	
450 455	
ccgctgcggc cggcaagggg acgctctcgc gccgtatcgc ggaggtctat ggctttcacc	1516
atctcgatgc gggcctgacc tatcgcgcca cggccaaagc gctgctcgat cgcggcctgt	1576
cgtttgatga cgaggcggtt gcggccgatg tcgcccgcga tctcgatctt gccgggctcg	1636
accggtcggg gctgtcggcc catgccatcg gcgaggcggc ttcgaagatc gcggtcatgc	1696
cctcgggtgcg gcggggcgctg gtcgaggcgc agcgcagctt tgcggcgcggt gagccgggca	1756
cgggtgctgga tggacgcgat atcggcacgg tgggtctgccc ggatgcgccg gtgaagctct	1816
atgtcaccgc gtcaccggaa gtgcgcgcga aacgccgcta tgacgaaatc ctcggcaatg	1876
gcgggttggc cgattacggg acgatcctcg aggatatccg ccgccgcgac gagcgggaca	1936
tgggtcgggc ggacagtcct ttgaagcccg ccgacgatgc gcactt	1982

<210> SEQ ID NO 3

<211> LENGTH: 455

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

Met Ser His Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser Ser	
1 5 10 15	
Gly Leu Ser Gly Thr Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His	
20 25 30	

US RE39,247 E

59

60

-continued

Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr
 35 40 45
 Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Lys Ala Met Gln
 50 55 60
 Ala Met Gly Ala Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Thr Trp Ile Ile Asp
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Ala Pro Leu Asp Phe
 85 90 95
 Gly Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Val
 100 105 110
 Tyr Asp Phe Asp Ser Thr Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Thr Lys Arg
 115 120 125
 Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val
 130 135 140
 Lys Ser Glu Asp Gly Asp Arg Leu Pro Val Thr Leu Arg Gly Pro Lys
 145 150 155 160
 Thr Pro Thr Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val
 165 170 175
 Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Ile Thr Thr
 180 185 190
 Val Ile Glu Pro Ile Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln
 195 200 205
 Gly Phe Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Ala Asp Gly Val Arg
 210 215 220
 Thr Ile Arg Leu Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Leu Thr Gly Gln Val Ile Asp
 225 230 235 240
 Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu
 245 250 255
 Leu Val Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Leu Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro
 260 265 270
 Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile
 275 280 285
 Glu Val Ile Asn Pro Arg Leu Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu
 290 295 300
 Arg Val Arg Ser Ser Thr Leu Lys Gly Val Thr Val Pro Glu Asp Arg
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Ala
 325 330 335
 Phe Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr Val Met Asn Gly Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Val
 340 345 350
 Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ser Ala Val Ala Asn Gly Leu Lys Leu Asn
 355 360 365
 Gly Val Asp Cys Asp Glu Gly Glu Thr Ser Leu Val Val Arg Gly Arg
 370 375 380
 Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Asn Ala Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Ala Thr
 385 390 395 400
 His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu Val
 405 410 415
 Ser Glu Asn Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ala Thr Met Ile Ala Thr Ser
 420 425 430
 Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Leu Met Ala Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu
 435 440 445

US RE39,247 E

61

62

-continued

Leu Ser Asp Thr Lys Ala Ala
450 455

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 1673
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (86)..(1432)

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

```

gtagccacac ataattacta tagctaggaa gcccgctatc tctcaatccc gcgtgatcgc      60
gccaaaatgt gactgtgaaa aatcc  atg tcc cat tct gca tcc ccg aaa cca      112
                               Met Ser His Ser Ala Ser Pro Lys Pro
                               1                               5

gca acc gcc cgc cgc tcg gag gca ctc acg ggc gaa atc cgc att ccg      160
Ala Thr Ala Arg Arg Ser Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Glu Ile Arg Ile Pro
10                               15                               20                               25

ggc gac aag tcc atc tcg cat cgc tcc ttc atg ttt ggc ggt ctc gca      208
Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala
                               30                               35                               40

tcg ggc gaa acc cgc atc acc ggc ctt ctg gaa ggc gag gac gtc atc      256
Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile
                               45                               50                               55

aat aca ggc cgc gcc atg cag gcc atg ggc gcg aaa atc cgt aaa gag      304
Asn Thr Gly Arg Ala Met Gln Ala Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Arg Lys Glu
60                               65                               70

ggc gat gtc tgg atc atc aac ggc gtc ggc aat ggc tgc ctg ttg cag      352
Gly Asp Val Trp Ile Ile Asn Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Cys Leu Leu Gln
75                               80                               85

ccc gaa gct gcg ctc gat ttc ggc aat gcc gga acc ggc gcg cgc ctc      400
Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Asp Phe Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Ala Arg Leu
90                               95                               100                               105

acc atg ggc ctt gtc ggc acc tat gac atg aag acc tcc ttt atc ggc      448
Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Thr Tyr Asp Met Lys Thr Ser Phe Ile Gly
110                               115                               120

gac gcc tcg ctg tcg aag cgc ccg atg ggc cgc gtg ctg aac ccg ttg      496
Asp Ala Ser Leu Ser Lys Arg Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu
125                               130                               135

cgc gaa atg ggc gtt cag gtg gaa gca gcc gat ggc gac cgc atg ccg      544
Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val Glu Ala Ala Asp Gly Asp Arg Met Pro
140                               145                               150

ctg acg ctg atc ggc ccg aag acg gcc aat ccg atc acc tat cgc gtg      592
Leu Thr Leu Ile Gly Pro Lys Thr Ala Asn Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val
155                               160                               165

ccg atg gcc tcc gcg cag gta aaa tcc gcc gtg ctg ctc gcc ggt ctc      640
Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu
170                               175                               180                               185

aac acg ccg ggc gtc acc acc gtc atc gag ccg gtc atg acc cgc gac      688
Asn Thr Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ile Glu Pro Val Met Thr Arg Asp
190                               195                               200

cac acc gaa aag atg ctg cag ggc ttt ggc gcc gac ctc acg gtc gag      736
His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln Gly Phe Gly Ala Asp Leu Thr Val Glu
205                               210                               215

acc gac aag gat ggc gtg cgc cat atc cgc atc acc ggc cag ggc aag      784
Thr Asp Lys Asp Gly Val Arg His Ile Arg Ile Thr Gly Gln Gly Lys
220                               225                               230

ctt gtc ggc cag acc atc gac gtg ccg ggc gat ccg tca tcg acc gcc      832
Leu Val Gly Gln Thr Ile Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala
235                               240                               245

```

US RE39,247 E

63

64

-continued

```

ttc ccg ctc gtt gcc gcc ctt ctg gtg gaa ggt tcc gac gtc acc atc      880
Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile
250                255                260                265

cgc aac gtg ctg atg aac ccg acc cgt acc ggc ctc atc ctc acc ttg      928
Arg Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu
                270                275                280

cag gaa atg ggc gcc gat atc gaa gtg ctc aat gcc cgt ctt gca ggc      976
Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile Glu Val Leu Asn Ala Arg Leu Ala Gly
                285                290                295

ggc gaa gac gtc gcc gat ctg cgc gtc agg gct tcg aag ctc aag ggc      1024
Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu Arg Val Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu Lys Gly
300                305                310

gtc gtc gtt ccg ccg gaa cgt gcg ccg tcg atg atc gac gaa tat ccg      1072
Val Val Val Pro Pro Glu Arg Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro
315                320                325

gtc ctg gcg att gcc gcc tcc ttc gcg gaa ggc gaa acc gtg atg gac      1120
Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser Phe Ala Glu Gly Glu Thr Val Met Asp
330                335                340                345

ggg ctc gac gaa ctg cgc gtc aag gaa tcg gat cgt ctg gca gcg gtc      1168
Gly Leu Asp Glu Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Val
350                355                360

gca cgc ggc ctt gaa gcc aac ggc gtc gat tgc acc gaa ggc gag atg      1216
Ala Arg Gly Leu Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly Glu Met
365                370                375

tcg ctg acg gtt cgc gcc cgc ccc gac ggc aag gga ctg ggc gcc gcc      1264
Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Gly Arg Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly
380                385                390

acg gtt gca acc cat ctc gat cat cgt atc gcg atg agc ttc ctc gtg      1312
Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val
395                400                405

atg ggc ctt gcg gcg gaa aag ccg gtg acg gtt gac gac agt aac atg      1360
Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ser Asn Met
410                415                420                425

atc gcc acg tcc ttc ccc gaa ttc atg gac atg atg ccg gga ttg ggc      1408
Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Met Met Pro Gly Leu Gly
430                435                440

gca aag atc gag ttg agc ata ctc tagtcactcg acagcgaaaa tattatttgc      1462
Ala Lys Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile Leu
445

gagattgggc attattaccg gttggtctca gcggggggtt aatgtccaat cttccatacg      1522

taacagcatc aggaaatata aaaaaagctt tagaaggaat tgctagagca gcgacgccgc      1582

ctaagctttc tcaagacttc gttaaaactg tactgaaatc ccgggggggc cggggatcaa      1642

atgacttcat ttctgagaaa ttggcctcgc a                                  1673

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 5

<211> LENGTH: 449

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

```

Met Ser His Ser Ala Ser Pro Lys Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Arg Ser Glu
1          5          10          15

Ala Leu Thr Gly Glu Ile Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His
20         25         30

Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr
35         40         45

Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Arg Ala Met Gln

```

US RE39,247 E

65

66

-continued

50	55	60
Ala Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Ile Ile Asn 65 70 75 80		
Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Cys Leu Leu Gln Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Asp Phe 85 90 95		
Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Ala Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Thr 100 105 110		
Tyr Asp Met Lys Thr Ser Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Ser Lys Arg 115 120 125		
Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val 130 135 140		
Glu Ala Ala Asp Gly Asp Arg Met Pro Leu Thr Leu Ile Gly Pro Lys 145 150 155 160		
Thr Ala Asn Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val 165 170 175		
Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Val Thr Thr 180 185 190		
Val Ile Glu Pro Val Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln 195 200 205		
Gly Phe Gly Ala Asp Leu Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Lys Asp Gly Val Arg 210 215 220		
His Ile Arg Ile Thr Gly Gln Gly Lys Leu Val Gly Gln Thr Ile Asp 225 230 235 240		
Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu 245 250 255		
Leu Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Arg Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro 260 265 270		
Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile 275 280 285		
Glu Val Leu Asn Ala Arg Leu Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu 290 295 300		
Arg Val Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu Lys Gly Val Val Val Pro Pro Glu Arg 305 310 315 320		
Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser 325 330 335		
Phe Ala Glu Gly Glu Thr Val Met Asp Gly Leu Asp Glu Leu Arg Val 340 345 350		
Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Val Ala Arg Gly Leu Glu Ala Asn 355 360 365		
Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly Glu Met Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Gly Arg 370 375 380		
Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp 385 390 395 400		
His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys 405 410 415		
Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ser Asn Met Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Glu 420 425 430		
Phe Met Asp Met Met Pro Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile 435 440 445		
Leu		

<210> SEQ ID NO 6

<211> LENGTH: 1500

67

68

-continued

```
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Pseudomonas sp.
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (34)..(1380)
```

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

gtgatcgcgccaaaatgtgactgtgaaaaatccatgtcccatctcgcaatcccg																	54
MetSerHisSerAlaSerPro																	
152035																	
aaa	cca	gca	acc	gcc	cgc	cgc	tcg	gag	gca	ctc	acg	ggc	gaa	atc	cgc		
Lys	Pro	Ala	Thr	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Ile	Arg	102	
101520																	
att	ccg	ggc	gac	aag	tcc	atc	tcg	cat	cgc	tcc	ttc	atg	ttt	ggc	ggc		
Ile	Pro	Gly	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser	His	Arg	Ser	Phe	Met	Phe	Gly	Gly	150	
253035																	
ctc	gca	tcg	ggc	gaa	acc	cgc	atc	acc	ggc	ctt	ctg	gaa	ggc	gag	gac		
Leu	Ala	Ser	Gly	Glu	Thr	Arg	Ile	Thr	Gly	Leu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Glu	Asp	198	
404555																	
gtc	atc	aat	aca	ggc	cgc	gcc	atg	cag	gcc	atg	ggc	gcg	aaa	atc	cgt		
Val	Ile	Asn	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ala	Met	Gln	Ala	Met	Gly	Ala	Lys	Ile	Arg	246	
606570																	
aaa	gag	ggc	gat	gtc	tgg	atc	atc	aac	ggc	gtc	ggc	aat	ggc	tgc	ctg		
Lys	Glu	Gly	Asp	Val	Trp	Ile	Ile	Asn	Gly	Val	Gly	Asn	Gly	Cys	Leu	294	
7585																	
ttg	cag	ccc	gaa	gct	gcg	ctc	gat	ttc	ggc	aat	gcc	gga	acc	ggc	gcg		
Leu	Gln	Pro	Glu	Ala	Ala	Leu	Asp	Phe	Gly	Asn	Ala	Gly	Thr	Gly	Ala	342	
9095100																	
cgc	ctc	acc	atg	ggc	ctt	gtc	ggc	acc	tat	gac	atg	aag	acc	tcc	ttt		
Arg	Leu	Thr	Met	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Met	Lys	Thr	Ser	Phe	390	
105110115																	
atc	ggc	gac	gcc	tcg	ctg	tcg	aag	cgc	ccg	atg	ggc	cgc	gtg	ctg	aac		
Ile	Gly	Asp	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ser	Lys	Arg	Pro	Met	Gly	Arg	Val	Leu	Asn	438	
120125135																	
ccg	ttg	cgc	gaa	atg	ggc	gtt	cag	gtg	gaa	gca	gcc	gat	ggc	gac	cgc		
Pro	Leu	Arg	Glu	Met	Gly	Val	Gln	Val	Glu	Ala	Ala	Asp	Gly	Asp	Arg	486	
140145150																	
atg	ccg	ctg	acg	ctg	atc	ggc	ccg	aag	acg	gcc	aat	ccg	atc	acc	tat		
Met	Pro	Leu	Thr	Leu	Ile	Gly	Pro	Lys	Thr	Ala	Asn	Pro	Ile	Thr	Tyr	534	
155160165																	
cgc	gtg	ccg	atg	gcc	tcc	gcg	cag	gta	aaa	tcc	gcc	gtg	ctg	ctc	gcc		
Arg	Val	Pro	Met	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gln	Val	Lys	Ser	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Ala	582	
170175180																	
ggc	ctc	aac	acg	ccg	ggc	gtc	acc	acc	gtc	atc	gag	ccg	gtc	atg	acc		
Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Pro	Gly	Val	Thr	Thr	Val	Ile	Glu	Pro	Val	Met	Thr	630	
185190195																	
cgc	gac	cac	acc	gaa	aag	atg	ctg	cag	ggc	ttt	ggc	gcc	gac	ctc	acg		
Arg	Asp	His	Thr	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Gly	Phe	Gly	Ala	Asp	Leu	Thr	678	
200205210215																	
gtc	gag	acc	gac	aag	gat	ggc	gtg	cgc	cat	atc	cgc	atc	acc	ggc	cag		
Val	Glu	Thr	Asp	Lys	Asp	Gly	Val	Arg	His	Ile	Arg	Ile	Thr	Gly	Gln	726	
220225230																	
ggc	aag	ctt	gtc	ggc	cag	acc	atc	gac	gtg	ccg	ggc	gat	ccg	tca	tcg		
Gly	Lys	Leu	Val	Gly	Gln	Thr	Ile	Asp	Val	Pro	Gly	Asp	Pro	Ser	Ser	774	
235240245																	
acc	gcc	ttc	ccg	ctc	gtt	gcc	gcc	ctt	ctg	gtg	gaa	ggc	tcc	gac	gtc		
Thr	Ala	Phe	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Glu	Gly	Ser	Asp	Val	822	

US RE39,247 E

69

70

-continued

```

acc ttg cag gaa atg ggc gcc gat atc gaa gtg ctc aat gcc cgt ctt      918
Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile Glu Val Leu Asn Ala Arg Leu
280                      285                      290                      295

gca ggc ggc gaa gac gtc gcc gat ctg cgc gtc agg gct tcg aag ctc      966
Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu Arg Val Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu
                      300                      305                      310

aag ggc gtc gtc gtt ccg ccg gaa cgt gcg ccg tcg atg atc gac gaa      1014
Lys Gly Val Val Val Pro Pro Glu Arg Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu
                      315                      320                      325

tat ccg gtc ctg gcg att gcc gcc tcc ttc gcg gaa ggc gaa acc gtg      1062
Tyr Pro Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser Phe Ala Glu Gly Glu Thr Val
                      330                      335                      340

atg gac ggg ctc gac gaa ctg cgc gtc aag gaa tcg gat cgt ctg gca      1110
Met Asp Gly Leu Asp Glu Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala
                      345                      350                      355

gcg gtc gca cgc ggc ctt gaa gcc aac ggc gtc gat tgc acc gaa ggc      1158
Ala Val Ala Arg Gly Leu Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly
360                      365                      370                      375

gag atg tcg ctg acg gtt cgc ggc cgc ccc gac ggc aag gga ctg ggc      1206
Glu Met Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Gly Arg Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly
                      380                      385                      390

ggc ggc acg gtt gca acc cat ctc gat cat cgt atc gcg atg agc ttc      1254
Gly Gly Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe
                      395                      400                      405

ctc gtg atg ggc ctt gcg gcg gaa aag ccg gtg acg gtt gac gac agt      1302
Leu Val Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ser
                      410                      415                      420

aac atg atc gcc acg tcc ttc ccc gaa ttc atg gac atg atg ccg gga      1350
Asn Met Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Met Met Pro Gly
                      425                      430                      435

ttg ggc gca aag atc gag ttg agc ata ctc tagtcactcg acagcgaaaa      1400
Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile Leu
440                      445

tattatttgc gagattgggc attattaccg gttggtctca gcgggggttt aatgtccaat      1460

cttcatacag taacagcatc aggaaatc aaaaaagctt      1500

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 7

<211> LENGTH: 449

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Pseudomonas sp.

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

```

Met Ser His Ser Ala Ser Pro Lys Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Arg Ser Glu
1                      5                      10                      15

Ala Leu Thr Gly Glu Ile Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His
20                      25                      30

Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr
35                      40                      45

Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Arg Ala Met Gln
50                      55                      60

Ala Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Ile Ile Asn
65                      70                      75                      80

Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Cys Leu Leu Gln Pro Glu Ala Ala Leu Asp Phe
85                      90                      95

Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Ala Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Thr
100                      105                      110

Tyr Asp Met Lys Thr Ser Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Ser Lys Arg

```

US RE39,247 E

71

72

-continued

115	120	125
Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val 130 135 140		
Glu Ala Ala Asp Gly Asp Arg Met Pro Leu Thr Leu Ile Gly Pro Lys 145 150 155 160		
Thr Ala Asn Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val 165 170 175		
Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Val Thr Thr 180 185 190		
Val Ile Glu Pro Val Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln 195 200 205		
Gly Phe Gly Ala Asp Leu Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Lys Asp Gly Val Arg 210 215 220		
His Ile Arg Ile Thr Gly Gln Gly Lys Leu Val Gly Gln Thr Ile Asp 225 230 235 240		
Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu 245 250 255		
Leu Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Arg Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro 260 265 270		
Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile 275 280 285		
Glu Val Leu Asn Ala Arg Leu Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu 290 295 300		
Arg Val Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu Lys Gly Val Val Val Pro Pro Glu Arg 305 310 315 320		
Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Val Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Ser 325 330 335		
Phe Ala Glu Gly Glu Thr Val Met Asp Gly Leu Asp Glu Leu Arg Val 340 345 350		
Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Val Ala Arg Gly Leu Glu Ala Asn 355 360 365		
Gly Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Gly Glu Met Ser Leu Thr Val Arg Gly Arg 370 375 380		
Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Thr Val Ala Thr His Leu Asp 385 390 395 400		
His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu Ala Ala Glu Lys 405 410 415		
Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ser Asn Met Ile Ala Thr Ser Phe Pro Glu 420 425 430		
Phe Met Asp Met Met Pro Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu Leu Ser Ile 435 440 445		

Leu

<210> SEQ ID NO 8
 <211> LENGTH: 423
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Escherichia coli

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

Ser Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Ile Ala Arg Val Asp Gly Thr Ile Asn Leu 1 5 10 15
Pro Gly Ser Lys Thr Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala Ala Leu 20 25 30
Ala His Gly Lys Thr Val Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Val

US RE39,247 E

73

74

-continued

35	40	45
Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala	Leu Thr Ala Leu Gly	Val Ser Tyr Thr Leu
50	55	60
Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Arg	Cys Glu Ile Ile Gly	Asn Gly Gly Pro Leu
65	70	75
His Ala Glu Gly Ala Leu	Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly	Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala
85	90	95
Met Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala	Ala Leu Cys Leu Gly	Ser Asn Asp Ile Val
100	105	110
Leu Thr Gly Glu Pro Arg	Met Lys Glu Arg Pro	Ile Gly His Leu Val
115	120	125
Asp Ala Leu Arg Leu Gly	Gly Ala Lys Ile Thr	Tyr Leu Glu Gln Glu
130	135	140
Asn Tyr Pro Pro Leu Arg	Leu Gln Gly Gly Phe	Thr Gly Gly Asn Val
145	150	155
Asp Val Asp Gly Ser Val	Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu	Thr Ala Leu Leu Met
165	170	175
Thr Ala Pro Leu Ala Pro	Glu Asp Thr Val Ile	Arg Ile Lys Gly Asp
180	185	190
Leu Val Ser Lys Pro Tyr	Ile Asp Ile Thr Leu	Asn Leu Met Lys Thr
195	200	205
Phe Gly Val Glu Ile Glu	Asn Gln His Tyr Gln	Gln Phe Val Val Lys
210	215	220
Gly Gly Gln Ser Tyr Gln	Ser Pro Gly Thr Tyr	Leu Val Glu Gly Asp
225	230	235
Ala Ser Ser Ala Ser Tyr	Phe Leu Ala Ala Ala	Ile Lys Gly Gly
245	250	255
Thr Val Lys Val Thr Gly	Ile Gly Arg Asn Ser	Met Gln Gly Asp Ile
260	265	270
Arg Phe Ala Asp Val Leu	Glu Lys Met Gly Ala	Thr Ile Cys Trp Gly
275	280	285
Asp Asp Tyr Ile Ser Cys	Thr Arg Gly Glu Leu	Asn Ala Ile Asp Met
290	295	300
Asp Met Asn His Ile Pro	Asp Ala Ala Met Thr	Ile Ala Thr Ala Ala
305	310	315
Leu Phe Ala Lys Gly Thr	Thr Arg Leu Arg Asn	Ile Tyr Asn Trp Arg
325	330	335
Val Lys Glu Thr Asp Arg	Leu Phe Ala Met Ala	Thr Glu Leu Arg Lys
340	345	350
Val Gly Ala Glu Val Glu	Glu Gly His Asp Tyr	Ile Arg Ile Thr Pro
355	360	365
Pro Glu Lys Leu Asn Phe	Ala Glu Ile Ala Thr	Tyr Asn Asp His Arg
370	375	380
Met Ala Met Cys Phe Ser	Leu Val Ala Leu Ser	Asp Thr Pro Val Thr
385	390	395
Ile Leu Asp Pro Lys Cys	Thr Ala Lys Thr Phe	Pro Asp Tyr Phe Glu
405	410	415
Gln Leu Ala Arg Ile Ser	Gln	
420		

<210> SEQ ID NO 9

<211> LENGTH: 1377

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence

US RE39,247 E

75

76

-continued

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

```

ccatggctca cgggtgcaagc agccgtccag caactgctcg taagtccctct ggtctttctg      60
gaaccgtccg tattccaggt gacaagtcta tctcccacag gtccttcacg tttggaggtc      120
tcgctagcgg tgaaactcgt atcaccggtc ttttggaagg tgaagatgtt atcaacactg      180
gtaaggctat gcaagctatg ggtgccagaa tccgtaagga aggtgatact tggatcattg      240
atggtgtttg taacgggtga ctccctgctc ctgaggctcc tctcgatttc ggtaacgctg      300
caactggttg ccgtttgact atgggtcttg ttggtgttta cgatttcgat agcaactttca      360
ttggtgacgc ttctctcact aagcgtccaa tgggtcgtgt gttgaaccca cttcgcgaaa      420
tgggtgtgca ggtgaagtct gaagacgggt atcgtcttcc agttaccttg cgtggaccaa      480
agactccaac gccaatcacc tacagggtac ctatggcttc cgctcaagtg aagtccgctg      540
ttctgcttgc tgggtctaac accccaggta tcaccactgt tctcgagcca atcatgactc      600
gtgaccacac tgaagagatg cttcaagggt ttggtgctaa ccttaccggt gagactgatg      660
ctgacggtgt gcgtaccatc cgtcttgaag gtcgtggtaa gctcaccggt caagtgattg      720
atgttcagg tgatccatcc tctactgctt tcccattggt tgctgccttg cttgttccag      780
gttccgacgt caccatcctt aacgttttga tgaacccaac ccgtactggt ctcatcttga      840
ctctgcagga aatgggtgcc gacatcgaag tgatcaaccc acgtcttgct ggtggagaag      900
acgtggctga cttgcgtgtt cgttcttcta ctttgaaggg tgttactggt ccagaagacc      960
gtgctccttc tatgatcgac gagtatccaa ttctcgctgt tgcagctgca ttcgctgaag     1020
gtgctaccgt tatgaacggt ttggaagaac tccgtgttaa ggaaagcgac cgtctttctg     1080
ctgtcgcaaa cgggtctcaag ctcaacgggt ttgattgcga tgaaggtagag acttctctcg     1140
tcgtgcgtgg tcgtcctgac ggtaagggtc tcggtaacgc ttctggagca gctgtcgcta     1200
cccacctcga tcaccgtatc gctatgagct tcctcgttat ggggtctcgtt tctgaaaacc     1260
ctgttactgt tgatgatgct actatgatcg ctactagctt ccagagttc atggatttga     1320
tggtgtgtct tggagctaag atcgaactct ccgacactaa ggctgcttga tgagctc       1377

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 10

<211> LENGTH: 318

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (87)..(317)

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

```

agatctatcg ataagcttga tgtaattgga ggaagatcaa aattttcaat cccattctt      60
cgattgcttc aattgaagtt tctccg atg gcg caa gtt agc aga atc tgc aat      113
Met Ala Gln Val Ser Arg Ile Cys Asn
1                               5

ggt gtg cag aac cca tct ctt atc tcc aat ctg tgc aaa tcc agt caa      161
Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln
10                15                20                25

cgc aaa tct ccc tta tcg gtt tct ctg aag acg cag cag cat cca cga      209
Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg
30                35                40

gct tat ccg att tcg tcg tcg tgg gga ttg aag aag agt ggg atg acg      257
Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr
45                50                55

```

US RE39,247 E

77

78

-continued

tta att ggc tct gag ctt cgt cct ctt aag gtc atg tct tct gtt tcc 305
 Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser
 60 65 70

acg gcg tgc atg c 318
 Thr Ala Cys Met
 75

<210> SEQ ID NO 11
 <211> LENGTH: 77
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

Met Ala Gln Val Ser Arg Ile Cys Asn Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu
 1 5 10 15

Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Val
 20 25 30

Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser
 35 40 45

Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg
 50 55 60

Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser Thr Ala Cys Met
 65 70 75

<210> SEQ ID NO 12
 <211> LENGTH: 402
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana
 <220> FEATURE:
 <221> NAME/KEY: CDS
 <222> LOCATION: (87)..(401)

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

agatctatcg ataagcttga tgtaattgga ggaagatcaa aattttcaat cccatttctt 60

cgattgcttc aattgaagtt tctccg atg gcg caa gtt agc aga atc tgc aat 113
 Met Ala Gln Val Ser Arg Ile Cys Asn
 1 5

ggt gtg cag aac cca tct ctt atc tcc aat ctc tcg aaa tcc agt caa 161
 Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln
 10 15 20 25

cgc aaa tct ccc tta tcg gtt tct ctg aag acg cag cag cat cca cga 209
 Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg
 30 35 40

gct tat ccg att tcg tcg tcg tgg gga ttg aag aag agt ggg atg acg 257
 Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr
 45 50 55

tta att ggc tct gag ctt cgt cct ctt aag gtc atg tct tct gtt tcc 305
 Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser
 60 65 70

acg gcg gag aaa gcg tcg gag att gta ctt caa ccc att aga gaa atc 353
 Thr Ala Glu Lys Ala Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Arg Glu Ile
 75 80 85

tcc ggt ctt att aag ttg cct gcc tcc aag tct cta tca aat aga att c 402
 Ser Gly Leu Ile Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile
 90 95 100 105

<210> SEQ ID NO 13
 <211> LENGTH: 105
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana

US RE39,247 E

79

80

-continued

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

Met Ala Gln Val Ser Arg Ile Cys Asn Gly Val Gln Asn Pro Ser Leu
1 5 10 15

Ile Ser Asn Leu Ser Lys Ser Ser Gln Arg Lys Ser Pro Leu Ser Val
20 25 30

Ser Leu Lys Thr Gln Gln His Pro Arg Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ser Ser Ser
35 40 45

Trp Gly Leu Lys Lys Ser Gly Met Thr Leu Ile Gly Ser Glu Leu Arg
50 55 60

Pro Leu Lys Val Met Ser Ser Val Ser Thr Ala Glu Lys Ala Ser Glu
65 70 75 80

Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Arg Glu Ile Ser Gly Leu Ile Lys Leu Pro
85 90 95

Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile
100 105

<210> SEQ ID NO 14

<211> LENGTH: 233

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Petunia x hybrida

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (14)..(232)

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

agatctttca aga atg gca caa att aac aac atg gct caa ggg ata caa 49
Met Ala Gln Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Gln Gly Ile Gln
1 5 10

acc ctt aat ccc aat tcc aat ttc cat aaa ccc caa gtt cct aaa tct 97
Thr Leu Asn Pro Asn Ser Asn Phe His Lys Pro Gln Val Pro Lys Ser
15 20 25

tca agt ttt ctt gtt ttt gga tct aaa aaa ctg aaa aat tca gca aat 145
Ser Ser Phe Leu Val Phe Gly Ser Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Ser Ala Asn
30 35 40

tct atg ttg gtt ttg aaa aaa gat tca att ttt atg caa aag ttt tgt 193
Ser Met Leu Val Leu Lys Lys Asp Ser Ile Phe Met Gln Lys Phe Cys
45 50 55 60

tcc ttt agg att tca gca tca gtg gct aca gcc tgc atg c 233
Ser Phe Arg Ile Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Thr Ala Cys Met
65 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 15

<211> LENGTH: 73

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Petunia x hybrida

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

Met Ala Gln Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Gln Gly Ile Gln Thr Leu Asn Pro
1 5 10 15

Asn Ser Asn Phe His Lys Pro Gln Val Pro Lys Ser Ser Ser Phe Leu
20 25 30

Val Phe Gly Ser Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Ser Ala Asn Ser Met Leu Val
35 40 45

Leu Lys Lys Asp Ser Ile Phe Met Gln Lys Phe Cys Ser Phe Arg Ile
50 55 60

Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Thr Ala Cys Met
65 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 16

US RE39,247 E

81

82

-continued

```

<211> LENGTH: 352
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Petunia x hybrida
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (49)..(351)

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

agatctgcta gaaataattt tgtttaactt taagaaggag atatatcc atg gca caa      57
                                         Met Ala Gln
                                         1

att aac aac atg gct caa ggg ata caa acc ctt aat ccc aat tcc aat      105
Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Gln Gly Ile Gln Thr Leu Asn Pro Asn Ser Asn
5          10          15

ttc cat aaa ccc caa gtt cct aaa tct tca agt ttt ctt gtt ttt gga      153
Phe His Lys Pro Gln Val Pro Lys Ser Ser Ser Phe Leu Val Phe Gly
20          25          30          35

tct aaa aaa ctg aaa aat tca gca aat tct atg ttg gtt ttg aaa aaa      201
Ser Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Ser Ala Asn Ser Met Leu Val Leu Lys Lys
40          45          50

gat tca att ttt atg caa aag ttt tgt tcc ttt agg att tca gca tca      249
Asp Ser Ile Phe Met Gln Lys Phe Cys Ser Phe Arg Ile Ser Ala Ser
55          60          65

gtg gct aca gca cag aag cct tct gag ata gtg ttg caa ccc att aaa      297
Val Ala Thr Ala Gln Lys Pro Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Lys
70          75          80

gag att tca ggc act gtt aaa ttg cct ggc tct aaa tca tta tct aat      345
Glu Ile Ser Gly Thr Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn
85          90          95

aga att c
Arg Ile
100

<210> SEQ ID NO 17
<211> LENGTH: 101
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Petunia x hybrida

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

Met Ala Gln Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Gln Gly Ile Gln Thr Leu Asn Pro
1          5          10          15

Asn Ser Asn Phe His Lys Pro Gln Val Pro Lys Ser Ser Ser Phe Leu
20          25          30

Val Phe Gly Ser Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Ser Ala Asn Ser Met Leu Val
35          40          45

Leu Lys Lys Asp Ser Ile Phe Met Gln Lys Phe Cys Ser Phe Arg Ile
50          55          60

Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Thr Ala Gln Lys Pro Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln
65          70          75          80

Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Ser Gly Thr Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser
85          90          95

Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile
100

<210> SEQ ID NO 18
<211> LENGTH: 28
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: UNSURE
<222> LOCATION: (1)..(18)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Unknown

```

US RE39,247 E

83

84

-continued

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

Xaa His Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser Ser Gly
 1 5 10 15

Leu Xaa Gly Thr Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Met
 20 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 19

<211> LENGTH: 13

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Ile Leu Ala Val
 1 5 10

<210> SEQ ID NO 20

<211> LENGTH: 15

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Agrobacterium sp.

<400> SEQUENCE: 20

Ile Thr Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Lys
 1 5 10 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 21

<211> LENGTH: 17

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 21

atgathgayg artaycc

17

<210> SEQ ID NO 22

<211> LENGTH: 17

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature

<222> LOCATION: (1)..(17)

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: R = A or G;

Y = C or T/U;

N = A or C or G or T/U;

H = A or C or T/U

<400> SEQUENCE: 22

gargaygtna thaacac

17

<210> SEQ ID NO 23

<211> LENGTH: 17

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature

<222> LOCATION: (1)..(17)

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: R = A or G;

Y = C or T/U;

N = A or C or G or T/U;

H = A or C or T/U

<400> SEQUENCE: 23

US RE39,247 E

85

86

-continued

gargaygtna thaatac	17
<210> SEQ ID NO 24 <211> LENGTH: 38 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 24	
cgtggataga tctaggaaga caaccatggc tcacggtc	38
<210> SEQ ID NO 25 <211> LENGTH: 44 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 25	
ggatagatta aggaagacgc gcatgcttca cggtgcaagc agcc	44
<210> SEQ ID NO 26 <211> LENGTH: 35 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 26	
ggctgcctga tgagctccac aatcgccatc gatgg	35
<210> SEQ ID NO 27 <211> LENGTH: 32 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 27	
cgtcgctcgt cgtgcgtggc cgcctgacg gc	32
<210> SEQ ID NO 28 <211> LENGTH: 29 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 28	
cgggcaaggc catgcaggct atgggcgcc	29
<210> SEQ ID NO 29 <211> LENGTH: 31 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 29	
cgggctgccg cctgactatg ggcctcgtcg g	31
<210> SEQ ID NO 30 <211> LENGTH: 15 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Pseudomonas sp.	

US RE39,247 E

87

88

-continued

```
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (1)..(1)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = unknown
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 30
```

```
Xaa His Ser Ala Ser Pro Lys Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Arg Ser Glu
1           5           10           15
```

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 31
<211> LENGTH: 17
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)..(17)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: B = C or G or T
      S = G or C
      Y = C or T
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 31
```

```
gcggtbgcsg gyttsgg
```

17

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 32
<211> LENGTH: 16
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 32
```

```
Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu
1           5           10           15
```

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 33
<211> LENGTH: 13
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 33
```

```
Leu Asp Phe Gly Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Arg Leu Thr
1           5           10
```

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 34
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 34
```

```
cggcaatgcc gccaccggcg cgcgcc
```

26

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 35
<211> LENGTH: 49
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide
```

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 35
```

```
ggacggctgc ttgcaccgtg aagcatgctt aagcttggcg taatcatgg
```

49

US RE39,247 E

89

90

-continued

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 36
<211> LENGTH: 35
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 36

ggaagacgcc cagaattcac ggtgcaagca gccgg                35

<210> SEQ ID NO 37
<211> LENGTH: 5
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (2)..(2)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Gly, Ser, Thr, Cys, Tyr, Asn, Gln, Asp,
or Glu
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (4)..(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Ser or Thr

<400> SEQUENCE: 37

Arg Xaa His Xaa Glu
1                5

<210> SEQ ID NO 38
<211> LENGTH: 4
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (4)..(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Ser or Thr

<400> SEQUENCE: 38

Gly Asp Lys Xaa
1

<210> SEQ ID NO 39
<211> LENGTH: 5
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (4)..(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa=Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly,
His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr, or Val

<400> SEQUENCE: 39

Ser Ala Gln Xaa Lys
1                5

<210> SEQ ID NO 40
<211> LENGTH: 4
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: NON_CONS
<222> LOCATION: (2)..(2)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa=Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, ln, lu, ly, His,

```

US RE39,247 E

91

92

-continued

Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr or Val

<400> SEQUENCE: 40

Asn Xaa Thr Arg

1

<210> SEQ ID NO 41

<211> LENGTH: 1287

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Bacillus subtilis

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (1)..(1287)

<400> SEQUENCE: 41

atg	aaa	cga	gat	aag	gtg	cag	acc	tta	cat	gga	gaa	ata	cat	att	ccc	48
Met	Lys	Arg	Asp	Lys	Val	Gln	Thr	Leu	His	Gly	Glu	Ile	His	Ile	Pro	
1			5						10					15		

ggt	gat	aaa	tcc	att	tct	cac	cgc	tct	ggt	atg	ttt	ggc	gcg	cta	gcg	96
Gly	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Phe	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ala	
		20					25					30				

gca	ggc	aca	aca	aca	ggt	aaa	aac	ttt	ctg	ccg	gga	gca	gat	tgt	ctg	144
Ala	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Val	Lys	Asn	Phe	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Cys	Leu	
		35					40				45					

agc	acg	atc	gat	tgc	ttt	aga	aaa	atg	ggt	ggt	cac	att	gag	caa	agc	192
Ser	Thr	Ile	Asp	Cys	Phe	Arg	Lys	Met	Gly	Val	His	Ile	Glu	Gln	Ser	
	50					55				60						

agc	agc	gat	gtc	gtg	att	cac	gga	aaa	gga	atc	gat	gcc	ctg	aaa	gag	240
Ser	Ser	Asp	Val	Val	Ile	His	Gly	Lys	Gly	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Lys	Glu	
65					70					75				80		

cca	gaa	agc	ctt	tta	gat	gtc	gga	aat	tca	ggt	aca	acg	att	cgc	ctg	288
Pro	Glu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Asp	Val	Gly	Asn	Ser	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ile	Arg	Leu	
			85					90						95		

atg	ctc	gga	ata	ttg	gcg	ggc	cgt	cct	ttt	tac	agc	gcg	gta	gcc	gga	336
Met	Leu	Gly	Ile	Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala	Gly	
		100					105						110			

gat	gag	agc	att	gcg	aaa	cgc	cca	atg	aag	cgt	gtg	act	gag	cct	ttg	384
Asp	Glu	Ser	Ile	Ala	Lys	Arg	Pro	Met	Lys	Arg	Val	Thr	Glu	Pro	Leu	
		115					120					125				

aaa	aaa	atg	ggg	gct	aaa	atc	gac	ggc	aga	gcc	ggc	gga	gag	ttt	aca	432
Lys	Lys	Met	Gly	Ala	Lys	Ile	Asp	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Gly	Glu	Phe	Thr	
	130					135					140					

ccg	ctg	tca	gtg	agc	ggc	gct	tca	tta	aaa	gga	att	gat	tat	gta	tca	480
Pro	Leu	Ser	Val	Ser	Gly	Ala	Ser	Leu	Lys	Gly	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Val	Ser	
	145				150					155				160		

cct	gtt	gca	agc	gcg	caa	att	aaa	tct	gct	gtt	ttg	ctg	gcc	gga	tta	528
Pro	Val	Ala	Ser	Ala	Gln	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Ala	Gly	Leu	
			165					170						175		

cag	gct	gag	ggc	aca	aca	act	gta	aca	gag	ccc	cat	aaa	tct	cgg	gac	576
Gln	Ala	Glu	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Glu	Pro	His	Lys	Ser	Arg	Asp	
		180					185						190			

cac	act	gag	cgg	atg	ctt	tct	gct	ttt	ggc	gtt	aag	ctt	tct	gaa	gat	624
His	Thr	Glu	Arg	Met	Leu	Ser	Ala	Phe	Gly	Val	Lys	Leu	Ser	Glu	Asp	
		195					200					205				

caa	acg	agt	gtt	tcc	att	gct	ggc	cag	aaa	ctg	aca	gct	gct	gat		672
Gln	Thr	Ser	Val	Ser	Ile	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	
		210				215					220					

att	ttt	gtt	cct	gga	gac	att	tct	tca	gcc	gcg	ttt	ttc	ctt	gct	gct	720
Ile	Phe	Val	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ile	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Phe	Leu	Ala	Ala	
	225				230				235					240		

ggc	gcg	atg	gtt	cca	aac	agc	aga	att	gta	ttg	aaa	aac	gta	ggt	tta	768
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

US RE39,247 E

93

94

-continued

Gly	Ala	Met	Val	Pro	Asn	Ser	Arg	Ile	Val	Leu	Lys	Asn	Val	Gly	Leu	
				245					250					255		
aat	ccg	act	cgg	aca	ggt	att	att	gat	gtc	ctt	caa	aac	atg	ggg	gca	816
Asn	Pro	Thr	Arg	Thr	Gly	Ile	Ile	Asp	Val	Leu	Gln	Asn	Met	Gly	Ala	
			260					265					270			
aaa	ctt	gaa	atc	aaa	cca	tct	gct	gat	agc	ggt	gca	gag	cct	tat	gga	864
Lys	Leu	Glu	Ile	Lys	Pro	Ser	Ala	Asp	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Gly	
		275					280					285				
gat	ttg	att	ata	gaa	acg	tca	tct	cta	aag	gca	gtt	gaa	atc	gga	gga	912
Asp	Leu	Ile	Ile	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ala	Val	Glu	Ile	Gly	Gly	
	290					295				300						
gat	atc	att	ccg	cgt	tta	att	gat	gag	atc	cct	atc	atc	gcg	ctt	ctt	960
Asp	Ile	Ile	Pro	Arg	Leu	Ile	Asp	Glu	Ile	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	
305				310					315					320		
gcg	act	cag	gcg	gaa	gga	acc	acc	gtt	att	aag	gac	gcg	gca	gag	cta	1008
Ala	Thr	Gln	Ala	Glu	Gly	Thr	Thr	Val	Ile	Lys	Asp	Ala	Ala	Glu	Leu	
			325					330					335			
aaa	gtg	aaa	gaa	aca	aac	cgt	att	gat	act	gtt	gtt	tct	gag	ctt	cgc	1056
Lys	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asn	Arg	Ile	Asp	Thr	Val	Val	Ser	Glu	Leu	Arg	
			340					345					350			
aag	ctg	ggt	gct	gaa	att	gaa	ccg	aca	gca	gat	gga	atg	aag	gtt	tat	1104
Lys	Leu	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ile	Glu	Pro	Thr	Ala	Asp	Gly	Met	Lys	Val	Tyr	
	355					360						365				
ggc	aaa	caa	acg	ttg	aaa	ggc	ggc	gct	gca	gtg	tcc	agc	cac	gga	gat	1152
Gly	Lys	Gln	Thr	Leu	Lys	Gly	Gly	Ala	Ala	Val	Ser	Ser	His	Gly	Asp	
	370				375					380						
cat	cga	atc	gga	atg	atg	ctt	ggt	att	gct	tcc	tgt	ata	acg	gag	gag	1200
His	Arg	Ile	Gly	Met	Met	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ala	Ser	Cys	Ile	Thr	Glu	Glu	
385					390					395				400		
ccg	att	gaa	atc	gag	cac	acg	gat	gcc	att	cac	gtt	tct	tat	cca	acc	1248
Pro	Ile	Glu	Ile	Glu	His	Thr	Asp	Ala	Ile	His	Val	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Thr	
			405					410						415		
ttc	ttc	gag	cat	tta	aat	aag	ctt	tcg	aaa	aaa	tcc	tga				1287
Phe	Phe	Glu	His	Leu	Asn	Lys	Leu	Ser	Lys	Lys	Ser					
		420					425									

<210> SEQ ID NO 42

<211> LENGTH: 428

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Bacillus subtilis

<400> SEQUENCE: 42

Met	Lys	Arg	Asp	Lys	Val	Gln	Thr	Leu	His	Gly	Glu	Ile	His	Ile	Pro	
1				5				10					15			
Gly	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ile	Ser	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Phe	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ala	
			20				25					30				
Ala	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Val	Lys	Asn	Phe	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asp	Cys	Leu	
		35				40					45					
Ser	Thr	Ile	Asp	Cys	Phe	Arg	Lys	Met	Gly	Val	His	Ile	Glu	Gln	Ser	
	50				55				60							
Ser	Ser	Asp	Val	Val	Ile	His	Gly	Lys	Gly	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Lys	Glu	
	65			70				75					80			
Pro	Glu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Asp	Val	Gly	Asn	Ser	Gly	Thr	Thr	Ile	Arg	Leu	
		85				90							95			
Met	Leu	Gly	Ile	Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala	Gly	
		100				105						110				
Asp	Glu	Ser	Ile	Ala	Lys	Arg	Pro	Met	Lys	Arg	Val	Thr	Glu	Pro	Leu	
	115					120						125				

US RE39,247 E

95

96

-continued

Lys Lys Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Asp Gly Arg Ala Gly Gly Glu Phe Thr
 130 135 140
 Pro Leu Ser Val Ser Gly Ala Ser Leu Lys Gly Ile Asp Tyr Val Ser
 145 150 155 160
 Pro Val Ala Ser Ala Gln Ile Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu
 165 170 175
 Gln Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Thr Val Thr Glu Pro His Lys Ser Arg Asp
 180 185 190
 His Thr Glu Arg Met Leu Ser Ala Phe Gly Val Lys Leu Ser Glu Asp
 195 200 205
 Gln Thr Ser Val Ser Ile Ala Gly Gly Gln Lys Leu Thr Ala Ala Asp
 210 215 220
 Ile Phe Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe Phe Leu Ala Ala
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Ala Met Val Pro Asn Ser Arg Ile Val Leu Lys Asn Val Gly Leu
 245 250 255
 Asn Pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Ile Ile Asp Val Leu Gln Asn Met Gly Ala
 260 265 270
 Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys Pro Ser Ala Asp Ser Gly Ala Glu Pro Tyr Gly
 275 280 285
 Asp Leu Ile Ile Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Lys Ala Val Glu Ile Gly Gly
 290 295 300
 Asp Ile Ile Pro Arg Leu Ile Asp Glu Ile Pro Ile Ile Ala Leu Leu
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Thr Gln Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Ile Lys Asp Ala Ala Glu Leu
 325 330 335
 Lys Val Lys Glu Thr Asn Arg Ile Asp Thr Val Val Ser Glu Leu Arg
 340 345 350
 Lys Leu Gly Ala Glu Ile Glu Pro Thr Ala Asp Gly Met Lys Val Tyr
 355 360 365
 Gly Lys Gln Thr Leu Lys Gly Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Ser His Gly Asp
 370 375 380
 His Arg Ile Gly Met Met Leu Gly Ile Ala Ser Cys Ile Thr Glu Glu
 385 390 395 400
 Pro Ile Glu Ile Glu His Thr Asp Ala Ile His Val Ser Tyr Pro Thr
 405 410 415
 Phe Phe Glu His Leu Asn Lys Leu Ser Lys Lys Ser
 420 425

<210> SEQ ID NO 43
 <211> LENGTH: 1293
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Staphylococcus aureus
 <220> FEATURE:
 <221> NAME/KEY: CDS
 <222> LOCATION: (1)..(1293)

<400> SEQUENCE: 43

atg gta aat gaa caa atc att gat att tca ggt ccg tta aag ggc gaa	48
Met Val Asn Glu Gln Ile Ile Asp Ile Ser Gly Pro Leu Lys Gly Glu	
1 5 10 15	
ata gaa gtg ccg ggc gat aag tca atg aca cac cgt gca atc atg ttg	96
Ile Glu Val Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Thr His Arg Ala Ile Met Leu	
20 25 30	
gcg tcg cta gct gaa ggt gta tct act ata tat aag cca cta ctt ggc	144
Ala Ser Leu Ala Glu Gly Val Ser Thr Ile Tyr Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly	
35 40 45	

US RE39,247 E

97

98

-continued

gaa gat tgt cgt cgt acg atg gac att ttc cga cac tta ggt gta gaa Glu Asp Cys Arg Arg Thr Met Asp Ile Phe Arg His Leu Gly Val Glu 50 55 60	192
atc aaa gaa gat gat gaa aaa tta gtt gtg act tcc cca gga tat caa Ile Lys Glu Asp Asp Glu Lys Leu Val Val Thr Ser Pro Gly Tyr Gln 65 70 75 80	240
gtt aac acg cca cat caa gta ttg tat aca ggt aat tct ggt acg aca Val Asn Thr Pro His Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr 85 90 95	288
aca cga tta ttg gca ggt ttg tta agt ggt tta ggt aat gaa agt gtt Thr Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Leu Ser Gly Leu Gly Asn Glu Ser Val 100 105 110	336
ttg tct ggc gat gtt tca att ggt aaa agg cca atg gat cgt gtc ttg Leu Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Ile Gly Lys Arg Pro Met Asp Arg Val Leu 115 120 125	384
aga cca ttg aaa ctt atg gat gcg aat att gaa ggt att gaa gat aat Arg Pro Leu Lys Leu Met Asp Ala Asn Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu Asp Asn 130 135 140	432
tat aca cca tta att att aag cca tct gtc ata aaa ggt ata aat tat Tyr Thr Pro Leu Ile Ile Lys Pro Ser Val Ile Lys Gly Ile Asn Tyr 145 150 155 160	480
caa atg gaa gtt gca agt gca caa gta aaa agt gcc att tta ttt gca Gln Met Glu Val Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Ala Ile Leu Phe Ala 165 170 175	528
agt ttg ttt tct aag gaa ccg acc atc att aaa gaa tta gat gta agt Ser Leu Phe Ser Lys Glu Pro Thr Ile Ile Lys Glu Leu Asp Val Ser 180 185 190	576
cga aat cat act gag acg atg ttc aaa cat ttt aat att cca att gaa Arg Asn His Thr Glu Thr Met Phe Lys His Phe Asn Ile Pro Ile Glu 195 200 205	624
gca gaa ggg tta tca att aat aca acc cct gaa gca att cga tac att Ala Glu Gly Leu Ser Ile Asn Thr Thr Pro Glu Ala Ile Arg Tyr Ile 210 215 220	672
aaa cct gca gat ttt cat gtt cct ggc gat att tca tct gca gcg ttc Lys Pro Ala Asp Phe His Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe 225 230 235 240	720
ttt att gtt gca gca ctt atc aca cca gga agt gat gta aca att cat Phe Ile Val Ala Ala Leu Ile Thr Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile His 245 250 255	768
aat gtt gga atc aat caa aca cgt tca ggt att att gat att gtt gaa Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Gln Thr Arg Ser Gly Ile Ile Asp Ile Val Glu 260 265 270	816
aaa atg ggc ggt aat atc caa ctt ttc aat caa aca act ggt gct gaa Lys Met Gly Gly Asn Ile Gln Leu Phe Asn Gln Thr Thr Gly Ala Glu 275 280 285	864
cct act gct tct att cgt att caa tac aca cca atg ctt caa cca ata Pro Thr Ala Ser Ile Arg Ile Gln Tyr Thr Pro Met Leu Gln Pro Ile 290 295 300	912
aca atc gaa gga gaa tta gtt cca aaa gca att gat gaa ctg cct gta Thr Ile Glu Gly Glu Leu Val Pro Lys Ala Ile Asp Glu Leu Pro Val 305 310 315 320	960
ata gca tta ctt tgt aca caa gca gtt ggc acg agt aca att aaa gat Ile Ala Leu Leu Cys Thr Gln Ala Val Gly Thr Ser Thr Ile Lys Asp 325 330 335	1008
gcc gag gaa tta aaa gta aaa gaa aca aat aga att gat aca acg gct Ala Glu Glu Leu Lys Val Lys Glu Thr Asn Arg Ile Asp Thr Thr Ala 340 345 350	1056
gat atg tta aac ttg tta ggg ttt gaa tta caa cca act aat gat gga Asp Met Leu Asn Leu Leu Gly Phe Glu Leu Gln Pro Thr Asn Asp Gly	1104

US RE39,247 E

99

100

-continued

355	360	365	
ttg att att cat ccg tca gaa ttt aaa aca aat gca aca gat att tta			1152
Leu Ile Ile His Pro Ser Glu Phe Lys Thr Asn Ala Thr Asp Ile Leu			
370	375	380	
act gat cat cga ata gga atg atg ctt gca gtt gct tgt gta ctt tca			1200
Thr Asp His Arg Ile Gly Met Met Leu Ala Val Ala Cys Val Leu Ser			
385	390	395	400
agc gag cct gtc aaa atc aaa caa ttt gat gct gta aat gta tca ttt			1248
Ser Glu Pro Val Lys Ile Lys Gln Phe Asp Ala Val Asn Val Ser Phe			
405	410	415	
cca gga ttt tta cca aaa cta aag ctt tta caa aat gag gga taa			1293
Pro Gly Phe Leu Pro Lys Leu Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Glu Gly			
420	425	430	

<210> SEQ ID NO 44

<211> LENGTH: 430

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Staphylococcus aureus

<400> SEQUENCE: 44

Met Val Asn Glu Gln Ile Ile Asp Ile Ser Gly Pro Leu Lys Gly Glu
1 5 10 15

Ile Glu Val Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Thr His Arg Ala Ile Met Leu
20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ala Glu Gly Val Ser Thr Ile Tyr Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly
35 40 45

Glu Asp Cys Arg Arg Thr Met Asp Ile Phe Arg His Leu Gly Val Glu
50 55 60

Ile Lys Glu Asp Asp Glu Lys Leu Val Val Thr Ser Pro Gly Tyr Gln
65 70 75 80

Val Asn Thr Pro His Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr
85 90 95

Thr Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Leu Ser Gly Leu Gly Asn Glu Ser Val
100 105 110

Leu Ser Gly Asp Val Ser Ile Gly Lys Arg Pro Met Asp Arg Val Leu
115 120 125

Arg Pro Leu Lys Leu Met Asp Ala Asn Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu Asp Asn
130 135 140

Tyr Thr Pro Leu Ile Ile Lys Pro Ser Val Ile Lys Gly Ile Asn Tyr
145 150 155 160

Gln Met Glu Val Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Ala Ile Leu Phe Ala
165 170 175

Ser Leu Phe Ser Lys Glu Pro Thr Ile Ile Lys Glu Leu Asp Val Ser
180 185 190

Arg Asn His Thr Glu Thr Met Phe Lys His Phe Asn Ile Pro Ile Glu
195 200 205

Ala Glu Gly Leu Ser Ile Asn Thr Thr Pro Glu Ala Ile Arg Tyr Ile
210 215 220

Lys Pro Ala Asp Phe His Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe
225 230 235 240

Phe Ile Val Ala Ala Leu Ile Thr Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile His
245 250 255

Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Gln Thr Arg Ser Gly Ile Ile Asp Ile Val Glu
260 265 270

Lys Met Gly Gly Asn Ile Gln Leu Phe Asn Gln Thr Thr Gly Ala Glu
275 280 285

US RE39,247 E

101

102

-continued

Pro Thr Ala Ser Ile Arg Ile Gln Tyr Thr Pro Met Leu Gln Pro Ile
290 295 300

Thr Ile Glu Gly Glu Leu Val Pro Lys Ala Ile Asp Glu Leu Pro Val
305 310 315 320

Ile Ala Leu Leu Cys Thr Gln Ala Val Gly Thr Ser Thr Ile Lys Asp
325 330 335

Ala Glu Glu Leu Lys Val Lys Glu Thr Asn Arg Ile Asp Thr Thr Ala
340 345 350

Asp Met Leu Asn Leu Leu Gly Phe Glu Leu Gln Pro Thr Asn Asp Gly
355 360 365

Leu Ile Ile His Pro Ser Glu Phe Lys Thr Asn Ala Thr Asp Ile Leu
370 375 380

Thr Asp His Arg Ile Gly Met Met Leu Ala Val Ala Cys Val Leu Ser
385 390 395 400

Ser Glu Pro Val Lys Ile Lys Gln Phe Asp Ala Val Asn Val Ser Phe
405 410 415

Pro Gly Phe Leu Pro Lys Leu Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Glu Gly
420 425 430

<210> SEQ ID NO 45
<211> LENGTH: 28
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 45

ggaacatatg aaacgagata aggtgcag

28

<210> SEQ ID NO 46
<211> LENGTH: 35
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 46

ggaattcaaa cttcaggatc ttgagataga aaatg

35

<210> SEQ ID NO 47
<211> LENGTH: 28
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 47

ggggccatgg taaatgaaca aatcattg

28

<210> SEQ ID NO 48
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 48

gggggagctc attatccctc attttgtaaa agc

33

<210> SEQ ID NO 49
<211> LENGTH: 480

US RE39,247 E

103

104

-continued

```

<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 49

Leu Thr Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Tyr Pro Phe Lys Asp Ile Pro Ala Asp
1          5          10          15

Gln Gln Lys Val Val Ile Pro Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Ile Ser Asn Arg
20          25          30

Ala Leu Ile Leu Ala Ala Leu Gly Glu Gly Gln Cys Lys Ile Lys Asn
35          40          45

Leu Leu His Ser Asp Asp Thr Lys His Met Leu Thr Ala Val His Glu
50          55          60

Leu Lys Gly Ala Thr Ile Ser Trp Glu Asp Asn Gly Glu Thr Val Val
65          70          75          80

Val Glu Gly His Gly Gly Ser Thr Leu Ser Ala Cys Ala Asp Pro Leu
85          90          95

Tyr Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Ser Arg Phe Leu Thr Ser Leu Ala
100         105         110

Ala Leu Val Asn Ser Thr Ser Ser Gln Lys Tyr Ile Val Leu Thr Gly
115         120         125

Asn Ala Arg Met Gln Gln Arg Pro Ile Ala Pro Leu Val Asp Ser Leu
130         135         140

Arg Ala Asn Gly Thr Lys Ile Glu Tyr Leu Asn Asn Glu Gly Ser Leu
145         150         155         160

Pro Ile Lys Val Tyr Thr Asp Ser Val Phe Lys Gly Gly Arg Ile Glu
165         170         175

Leu Ala Ala Thr Val Ser Ser Gln Tyr Val Ser Ser Ile Leu Met Cys
180         185         190

Ala Pro Tyr Ala Glu Glu Pro Val Thr Leu Ala Leu Val Gly Gly Lys
195         200         205

Pro Ile Ser Lys Leu Tyr Val Asp Met Thr Ile Lys Met Met Glu Lys
210         215         220

Phe Gly Ile Asn Val Glu Thr Ser Thr Thr Glu Pro Tyr Thr Tyr Tyr
225         230         235         240

Ile Pro Lys Gly His Tyr Ile Asn Pro Ser Glu Tyr Val Ile Glu Ser
245         250         255

Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala Thr Tyr Pro Leu Ala Phe Ala Ala Met Thr Gly
260         265         270

Thr Thr Val Thr Val Pro Asn Ile Gly Phe Glu Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp
275         280         285

Ala Arg Phe Ala Arg Asp Val Leu Lys Pro Met Gly Cys Lys Ile Thr
290         295         300

Gln Thr Ala Thr Ser Thr Thr Val Ser Gly Pro Pro Val Gly Thr Leu
305         310         315         320

Lys Pro Leu Lys His Val Asp Met Glu Pro Met Thr Asp Ala Phe Leu
325         330         335

Thr Ala Cys Val Val Ala Ala Ile Ser His Asp Ser Asp Pro Asn Ser
340         345         350

Ala Asn Thr Thr Thr Ile Glu Gly Ile Ala Asn Gln Arg Val Lys Glu
355         360         365

Cys Asn Arg Ile Leu Ala Met Ala Thr Glu Leu Ala Lys Phe Gly Val
370         375         380

Lys Thr Thr Glu Leu Pro Asp Gly Ile Gln Val His Gly Leu Asn Ser
385         390         395         400

```

US RE39,247 E

105

106

-continued

```

Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys Val Pro Ser Asp Ser Ser Gly Pro Val Gly Val
      405                      410                      415
Cys Thr Tyr Asp Asp His Arg Val Ala Met Ser Phe Ser Leu Leu Ala
      420                      425                      430
Gly Met Val Asn Ser Gln Asn Glu Arg Asp Glu Val Ala Asn Pro Val
      435                      440                      445
Arg Ile Leu Glu Arg His Cys Thr Gly Lys Thr Trp Pro Gly Trp Trp
      450                      455                      460
Asp Val Leu His Ser Glu Leu Gly Ala Lys Leu Asp Gly Ala Glu Pro
      465                      470                      475                      480

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 50

<211> LENGTH: 460

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Aspergillus nidulans

<400> SEQUENCE: 50

```

Leu Ala Pro Ser Ile Glu Val His Pro Gly Val Ala His Ser Ser Asn
1      5      10      15
Val Ile Cys Ala Pro Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Ile Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu
      20      25      30
Val Leu Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Gly Thr Cys Arg Ile Lys Asn Leu Leu
      35      40      45
His Ser Asp Asp Thr Glu Val Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Glu Arg Leu Gly
      50      55      60
Ala Ala Thr Phe Ser Trp Glu Glu Glu Gly Glu Val Leu Val Val Asn
      65      70      75      80
Gly Lys Gly Gly Asn Leu Gln Ala Ser Ser Ser Pro Leu Tyr Leu Gly
      85      90      95
Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Ser Arg Phe Leu Thr Thr Val Ala Thr Leu Ala
      100     105     110
Asn Ser Ser Thr Val Asp Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Gly Asn Asn Arg Met
      115     120     125
Lys Gln Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Asp Ala Leu Thr Ala Asn Val
      130     135     140
Leu Pro Leu Asn Thr Ser Lys Gly Arg Ala Ser Leu Pro Leu Lys Ile
      145     150     155     160
Ala Ala Ser Gly Gly Phe Ala Gly Gly Asn Ile Asn Leu Ala Ala Lys
      165     170     175
Val Ser Ser Gln Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu Leu Met Cys Ala Pro Tyr Ala
      180     185     190
Lys Glu Pro Val Thr Leu Arg Leu Val Gly Gly Lys Pro Ile Ser Gln
      195     200     205
Pro Tyr Ile Asp Met Thr Thr Ala Met Met Arg Ser Phe Gly Ile Asp
      210     215     220
Val Gln Lys Ser Thr Thr Glu Glu His Thr Tyr His Ile Pro Gln Gly
      225     230     235     240
Arg Tyr Val Asn Pro Ala Glu Tyr Val Ile Glu Ser Asp Ala Ser Cys
      245     250     255
Ala Thr Tyr Pro Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Val Thr Gly Thr Thr Cys Thr
      260     265     270
Val Pro Asn Ile Gly Ser Ala Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Ala Arg Phe Ala
      275     280     285
Val Glu Val Leu Arg Pro Met Gly Cys Thr Val Glu Gln Thr Glu Thr

```

US RE39,247 E

107

108

-continued

290	295	300
Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Pro Ser Asp Gly Ile Leu Arg Ala Thr Ser		
305	310	315
Lys Arg Gly Tyr Gly Thr Asn Asp Arg Cys Val Pro Arg Cys Phe Arg		
	325	330
Thr Gly Ser His Arg Pro Met Glu Lys Ser Gln Thr Thr Pro Pro Val		
	340	345
Ser Ser Gly Ile Ala Asn Gln Arg Val Lys Glu Cys Asn Arg Ile Lys		
	355	360
Ala Met Lys Asp Glu Leu Ala Lys Phe Gly Val Ile Cys Arg Glu His		
	370	375
Asp Asp Gly Leu Glu Ile Asp Gly Ile Asp Arg Ser Asn Leu Arg Gln		
	385	390
Pro Val Gly Gly Val Phe Cys Tyr Asp Asp His Arg Val Ala Phe Ser		
	405	410
Phe Ser Val Leu Ser Leu Val Thr Pro Gln Pro Thr Leu Ile Leu Glu		
	420	425
Lys Glu Cys Val Gly Lys Thr Trp Pro Gly Trp Trp Asp Thr Leu Arg		
	435	440
Gln Leu Phe Lys Val Lys Leu Glu Gly Lys Glu Leu		
	450	455

<210> SEQ ID NO 51

<211> LENGTH: 444

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Brassica napus

<400> SEQUENCE: 51

Lys Ala Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Arg Glu Ile Ser Gly Leu		
1	5	10
Ile Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Leu		
	20	25
Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn Ser		
	35	40
Asp Asp Ile Asn Tyr Met Leu Asp Ala Leu Lys Lys Leu Gly Leu Asn		
	50	55
Val Glu Arg Asp Ser Val Asn Asn Arg Ala Val Val Glu Gly Cys Gly		
	65	70
Gly Ile Phe Pro Ala Ser Leu Asp Ser Lys Ser Asp Ile Glu Leu Tyr		
	85	90
Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr		
	100	105
Ala Ala Gly Gly Asn Ala Ser Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met		
	115	120
Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Val Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly		
	130	135
Ala Asp Val Glu Cys Thr Leu Gly Thr Asn Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Val		
	145	150
Asn Ala Asn Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser		
	165	170
Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Leu Ala		
	180	185
Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Val Pro		
	195	200

US RE39,247 E

109

110

-continued

Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Val Ser Ala
 210 215 220
 Glu His Ser Asp Ser Trp Asp Arg Phe Phe Val Lys Gly Gly Gln Lys
 225 230 235 240
 Tyr Lys Ser Pro Gly Asn Ala Tyr Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala
 245 250 255
 Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Ile Thr Gly Glu Thr Val Thr Val
 260 265 270
 Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Thr Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu
 275 280 285
 Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Cys Lys Val Ser Trp Thr Glu Asn Ser Val
 290 295 300
 Thr Val Thr Gly Pro Ser Arg Asp Ala Phe Gly Met Arg His Leu Arg
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Val Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu
 325 330 335
 Ala Val Val Ala Leu Phe Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Thr Ile Arg Asp Val
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Ile Ala Ile Cys Thr
 355 360 365
 Glu Leu Arg Lys Leu Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Glu Gly Ser Asp Tyr Cys
 370 375 380
 Val Ile Thr Pro Pro Ala Lys Val Lys Pro Ala Glu Ile Asp Thr Tyr
 385 390 395 400
 Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Asp
 405 410 415
 Val Pro Val Thr Ile Lys Asp Pro Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro
 420 425 430
 Asp Tyr Phe Gln Val Leu Glu Ser Ile Thr Lys His
 435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 52

<211> LENGTH: 444

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> SEQUENCE: 52

Lys Ala Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Arg Glu Ile Ser Gly Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Ile Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Leu
 20 25 30
 Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn Ser
 35 40 45
 Asp Asp Ile Asn Tyr Met Leu Asp Ala Leu Lys Arg Leu Gly Leu Asn
 50 55 60
 Val Glu Thr Asp Ser Glu Asn Asn Arg Ala Val Val Glu Gly Cys Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Ile Phe Pro Ala Ser Ile Asp Ser Lys Ser Asp Ile Glu Leu Tyr
 85 90 95
 Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr
 100 105 110
 Ala Ala Gly Gly Asn Ala Ser Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met
 115 120 125
 Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Val Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly
 130 135 140

US RE39,247 E

111

112

-continued

Ala Asp Val Glu Cys Thr Leu Gly Thr Asn Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Val
145 150 155 160

Asn Ala Asn Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser
165 170 175

Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ser Ala Pro Leu Ala
180 185 190

Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Val Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Val Pro
195 200 205

Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Val Ser Val
210 215 220

Glu His Ser Asp Ser Trp Asp Arg Phe Phe Val Lys Gly Gly Gln Lys
225 230 235 240

Tyr Lys Ser Pro Gly Asn Ala Tyr Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala
245 250 255

Cys Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Ile Thr Gly Glu Thr Val Thr Val
260 265 270

Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Thr Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu
275 280 285

Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Cys Lys Val Ser Trp Thr Glu Asn Ser Val
290 295 300

Thr Val Thr Gly Pro Pro Arg Asp Ala Phe Gly Met Arg His Leu Arg
305 310 315 320

Ala Ile Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu
325 330 335

Ala Val Val Ala Leu Phe Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Thr Ile Arg Asp Val
340 345 350

Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Ile Ala Ile Cys Thr
355 360 365

Glu Leu Arg Lys Leu Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Glu Gly Ser Asp Tyr Cys
370 375 380

Val Ile Thr Pro Pro Lys Lys Val Lys Thr Ala Glu Ile Asp Thr Tyr
385 390 395 400

Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Asp
405 410 415

Val Pro Ile Thr Ile Asn Asp Ser Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro
420 425 430

Asp Tyr Phe Gln Val Leu Glu Arg Ile Thr Lys His
435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 53

<211> LENGTH: 444

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Nicotiana tabacum

<400> SEQUENCE: 53

Lys Pro Asn Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Lys Asp Ile Ser Gly Thr
1 5 10 15

Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Leu
20 25 30

Ala Ala Leu Ser Lys Gly Arg Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Ser Ser
35 40 45

Asp Asp Ile His Tyr Met Leu Gly Ala Leu Lys Thr Leu Gly Leu His
50 55 60

Val Glu Asp Asp Asn Glu Asn Gln Arg Ala Ile Val Glu Gly Cys Gly

US RE39,247 E

113

114

-continued

65	70	75	80
Gly Gln Phe Pro Val Gly Lys Lys Ser Glu Glu Glu Ile Gln Leu Phe	85	90	95
Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr	100	105	110
Val Ala Gly Gly His Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met	115	120	125
Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly	130	135	140
Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Phe Leu Gly Thr Asn Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Ile	145	150	155
Val Ser Lys Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser	165	170	175
Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Leu Ala	180	185	190
Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Val Pro	195	200	205
Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Val Ser Val	210	215	220
Glu His Thr Ser Ser Trp Asp Lys Phe Leu Val Arg Gly Gly Gln Lys	225	230	235
Tyr Lys Ser Pro Gly Lys Ala Tyr Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala	245	250	255
Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Val Thr Gly Gly Thr Val Thr Val	260	265	270
Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Ser Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu	275	280	285
Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala Glu Val Thr Trp Thr Glu Asn Ser Val	290	295	300
Thr Val Lys Gly Pro Pro Arg Asn Ser Ser Gly Met Lys His Leu Arg	305	310	315
Ala Val Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu	325	330	335
Ala Val Val Ala Leu Phe Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Ala Ile Arg Asp Val	340	345	350
Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Ile Ala Ile Cys Thr	355	360	365
Glu Leu Arg Lys Leu Gly Ala Thr Val Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Tyr Cys	370	375	380
Ile Ile Thr Pro Pro Glu Lys Leu Asn Val Thr Glu Ile Asp Thr Tyr	385	390	395
Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Asp	405	410	415
Val Pro Val Thr Ile Lys Asp Pro Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro	420	425	430
Asn Tyr Phe Asp Val Leu Gln Gln Tyr Ser Lys His	435	440	

<210> SEQ ID NO 54

<211> LENGTH: 444

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Lycopersicon esculentum

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: UNSURE

<222> LOCATION: (1)..(444)

US RE39,247 E

115

116

-continued

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = any

<400> SEQUENCE: 54

Lys Pro His Glu Ile Val Leu Xaa Pro Ile Lys Asp Ile Ser Gly Thr
 1 5 10 15
 Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Leu
 20 25 30
 Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Gly Arg Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Ser Ser
 35 40 45
 Asp Asp Ile His Tyr Met Leu Gly Ala Leu Lys Thr Leu Gly Leu His
 50 55 60
 Val Glu Asp Asp Asn Glu Asn Gln Arg Ala Ile Val Glu Gly Cys Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Gln Phe Pro Val Gly Lys Lys Ser Glu Glu Glu Ile Gln Leu Phe
 85 90 95
 Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr
 100 105 110
 Val Ala Gly Gly His Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met
 115 120 125
 Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly
 130 135 140
 Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Ser Leu Gly Thr Asn Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Ile
 145 150 155 160
 Val Ser Lys Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser
 165 170 175
 Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Leu Ala
 180 185 190
 Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Val Pro
 195 200 205
 Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Val Phe Val
 210 215 220
 Glu His Ser Ser Gly Trp Asp Arg Phe Leu Val Lys Gly Gly Gln Lys
 225 230 235 240
 Tyr Lys Ser Pro Gly Lys Ala Phe Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala
 245 250 255
 Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Val Thr Gly Gly Thr Val Thr Val
 260 265 270
 Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Ser Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu
 275 280 285
 Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala Glu Val Thr Trp Thr Glu Asn Ser Val
 290 295 300
 Thr Val Lys Gly Pro Pro Arg Asn Ser Ser Gly Met Lys His Leu Arg
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Ile Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu
 325 330 335
 Ala Val Val Ala Leu Phe Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Thr Ile Arg Asp Val
 340 345 350
 Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Ile Ala Ile Cys Thr
 355 360 365
 Glu Leu Arg Lys Leu Gly Ala Thr Val Val Glu Gly Ser Asp Tyr Cys
 370 375 380
 Ile Ile Thr Pro Pro Glu Lys Leu Asn Val Thr Glu Ile Asp Thr Tyr
 385 390 395 400

US RE39,247 E

117

118

-continued

Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Asp
 405 410 415

Val Pro Val Thr Ile Lys Asn Pro Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro
 420 425 430

Asp Tyr Phe Glu Val Leu Gln Lys Tyr Ser Lys His
 435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 55

<211> LENGTH: 444

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Petunia x hybrida

<400> SEQUENCE: 55

Lys Pro Ser Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Ser Gly Thr
 1 5 10 15

Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu Leu
 20 25 30

Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Ser Ser
 35 40 45

Asp Asp Ile His Tyr Met Leu Gly Ala Leu Lys Thr Leu Gly Leu His
 50 55 60

Val Glu Glu Asp Ser Ala Asn Gln Arg Ala Val Val Glu Gly Cys Gly
 65 70 75 80

Gly Leu Phe Pro Val Gly Lys Glu Ser Lys Glu Glu Ile Gln Leu Phe
 85 90 95

Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr
 100 105 110

Val Ala Gly Gly Asn Ser Arg Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met
 115 120 125

Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Ser Asp Leu Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly
 130 135 140

Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Phe Leu Gly Thr Lys Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Ile
 145 150 155 160

Val Ser Lys Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser
 165 170 175

Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Leu Ala
 180 185 190

Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Val Pro
 195 200 205

Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Ile Ser Val
 210 215 220

Glu His Ser Ser Ser Trp Asp Arg Phe Phe Val Arg Gly Gly Gln Lys
 225 230 235 240

Tyr Lys Ser Pro Gly Lys Ala Phe Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala
 245 250 255

Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Val Thr Gly Gly Thr Ile Thr Val
 260 265 270

Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Asn Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu
 275 280 285

Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala Glu Val Thr Trp Thr Glu Asn Ser Val
 290 295 300

Thr Val Lys Gly Pro Pro Arg Ser Ser Ser Gly Arg Lys His Leu Arg
 305 310 315 320

Ala Ile Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu
 325 330 335

US RE39,247 E

119

120

-continued

Ala Val Val Ala Leu Tyr Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Ala Ile Arg Asp Val
340 345 350

Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Ile Ala Ile Cys Thr
355 360 365

Glu Leu Arg Lys Leu Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Glu Gly Pro Asp Tyr Cys
370 375 380

Ile Ile Thr Pro Pro Glu Lys Leu Asn Val Thr Asp Ile Asp Thr Tyr
385 390 395 400

Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Asp
405 410 415

Val Pro Val Thr Ile Asn Asp Pro Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro
420 425 430

Asn Tyr Phe Asp Val Leu Gln Gln Tyr Ser Lys His
435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 56
<211> LENGTH: 444
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Zea mays

<400> SEQUENCE: 56

Ala Gly Ala Glu Glu Ile Val Leu Gln Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Ser Gly
1 5 10 15

Thr Val Lys Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ile Leu Leu
20 25 30

Leu Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Gly Thr Thr Val Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Asn
35 40 45

Ser Glu Asp Val His Tyr Met Leu Gly Ala Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Leu
50 55 60

Ser Val Glu Ala Asp Lys Ala Ala Lys Arg Ala Val Val Val Gly Cys
65 70 75 80

Gly Gly Lys Phe Pro Val Glu Asp Ala Lys Glu Glu Val Gln Leu Phe
85 90 95

Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Thr
100 105 110

Ala Ala Gly Gly Asn Ala Thr Tyr Val Leu Asp Gly Val Pro Arg Met
115 120 125

Arg Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp Leu Val Val Gly Leu Lys Gln Leu Gly
130 135 140

Ala Asp Val Asp Cys Phe Leu Gly Thr Asp Cys Pro Pro Val Arg Val
145 150 155 160

Asn Gly Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Leu Ser Gly Ser
165 170 175

Ile Ser Ser Gln Tyr Leu Ser Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Leu Pro
180 185 190

Leu Gly Asp Val Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Ile Pro
195 200 205

Tyr Val Glu Met Thr Leu Arg Leu Met Glu Arg Phe Gly Val Lys Ala
210 215 220

Glu His Ser Asp Ser Trp Asp Arg Phe Tyr Ile Lys Gly Gly Gln Lys
225 230 235 240

Tyr Lys Ser Pro Lys Asn Ala Tyr Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala
245 250 255

Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr Val Thr Val

US RE39,247 E

121

122

-continued

260	265	270
Glu Gly Cys Gly Thr Thr Ser Leu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Phe Ala Glu		
275	280	285
Val Leu Glu Met Met Gly Ala Lys Val Thr Trp Thr Glu Thr Ser Val		
290	295	300
Thr Val Thr Gly Pro Pro Arg Glu Pro Phe Gly Arg Lys His Leu Lys		
305	310	315
Ala Ile Asp Val Asn Met Asn Lys Met Pro Asp Val Ala Met Thr Leu		
	325	330
Ala Val Val Ala Leu Phe Ala Asp Gly Pro Thr Ala Ile Arg Asp Val		
	340	345
Ala Ser Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Glu Arg Met Val Ala Ile Arg Thr		
	355	360
Glu Leu Thr Lys Leu Gly Ala Ser Val Glu Glu Gly Pro Asp Tyr Cys		
	370	375
Ile Ile Thr Pro Pro Glu Lys Leu Asn Val Thr Ala Ile Asp Thr Tyr		
	385	390
Asp Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Ala Phe Ser Leu Ala Ala Cys Ala Glu		
	405	410
Val Pro Val Thr Ile Arg Asp Pro Gly Cys Thr Arg Lys Thr Phe Pro		
	420	425
Asp Tyr Phe Asp Val Leu Ser Thr Phe Val Lys Asn		
	435	440

<210> SEQ ID NO 57

<211> LENGTH: 427

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Salmonella gallinarum

<400> SEQUENCE: 57

Met Glu Ser Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Ile Ala Arg Val Asp Gly Ala Ile		
1	5	10
Asn Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala		
	20	25
Ala Leu Ala Cys Gly Lys Thr Val Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp		
	35	40
Asp Val Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Gly Ile Asn Tyr		
	50	55
Thr Leu Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Arg Cys Asp Ile Thr Gly Asn Gly Gly		
	65	70
Pro Leu Arg Ala Pro Gly Ala Leu Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly		
	85	90
Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Gly Gln Asn Glu		
	100	105
Ile Val Leu Thr Gly Glu Pro Arg Met Lys Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly His		
	115	120
Leu Val Asp Ser Leu Arg Gln Gly Gly Ala Asn Ile Asp Tyr Leu Glu		
	130	135
Gln Glu Asn Tyr Pro Pro Leu Arg Leu Arg Gly Gly Phe Ile Gly Gly		
	145	150
Asp Ile Glu Val Asp Gly Ser Val Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu Thr Ala Leu		
	165	170
Leu Met Thr Ala Pro Leu Ala Pro Lys Asp Thr Ile Ile Arg Val Lys		
	180	185
		190

US RE39,247 E

123

124

-continued

Gly Glu Leu Val Ser Lys Pro Tyr Ile Asp Ile Thr Leu Asn Leu Met
 195 200 205
 Lys Thr Phe Gly Val Glu Ile Ala Asn His His Tyr Gln Gln Phe Val
 210 215 220
 Val Lys Gly Gly Gln Gln Tyr His Ser Pro Gly Arg Tyr Leu Val Glu
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Ala Gly Ala Ile Lys
 245 250 255
 Gly Gly Thr Val Lys Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Arg Lys Ser Met Gln Gly
 260 265 270
 Asp Ile Arg Phe Ala Asp Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala Thr Ile Thr
 275 280 285
 Trp Gly Asp Asp Phe Ile Ala Cys Thr Arg Gly Glu Leu His Ala Ile
 290 295 300
 Asp Met Asp Met Asn His Ile Pro Asp Ala Ala Met Thr Ile Ala Thr
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Ala Leu Phe Ala Lys Gly Thr Thr Thr Leu Arg Asn Ile Tyr Asn
 325 330 335
 Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Asp Arg Leu Phe Ala Met Ala Thr Glu Leu
 340 345 350
 Arg Lys Val Gly Ala Glu Val Glu Glu Gly His Asp Tyr Ile Arg Ile
 355 360 365
 Thr Pro Pro Ala Lys Leu Gln His Ala Asp Ile Gly Thr Tyr Asn Asp
 370 375 380
 His Arg Met Ala Met Cys Phe Ser Leu Val Ala Leu Ser Asp Thr Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Val Thr Ile Leu Asp Pro Lys Cys Thr Ala Lys Thr Phe Pro Asp Tyr
 405 410 415
 Phe Glu Gln Leu Ala Arg Met Ser Thr Pro Ala
 420 425

<210> SEQ ID NO 58

<211> LENGTH: 427

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Salmonella typhimurium

<400> SEQUENCE: 58

Met Glu Ser Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Ile Ala Arg Val Asp Gly Ala Ile
 1 5 10 15
 Asn Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala
 20 25 30
 Ala Leu Ala Cys Gly Lys Thr Val Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp
 35 40 45
 Asp Val Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Gly Ile Asn Tyr
 50 55 60
 Thr Leu Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Arg Cys Asp Ile Thr Gly Asn Gly Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Pro Leu Arg Ala Ser Gly Thr Leu Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly
 85 90 95
 Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Gly Gln Asn Glu
 100 105 110
 Ile Val Leu Thr Gly Glu Pro Arg Met Lys Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly His
 115 120 125
 Leu Val Asp Ser Leu Arg Gln Gly Gly Ala Asn Ile Asp Tyr Leu Glu
 130 135 140

US RE39,247 E

125

126

-continued

Gln Glu Asn Tyr Pro Pro Leu Arg Leu Arg Gly Gly Phe Ile Gly Gly
 145 150 155 160
 Asp Ile Glu Val Asp Gly Ser Val Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu Thr Ala Leu
 165 170 175
 Leu Met Thr Ala Pro Leu Ala Pro Glu Asp Thr Ile Ile Arg Val Lys
 180 185 190
 Gly Glu Leu Val Ser Lys Pro Tyr Ile Asp Ile Thr Leu Asn Leu Met
 195 200 205
 Lys Thr Phe Gly Val Glu Ile Ala Asn His His Tyr Gln Gln Phe Val
 210 215 220
 Val Lys Gly Gly Gln Gln Tyr His Ser Pro Gly Arg Tyr Leu Val Glu
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Ile Lys
 245 250 255
 Gly Gly Thr Val Lys Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Gly Lys Ser Met Gln Gly
 260 265 270
 Asp Ile Arg Phe Ala Asp Val Leu His Lys Met Gly Ala Thr Ile Thr
 275 280 285
 Trp Gly Asp Asp Phe Ile Ala Cys Thr Arg Gly Glu Leu His Ala Ile
 290 295 300
 Asp Met Asp Met Asn His Ile Pro Asp Ala Ala Met Thr Ile Ala Thr
 305 310 315 320
 Thr Ala Leu Phe Ala Lys Gly Thr Thr Thr Leu Arg Asn Ile Tyr Asn
 325 330 335
 Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Asp Arg Leu Phe Ala Met Ala Thr Glu Leu
 340 345 350
 Arg Lys Val Gly Ala Glu Val Glu Glu Gly His Asp Tyr Ile Arg Ile
 355 360 365
 Thr Pro Pro Ala Lys Leu Gln His Ala Asp Ile Gly Thr Tyr Asn Asp
 370 375 380
 His Arg Met Ala Met Cys Phe Ser Leu Val Ala Leu Ser Asp Thr Pro
 385 390 395 400
 Val Thr Ile Leu Asp Pro Lys Cys Thr Ala Lys Thr Phe Pro Asp Tyr
 405 410 415
 Phe Glu Gln Leu Ala Arg Met Ser Thr Pro Ala
 420 425

<210> SEQ ID NO 59

<211> LENGTH: 427

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Klebsiella pneumoniae

<400> SEQUENCE: 59

Met Glu Ser Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Ile Ala Arg Val Asp Gly Thr Val
 1 5 10 15
 Asn Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala
 20 25 30
 Ala Leu Ala Arg Gly Thr Thr Val Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp
 35 40 45
 Asp Val Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Gly Val His Tyr
 50 55 60
 Val Leu Ser Ser Asp Arg Thr Arg Cys Glu Val Thr Gly Thr Gly Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Pro Leu Gln Ala Gly Ser Ala Leu Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly

US RE39,247 E

127

128

-continued

85					90					95					
Thr	Ala	Met	Arg	Pro	Leu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Leu	Cys	Leu	Gly	Ser	Asn	Asp
			100					105					110		
Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Pro	Arg	Met	Lys	Glu	Arg	Pro	Ile	Gly	His
		115					120					125			
Leu	Val	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Gln	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gln	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Glu
		130				135					140				
Gln	Glu	Asn	Tyr	Pro	Pro	Leu	Arg	Leu	Arg	Gly	Gly	Phe	Thr	Gly	Gly
		145				150					155				160
Asp	Val	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Ser	Val	Ser	Ser	Gln	Phe	Leu	Thr	Ala	Leu
			165					170						175	
Leu	Met	Ala	Ser	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro	Gln	Asp	Thr	Val	Ile	Ala	Ile	Lys
			180					185					190		
Gly	Glu	Leu	Val	Ser	Arg	Pro	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Ile	Thr	Leu	His	Leu	Met
		195					200					205			
Lys	Thr	Phe	Gly	Val	Glu	Val	Glu	Asn	Gln	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Arg	Phe	Ile
		210				215					220				
Val	Arg	Gly	Asn	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Gly	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Val	Glu
		225				230					235				240
Gly	Asp	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ile	Lys
			245					250						255	
Gly	Gly	Thr	Val	Lys	Val	Thr	Gly	Ile	Gly	Arg	Asn	Ser	Val	Gln	Gly
		260					265						270		
Asp	Ile	Arg	Phe	Ala	Asp	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Met	Gly	Ala	Thr	Val	Thr
		275					280					285			
Trp	Gly	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Ala	Cys	Thr	Arg	Gly	Glu	Leu	Asn	Ala	Ile
		290				295					300				
Asp	Met	Asp	Met	Asn	His	Ile	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ala	Met	Thr	Ile	Ala	Thr
		305				310					315				320
Ala	Ala	Leu	Phe	Ala	Arg	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Leu	Arg	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asn
			325					330						335	
Trp	Arg	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asp	Arg	Leu	Phe	Ala	Met	Ala	Thr	Glu	Leu
			340					345					350		
Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Arg	Ile
		355					360					365			
Thr	Pro	Pro	Leu	Thr	Leu	Gln	Phe	Ala	Glu	Ile	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Asn	Asp
		370				375					380				
His	Arg	Met	Ala	Met	Cys	Phe	Ser	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro
		385				390					395				400
Val	Thr	Ile	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Cys	Thr	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Pro	Asp	Tyr
			405					410						415	
Phe	Gly	Gln	Leu	Ala	Arg	Ile	Ser	Thr	Leu	Ala					
			420				425								

<210> SEQ ID NO 60

<211> LENGTH: 427

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Yersinia enterocolitica

<400> SEQUENCE: 60

Met	Leu	Glu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Leu	His	Pro	Ile	Ala	Leu	Ile	Asn	Gly	Thr
1				5					10					15	

Val	Asn	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ser	Lys	Ser	Val	Ser	Asn	Arg	Ala	Leu	Leu	Leu
		20						25					30		

US RE39,247 E

129

130

-continued

Ala	Ala	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gly	Thr	Thr	Gln	Leu	Asn	Asn	Leu	Leu	Asp	Ser
	35						40					45			
Asp	Asp	Ile	Arg	His	Met	Leu	Asn	Ala	Leu	Gln	Ala	Leu	Gly	Val	Lys
	50					55					60				
Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ala	Asp	Arg	Thr	Arg	Cys	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Leu	Gly
	65				70					75					80
Gly	Lys	Leu	Val	Ala	Glu	Gln	Pro	Leu	Glu	Leu	Phe	Leu	Gly	Asn	Ala
				85					90					95	
Gly	Thr	Ala	Met	Arg	Pro	Leu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Leu	Cys	Leu	Gly	Lys	Asn
			100					105					110		
Asp	Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Pro	Arg	Met	Lys	Glu	Arg	Pro	Ile	Gly
			115				120					125			
His	Leu	Val	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Gln	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gln	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Leu
	130					135					140				
Glu	Gln	Glu	Asn	Tyr	Arg	Arg	Cys	Ile	Ala	Gly	Gly	Phe	Arg	Gly	Gly
	145				150					155					160
Lys	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Gly	Ser	Val	Ser	Ser	Gln	Phe	Leu	Thr	Ala	Leu
				165					170					175	
Leu	Met	Thr	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gln	Asp	Thr	Glu	Ile	Gln	Ile	Gln
			180					185					190		
Gly	Glu	Leu	Val	Ser	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Ile	Thr	Leu	His	Leu	Met
			195			200						205			
Lys	Ala	Phe	Gly	Val	Asp	Val	Val	His	Glu	Asn	Tyr	Gln	Ile	Phe	His
	210					215					220				
Ile	Lys	Gly	Gly	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Ser	Pro	Gly	Ile	Tyr	Leu	Val	Glu
	225				230					235					240
Gly	Asp	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ile	Lys
			245						250					255	
Gly	Gly	Thr	Val	Arg	Val	Thr	Gly	Ile	Gly	Lys	Gln	Ser	Val	Gln	Gly
			260					265					270		
Asp	Thr	Lys	Phe	Ala	Asp	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Met	Gly	Ala	Lys	Ile	Ser
		275					280					285			
Trp	Gly	Asp	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Cys	Ser	Arg	Gly	Glu	Leu	Gln	Gly	Ile
	290					295					300				
Asp	Met	Asp	Met	Asn	His	Ile	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ala	Met	Thr	Ile	Ala	Thr
	305				310					315					320
Thr	Ala	Leu	Phe	Ala	Asp	Gly	Pro	Thr	Val	Ile	Arg	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asn
			325						330					335	
Trp	Arg	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asp	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ala	Met	Ala	Thr	Glu	Leu
			340					345					350		
Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Arg	Val
		355					360					365			
Val	Pro	Pro	Ala	Gln	Leu	Ile	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ile	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Asn	Asp
			370			375					380				
His	Arg	Met	Ala	Met	Cys	Phe	Ser	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro
	385				390					395					400
Val	Thr	Ile	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Cys	Thr	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Pro	Asp	Tyr
			405						410					415	
Phe	Glu	Gln	Leu	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ser	Gln	Ile	Ala					
			420					425							

<210> SEQ ID NO 61

<211> LENGTH: 432

<212> TYPE: PRT

US RE39,247 E

131

132

-continued

<213> ORGANISM: Haemophilus influenzae

<400> SEQUENCE: 61

```

Met Glu Lys Ile Thr Leu Ala Pro Ile Ser Ala Val Glu Gly Thr Ile
1           5           10           15

Asn Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala
20           25           30

Ala Leu Ala Lys Gly Thr Thr Lys Val Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp
35           40           45

Asp Ile Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Lys Ala Leu Gly Val Arg Tyr
50           55           60

Gln Leu Ser Asp Asp Lys Thr Ile Cys Glu Ile Glu Gly Leu Gly Gly
65           70           75           80

Ala Phe Asn Ile Gln Asp Asn Leu Ser Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly
85           90           95

Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Lys Gly Asn His
100          105          110

Glu Val Glu Ile Ile Leu Thr Gly Glu Pro Arg Met Lys Glu Arg Pro
115          120          125

Ile Leu His Leu Val Asp Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Gly Ala Asp Ile Arg
130          135          140

Tyr Leu Glu Asn Glu Gly Tyr Pro Pro Leu Ala Ile Arg Asn Lys Gly
145          150          155          160

Ile Lys Gly Gly Lys Val Lys Ile Asp Gly Ser Ile Ser Ser Gln Phe
165          170          175

Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ser Ala Pro Leu Ala Glu Asn Asp Thr Glu
180          185          190

Ile Glu Ile Ile Gly Glu Leu Val Ser Lys Pro Tyr Ile Asp Ile Thr
195          200          205

Leu Ala Met Met Arg Asp Phe Gly Val Lys Val Glu Asn His His Tyr
210          215          220

Gln Lys Phe Gln Val Lys Gly Asn Gln Ser Tyr Ile Ser Pro Asn Lys
225          230          235          240

Tyr Leu Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Ala
245          250          255

Gly Ala Ile Lys Gly Lys Val Lys Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Lys Asn Ser
260          265          270

Ile Gln Gly Asp Arg Leu Phe Ala Asp Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala
275          280          285

Lys Ile Thr Trp Gly Glu Asp Phe Ile Gln Ala Glu His Ala Glu Leu
290          295          300

Asn Gly Ile Asp Met Asp Met Asn His Ile Pro Asp Ala Ala Met Thr
305          310          315          320

Ile Ala Thr Thr Ala Leu Phe Ser Asn Gly Glu Thr Val Ile Arg Asn
325          330          335

Ile Tyr Asn Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr Asp Arg Leu Thr Ala Met Ala
340          345          350

Thr Glu Leu Arg Lys Val Gly Ala Glu Val Glu Glu Gly Glu Asp Phe
355          360          365

Ile Arg Ile Gln Pro Leu Ala Leu Asn Gln Phe Lys His Ala Asn Ile
370          375          380

Glu Thr Tyr Asn Asp His Arg Met Ala Met Cys Phe Ser Leu Ile Ala
385          390          395          400

```

US RE39,247 E

133

134

-continued

Leu Ser Asn Thr Pro Val Thr Ile Leu Asp Pro Lys Cys Thr Ala Lys
405 410 415

Thr Phe Pro Thr Phe Phe Asn Glu Phe Glu Lys Ile Cys Leu Lys Asn
420 425 430

<210> SEQ ID NO 62

<211> LENGTH: 441

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Pasteurella multocida

<400> SEQUENCE: 62

Val Ile Lys Asp Ala Thr Ala Ile Thr Leu Asn Pro Ile Ser Tyr Ile
1 5 10 15

Glu Gly Glu Val Arg Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Leu Ser Asn Arg Ala
20 25 30

Leu Leu Leu Ser Ala Leu Ala Lys Gly Lys Thr Thr Leu Thr Asn Leu
35 40 45

Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Val Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Lys Glu Leu
50 55 60

Gly Val Thr Tyr Gln Leu Ser Glu Asp Lys Ser Val Cys Glu Ile Glu
65 70 75 80

Gly Leu Gly Arg Ala Phe Glu Trp Gln Ser Gly Leu Ala Leu Phe Leu
85 90 95

Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu
100 105 110

Ser Thr Pro Asn Arg Glu Gly Lys Asn Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gly Glu
115 120 125

Pro Arg Met Lys Glu Arg Pro Ile Gln His Leu Val Asp Ala Leu Cys
130 135 140

Gln Ala Gly Ala Glu Ile Gln Tyr Leu Glu Gln Glu Gly Tyr Pro Pro
145 150 155 160

Ile Ala Ile Arg Asn Thr Gly Leu Lys Gly Gly Arg Ile Gln Ile Asp
165 170 175

Gly Ser Val Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu Thr Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro
180 185 190

Met Ala Glu Ala Asp Thr Glu Ile Glu Ile Ile Gly Glu Leu Val Ser
195 200 205

Lys Pro Tyr Ile Asp Ile Thr Leu Lys Met Met Gln Thr Phe Gly Val
210 215 220

Glu Val Glu Asn Gln Ala Tyr Gln Arg Phe Leu Val Lys Gly His Gln
225 230 235 240

Gln Tyr Gln Ser Pro His Arg Phe Leu Val Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser
245 250 255

Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Ala Ala Ala Ile Lys Gly Lys Val Lys Val
260 265 270

Thr Gly Val Gly Lys Asn Ser Ile Gln Gly Asp Arg Leu Phe Ala Asp
275 280 285

Val Leu Glu Lys Met Gly Ala His Ile Thr Trp Gly Asp Asp Phe Ile
290 295 300

Gln Val Glu Lys Gly Asn Leu Lys Gly Ile Asp Met Asp Met Asn His
305 310 315 320

Ile Pro Asp Ala Ala Met Thr Ile Ala Thr Thr Ala Leu Phe Ala Glu
325 330 335

Gly Glu Thr Val Ile Arg Asn Ile Tyr Asn Trp Arg Val Lys Glu Thr
340 345 350

US RE39,247 E

135

136

-continued

Asp Arg Leu Thr Ala Met Ala Thr Glu Leu Arg Lys Val Gly Ala Glu
 355 360 365
 Val Glu Glu Gly Glu Asp Phe Ile Arg Ile Gln Pro Leu Asn Leu Ala
 370 375 380
 Gln Phe Gln His Ala Glu Leu Asn Ile His Asp His Arg Met Ala Met
 385 390 395 400
 Cys Phe Ala Leu Ile Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Ser Val Thr Ile Leu Asp
 405 410 415
 Pro Ser Cys Thr Ala Lys Thr Phe Pro Thr Phe Leu Ile Leu Phe Thr
 420 425 430
 Leu Asn Thr Arg Glu Val Ala Tyr Arg
 435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 63
 <211> LENGTH: 426
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Aeromonas salmonicida

<400> SEQUENCE: 63

Asn Ser Leu Arg Leu Glu Pro Ile Ser Arg Val Ala Gly Glu Val Asn
 1 5 10 15
 Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala Ala
 20 25 30
 Leu Ala Arg Gly Thr Thr Arg Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp
 35 40 45
 Ile Arg His Met Leu Ala Ala Leu Thr Gln Leu Gly Val Lys Tyr Lys
 50 55 60
 Leu Ser Ala Asp Lys Thr Glu Cys Thr Val His Gly Leu Gly Arg Ser
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Ala Val Ser Ala Pro Val Asn Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr
 85 90 95
 Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Gly Ser Gly Glu Tyr
 100 105 110
 Met Leu Gly Gly Glu Pro Arg Met Glu Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly His Leu
 115 120 125
 Val Asp Cys Leu Ala Leu Lys Gly Ala His Ile Gln Tyr Leu Lys Lys
 130 135 140
 Asp Gly Tyr Pro Pro Leu Val Val Asp Ala Lys Gly Leu Trp Gly Gly
 145 150 155 160
 Asp Val His Val Asp Gly Ser Val Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu Thr Ala Phe
 165 170 175
 Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Ala Met Ala Pro Val Ile Pro Arg Ile His Ile
 180 185 190
 Lys Gly Glu Leu Val Ser Lys Pro Tyr Ile Asp Ile Thr Leu His Ile
 195 200 205
 Met Asn Ser Ser Gly Val Val Ile Glu His Asp Asn Tyr Lys Leu Phe
 210 215 220
 Tyr Ile Lys Gly Asn Gln Ser Ile Val Ser Pro Gly Asp Phe Leu Val
 225 230 235 240
 Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Ser Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu Ala Ala Gly Ala Ile
 245 250 255
 Lys Gly Lys Val Arg Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Lys His Ser Ile Gly Asp
 260 265 270
 Ile His Phe Ala Asp Val Leu Glu Arg Met Gly Ala Arg Ile Thr Trp

US RE39,247 E

137

138

-continued

275	280	285
Gly Asp Asp Phe Ile Glu Ala Glu Gln Gly Pro Leu His Gly Val Asp		
290	295	300
Met Asp Met Asn His Ile Pro Asp Val Gly His Asp His Ser Gly Gln		
305	310	315
Ser His Cys Leu Pro Arg Val Pro Pro His Ser Gln His Leu Gln Leu		
	325	330
Ala Val Arg Asp Asp Arg Cys Thr Pro Cys Thr His Gly His Arg Arg		
	340	345
Ala Gln Ala Gly Val Ser Glu Glu Gly Thr Thr Phe Ile Thr Arg Asp		
	355	360
Ala Ala Asp Pro Ala Gln Ala Arg Arg Asp Arg His Leu Gln Arg Ser		
	370	375
Arg Ile Ala Met Cys Phe Ser Leu Val Ala Leu Ser Asp Ile Ala Val		
385	390	395
Thr Ile Asn Asp Pro Gly Cys Thr Ser Lys Thr Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe		
	405	410
Asp Lys Leu Ala Ser Val Ser Gln Ala Val		
	420	425

<210> SEQ ID NO 64

<211> LENGTH: 442

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Bacillus pertussis

<400> SEQUENCE: 64

Met Ser Gly Leu Ala Tyr Leu Asp Leu Pro Ala Ala Arg Leu Ala Arg		
1	5	10
Gly Glu Val Ala Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Ile Ser Asn Arg Val Leu		
	20	25
Leu Leu Ala Ala Leu Ala Glu Gly Ser Thr Glu Ile Thr Gly Leu Leu		
	35	40
Asp Ser Asp Asp Thr Arg Val Met Leu Ala Ala Leu Arg Gln Leu Gly		
	50	55
Val Ser Val Gly Glu Val Ala Asp Gly Cys Val Thr Ile Glu Gly Val		
65	70	75
Ala Arg Phe Pro Thr Glu Gln Ala Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly		
	85	90
Thr Ala Phe Arg Pro Leu Thr Ala Ala Leu Ala Leu Met Gly Gly Asp		
	100	105
Tyr Arg Leu Ser Gly Val Pro Arg Met His Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly Asp		
	115	120
Leu Val Asp Ala Leu Arg Gln Phe Gly Ala Gly Ile Glu Tyr Leu Gly		
	130	135
Gln Ala Gly Tyr Pro Pro Leu Arg Ile Gly Gly Gly Ser Ile Arg Val		
145	150	155
Asp Gly Pro Val Arg Val Glu Gly Ser Val Ser Ser Gln Phe Leu Thr		
	165	170
Ala Leu Leu Met Ala Ala Pro Val Leu Ala Arg Arg Ser Gly Gln Asp		
	180	185
Ile Thr Ile Glu Val Val Gly Glu Leu Ile Ser Lys Pro Tyr Ile Glu		
	195	200
Ile Thr Leu Asn Leu Met Ala Arg Phe Gly Val Ser Val Arg Arg Asp		
	210	215
		220

US RE39,247 E

139

140

-continued

Gly Trp Arg Ala Phe Thr Ile Ala Arg Asp Ala Val Tyr Arg Gly Pro
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Arg Met Ala Ile Glu Gly Asp Ala Ser Thr Ala Ser Tyr Phe Leu
 245 250 255
 Ala Leu Gly Ala Ile Gly Gly Gly Pro Val Arg Val Thr Gly Val Gly
 260 265 270
 Glu Asp Ser Ile Gln Gly Asp Val Ala Phe Ala Ala Thr Leu Ala Ala
 275 280 285
 Met Gly Ala Asp Val Arg Tyr Gly Pro Gly Trp Ile Glu Thr Arg Gly
 290 295 300
 Val Arg Val Ala Glu Gly Gly Arg Leu Lys Ala Phe Asp Ala Asp Phe
 305 310 315 320
 Asn Leu Ile Pro Asp Ala Ala Met Thr Ala Ala Thr Leu Ala Leu Tyr
 325 330 335
 Ala Asp Gly Pro Cys Arg Leu Arg Asn Ile Gly Ser Trp Arg Val Lys
 340 345 350
 Glu Thr Asp Arg Ile His Ala Met His Thr Glu Leu Glu Lys Leu Gly
 355 360 365
 Ala Gly Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Asp Trp Leu Glu Val Ala Pro Pro Glu
 370 375 380
 Pro Gly Gly Trp Arg Asp Ala His Ile Gly Thr Trp Asp Asp His Arg
 385 390 395 400
 Met Ala Met Cys Phe Leu Leu Ala Ala Phe Gly Pro Ala Ala Val Arg
 405 410 415
 Ile Leu Asp Pro Gly Cys Val Ser Lys Thr Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe Asp
 420 425 430
 Val Tyr Ala Gly Leu Leu Ala Ala Arg Asp
 435 440

<210> SEQ ID NO 65

<211> LENGTH: 427

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Salmonella typhimurium

<400> SEQUENCE: 65

Met Glu Ser Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro Ile Ala Arg Val Asp Gly Ala Ile
 1 5 10 15
 Asn Leu Pro Gly Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Asn Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala
 20 25 30
 Ala Leu Ala Cys Gly Lys Thr Val Leu Thr Asn Leu Leu Asp Ser Asp
 35 40 45
 Asp Val Arg His Met Leu Asn Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Gly Ile Asn Tyr
 50 55 60
 Thr Leu Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Arg Cys Asp Ile Thr Gly Asn Gly Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Pro Leu Arg Ala Ser Gly Thr Leu Glu Leu Phe Leu Gly Asn Ala Gly
 85 90 95
 Thr Ala Met Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Gly Gln Asn Glu
 100 105 110
 Ile Val Leu Thr Gly Glu Pro Arg Met Lys Glu Arg Pro Ile Gly His
 115 120 125
 Leu Val Asp Ser Leu Arg Gln Gly Gly Ala Asn Ile Asp Tyr Leu Glu
 130 135 140
 Gln Glu Asn Tyr Pro Pro Leu Arg Leu Arg Gly Gly Phe Ile Gly Gly
 145 150 155 160

141

142

-continued

Asp	Ile	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Ser	Val	Ser	Ser	Gln	Phe	Leu	Thr	Ala	Leu
				165					170						175
Leu	Met	Thr	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ile	Arg	Val	Lys
			180					185					190		
Gly	Glu	Leu	Val	Ser	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Ile	Thr	Leu	Asn	Leu	Met
		195					200					205			
Lys	Thr	Phe	Gly	Val	Glu	Ile	Ala	Asn	His	His	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Phe	Val
	210					215					220				
Val	Lys	Gly	Gly	Gln	Gln	Tyr	His	Ser	Pro	Gly	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Val	Glu
	225				230					235					240
Gly	Asp	Ala	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ile	Lys
				245					250					255	
Gly	Gly	Thr	Val	Lys	Val	Thr	Gly	Ile	Gly	Gly	Lys	Ser	Met	Gln	Gly
			260					265					270		
Asp	Ile	Arg	Phe	Ala	Asp	Val	Leu	His	Lys	Met	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ile	Thr
		275					280					285			
Trp	Gly	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Ala	Cys	Thr	Arg	Gly	Glu	Leu	His	Ala	Ile
	290					295					300				
Asp	Met	Asp	Met	Asn	His	Ile	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ala	Met	Thr	Ile	Ala	Thr
	305				310				315						320
Thr	Ala	Leu	Phe	Ala	Lys	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Leu	Arg	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asn
				325					330					335	
Trp	Arg	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Asp	Arg	Leu	Phe	Ala	Met	Ala	Thr	Glu	Leu
			340					345					350		
Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val	Glu	Glu	Gly	His	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Arg	Ile
		355					360					365			
Thr	Pro	Pro	Ala	Lys	Leu	Gln	His	Ala	Asp	Ile	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Asn	Asp
	370					375					380				
His	Arg	Met	Ala	Met	Cys	Phe	Ser	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro
					390					395					400
Val	Thr	Ile	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Cys	Thr	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Pro	Asp	Tyr
				405					410					415	
Phe	Glu	Gln	Leu	Ala	Arg	Met	Ser	Thr	Pro	Ala					
			420					425							

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 66
<211> LENGTH: 1894
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Synechocystis sp.
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (275)..(1618)
```

<400> SEQUENCE: 66

acgggctgta acggtagtag gggccccgag cacaaaagcg gtgccggcaa gcagaactaa	60
tttccatggg gaataatggt atttcattgg tttggcctct ggtctggcaa tggttgctag	120
gcgatcgctt gttgaaatta acaactgtc gcccttcac tgaccatggt aacgatgttt	180
tttacttctt tgactaaccg aggaaaattt ggcggggggc agaaatgcc aatacaattta	240
gcttgggtctt cctcgcccct aatttgtccc ctcc atg gcc ttg ctt tcc ctc aac	295
Met Ala Leu Leu Ser Leu Asn	
1 5	
aat cat caa tcc cat caa cgc tta act gtt aat ccc cct gcc caa ggg	343
Asn His Gln Ser His Gln Arg Leu Thr Val Asn Pro Pro Ala Gln Gly	
10 15 20	

US RE39,247 E

143

144

-continued

gtc gct ttg act ggc cgc cta agg gtg ccg ggg gat aaa tcc att tcc Val Ala Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Arg Val Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser 25 30 35	391
cat cgg gcc ttg atg ttg ggg gcg atc gcc acc ggg gaa acc att atc His Arg Ala Leu Met Leu Gly Ala Ile Ala Thr Gly Glu Thr Ile Ile 40 45 50 55	439
gaa ggg cta ctg ttg ggg gaa gat ccc cgt agt acg gcc cat tgc ttt Glu Gly Leu Leu Leu Gly Glu Asp Pro Arg Ser Thr Ala His Cys Phe 60 65 70	487
cgg gcc atg gga gca gaa atc agc gaa cta aat tca gaa aaa atc atc Arg Ala Met Gly Ala Glu Ile Ser Glu Leu Asn Ser Glu Lys Ile Ile 75 80 85	535
gtt cag ggt cgg ggt ctg gga cag ttg cag gaa ccc agt acc gtt ttg Val Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gly Gln Leu Gln Glu Pro Ser Thr Val Leu 90 95 100	583
gat gcg ggg aac tct ggc acc acc atg cgc tta atg ttg ggc ttg cta Asp Ala Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Met Arg Leu Met Leu Gly Leu Leu 105 110 115	631
gcc ggg caa aaa gat tgt tta ttc acc gtc acc ggc gat gat tcc ctc Ala Gly Gln Lys Asp Cys Leu Phe Thr Val Thr Gly Asp Asp Ser Leu 120 125 130 135	679
cgt cac cgc ccc atg tcc cgg gta att caa ccc ttg caa caa atg ggg Arg His Arg Pro Met Ser Arg Val Ile Gln Pro Leu Gln Gln Met Gly 140 145 150	727
gca aaa att tgg gcc cgg agt aac ggc aag ttt gcg ccg ctg gca gtc Ala Lys Ile Trp Ala Arg Ser Asn Gly Lys Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala Val 155 160 165	775
cag ggt agc caa tta aaa ccg atc cat tac cat tcc ccc att gct tca Gln Gly Ser Gln Leu Lys Pro Ile His Tyr His Ser Pro Ile Ala Ser 170 175 180	823
gcc cag gta aag tcc tgc ctg ttg cta gcg ggg tta acc acc gag ggg Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Cys Leu Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Thr Thr Glu Gly 185 190 195	871
gac acc acg gtt aca gaa cca gct cta tcc ccg gat cat agc gaa cgc Asp Thr Thr Val Thr Glu Pro Ala Leu Ser Arg Asp His Ser Glu Arg 200 205 210 215	919
atg ttg cag gcc ttt gga gcc aaa tta acc att gat cca gta acc cat Met Leu Gln Ala Phe Gly Ala Lys Leu Thr Ile Asp Pro Val Thr His 220 225 230	967
agc gtc act gtc cat ggc ccg gcc cat tta acg ggg caa ccg gtg gtg Ser Val Thr Val His Gly Pro Ala His Leu Thr Gly Gln Arg Val Val 235 240 245	1015
gtg cca ggg gac atc agc tcg gcg gcc ttt tgg tta gtg gcg gca tcc Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala Phe Trp Leu Val Ala Ala Ser 250 255 260	1063
att ttg cct gga tca gaa ttg ttg gtg gaa aat gta ggc att aac ccc Ile Leu Pro Gly Ser Glu Leu Leu Val Glu Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Pro 265 270 275	1111
acc agg aca ggg gtg ttg gaa gtg ttg gcc cag atg ggg gcg gac att Thr Arg Thr Gly Val Leu Glu Val Leu Ala Gln Met Gly Ala Asp Ile 280 285 290 295	1159
acc ccg gag aat gaa cga ttg gta acg ggg gaa ccg gta gca gat ctg Thr Pro Glu Asn Glu Arg Leu Val Thr Gly Glu Pro Val Ala Asp Leu 300 305 310	1207
cgg gtt agg gca agc cat ctc cag ggt tgc acc ttc ggc ggc gaa att Arg Val Arg Ala Ser His Leu Gln Gly Cys Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Ile 315 320 325	1255
att ccc cga ctg att gat gaa att ccc att ttg gca gtg gcg gcg gcc Ile Pro Arg Leu Ile Asp Glu Ile Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Ala 330 335 340	1303

US RE39,247 E

145

146

-continued

```

ttt gca gag ggc act acc cgc att gaa gat gcc gca gaa ctg agg gtt 1351
Phe Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Arg Ile Glu Asp Ala Ala Glu Leu Arg Val
   345               350               355

aaa gaa agc gat cgc ctg gcg gcc att gct tcg gag ttg ggc aaa atg 1399
Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Ile Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys Met
   360               365               370               375

ggg gcc aaa gtc acc gaa ttt gat gat gcc ctg gaa att caa ggg gga 1447
Gly Ala Lys Val Thr Glu Phe Asp Asp Gly Leu Glu Ile Gln Gly Gly
               380               385               390

agc ccg tta caa ggg gcc gag gtg gat agc ttg acg gat cat cgc att 1495
Ser Pro Leu Gln Gly Ala Glu Val Asp Ser Leu Thr Asp His Arg Ile
               395               400               405

gcc atg gcg ttg gcg atc gcc gct tta ggt agt ggg ggg caa aca att 1543
Ala Met Ala Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Gly Gly Gln Thr Ile
               410               415               420

att aac cgg gcg gaa gcg gcc gcc att tcc tat cca gaa ttt ttt ggc 1591
Ile Asn Arg Ala Glu Ala Ala Ala Ile Ser Tyr Pro Glu Phe Phe Gly
               425               430               435

acg cta ggg caa gtt gcc caa gga taa agttagaaaa actcctgggc 1638
Thr Leu Gly Gln Val Ala Gln Gly
   440               445

ggtttgtaaa tgttttacca aggtagtttg gggtaaaggc cccagcaagt gctgccaggg 1698

taatttatcc gcaattgacc aatcggcattg gaccgtatcg ttcaaaactgg gtaattctcc 1758

ctttaattcc ttaaaagctc gcttaaaact gcccaacgta tctccgtaat ggcgagttag 1818

tagaagtaat ggggccaaac ggcgatcgcc acgggaaatt aaagcctgca tcaactgacca 1878

cttataactt tcggga 1894

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 67
<211> LENGTH: 447
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Synechocystis sp.

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 67

```

```

Met Ala Leu Leu Ser Leu Asn Asn His Gln Ser His Gln Arg Leu Thr
1               5               10               15

Val Asn Pro Pro Ala Gln Gly Val Ala Leu Thr Gly Arg Leu Arg Val
               20               25               30

Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His Arg Ala Leu Met Leu Gly Ala Ile
               35               40               45

Ala Thr Gly Glu Thr Ile Ile Glu Gly Leu Leu Leu Gly Glu Asp Pro
   50               55               60

Arg Ser Thr Ala His Cys Phe Arg Ala Met Gly Ala Glu Ile Ser Glu
65               70               75               80

Leu Asn Ser Glu Lys Ile Ile Val Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gly Gln Leu
               85               90               95

Gln Glu Pro Ser Thr Val Leu Asp Ala Gly Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Met
               100               105               110

Arg Leu Met Leu Gly Leu Leu Ala Gly Gln Lys Asp Cys Leu Phe Thr
               115               120               125

Val Thr Gly Asp Asp Ser Leu Arg His Arg Pro Met Ser Arg Val Ile
               130               135               140

Gln Pro Leu Gln Gln Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Trp Ala Arg Ser Asn Gly
145               150               155               160

Lys Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala Val Gln Gly Ser Gln Leu Lys Pro Ile His
               165               170               175

```

US RE39,247 E

147

148

-continued

Tyr His Ser Pro Ile Ala Ser Ala Gln Val Lys Ser Cys Leu Leu Leu
 180 185 190
 Ala Gly Leu Thr Thr Glu Gly Asp Thr Thr Val Thr Glu Pro Ala Leu
 195 200 205
 Ser Arg Asp His Ser Glu Arg Met Leu Gln Ala Phe Gly Ala Lys Leu
 210 215 220
 Thr Ile Asp Pro Val Thr His Ser Val Thr Val His Gly Pro Ala His
 225 230 235 240
 Leu Thr Gly Gln Arg Val Val Val Pro Gly Asp Ile Ser Ser Ala Ala
 245 250 255
 Phe Trp Leu Val Ala Ala Ser Ile Leu Pro Gly Ser Glu Leu Leu Val
 260 265 270
 Glu Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Pro Thr Arg Thr Gly Val Leu Glu Val Leu
 275 280 285
 Ala Gln Met Gly Ala Asp Ile Thr Pro Glu Asn Glu Arg Leu Val Thr
 290 295 300
 Gly Glu Pro Val Ala Asp Leu Arg Val Arg Ala Ser His Leu Gln Gly
 305 310 315 320
 Cys Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Ile Ile Pro Arg Leu Ile Asp Glu Ile Pro
 325 330 335
 Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Ala Phe Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Arg Ile Glu
 340 345 350
 Asp Ala Ala Glu Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Ile
 355 360 365
 Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys Met Gly Ala Lys Val Thr Glu Phe Asp Asp
 370 375 380
 Gly Leu Glu Ile Gln Gly Gly Ser Pro Leu Gln Gly Ala Glu Val Asp
 385 390 395 400
 Ser Leu Thr Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ala Leu Ala Ile Ala Ala Leu
 405 410 415
 Gly Ser Gly Gly Gln Thr Ile Ile Asn Arg Ala Glu Ala Ala Ala Ile
 420 425 430
 Ser Tyr Pro Glu Phe Phe Gly Thr Leu Gly Gln Val Ala Gln Gly
 435 440 445

<210> SEQ ID NO 68

<211> LENGTH: 1479

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Dichelobacter nodosus

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (107)..(1438)

<400> SEQUENCE: 68

tttaaaaaca atgagttaaa aaattatttt tctggcacac gcgctttttt tgcatttttt 60

ctccattttt tccggcacaa taacgttggt tttataaaag gaaatg atg atg acg 115
 Met Met Thr
 1

aat ata tgg cac acc gcg ccc gtc tct gcg ctt tcc ggc gaa ata acg 163
 Asn Ile Trp His Thr Ala Pro Val Ser Ala Leu Ser Gly Glu Ile Thr
 5 10 15

ata tgc ggc gat aaa tca atg tcg cat cgc gcc tta tta tta gca gcg 211
 Ile Cys Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Ser His Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala Ala
 20 25 30 35

tta gca gaa gga caa acg gaa atc cgc gcc ttt tta gcg tgc gcg gat 259
 Leu Ala Glu Gly Gln Thr Glu Ile Arg Gly Phe Leu Ala Cys Ala Asp

US RE39,247 E

149

150

-continued

40	45	50	
tgt ttg gcg acg cgg caa gca ttg cgc gca tta ggc gtt gat att caa			307
Cys Leu Ala Thr Arg Gln Ala Leu Arg Ala Leu Gly Val Asp Ile Gln			
55	60	65	
aga gaa aaa gaa ata gtg acg att cgc ggt gtg gga ttt ctg ggt ttg			355
Arg Glu Lys Glu Ile Val Thr Ile Arg Gly Val Gly Phe Leu Gly Leu			
70	75	80	
cag ccg ccg aaa gca ccg tta aat atg caa aac agt ggc act agc atg			403
Gln Pro Pro Lys Ala Pro Leu Asn Met Gln Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Met			
85	90	95	
cgt tta ttg gca gga att ttg gca gcg cag cgc ttt gag agc gtg tta			451
Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Ile Leu Ala Ala Gln Arg Phe Glu Ser Val Leu			
100	105	110	115
tgc ggc gat gaa tca tta gaa aaa cgt ccg atg cag cgc att att acg			499
Cys Gly Asp Glu Ser Leu Glu Lys Arg Pro Met Gln Arg Ile Ile Thr			
120	125	130	
ccg ctt gtg caa atg ggg gca aaa att gtc agt cac agc aat ttt acg			547
Pro Leu Val Gln Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Val Ser His Ser Asn Phe Thr			
135	140	145	
gcg ccg tta cat att tca gga cgc ccg ctg acc ggc att gat tac gcg			595
Ala Pro Leu His Ile Ser Gly Arg Pro Leu Thr Gly Ile Asp Tyr Ala			
150	155	160	
tta ccg ctt ccc agc gcg caa tta aaa agt tgc ctt att ttg gca gga			643
Leu Pro Leu Pro Ser Ala Gln Leu Lys Ser Cys Leu Ile Leu Ala Gly			
165	170	175	
tta ttg gct gac ggt acc acg cgg ctg cat act tgc ggc atc agt cgc			691
Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Thr Thr Arg Leu His Thr Cys Gly Ile Ser Arg			
180	185	190	195
gac cac acg gaa cgc atg ttg ccg ctt ttt ggt ggc gca ctt gag atc			739
Asp His Thr Glu Arg Met Leu Pro Leu Phe Gly Gly Ala Leu Glu Ile			
200	205	210	
aag aaa gag caa ata atc gtc acc ggt gga caa aaa ttg cac ggt tgc			787
Lys Lys Glu Gln Ile Ile Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Leu His Gly Cys			
215	220	225	
gtg ctt gat att gtc ggc gat ttg tcg gcg gcg gcg ttt ttt atg gtt			835
Val Leu Asp Ile Val Gly Asp Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Phe Phe Met Val			
230	235	240	
gcg gct ttg att gcg ccg cgc gcg gaa gtc gtt att cgt aat gtc ggc			883
Ala Ala Leu Ile Ala Pro Arg Ala Glu Val Val Ile Arg Asn Val Gly			
245	250	255	
att aat ccg acg cgg gcg gca atc att act ttg ttg caa aaa atg ggc			931
Ile Asn Pro Thr Arg Ala Ala Ile Ile Thr Leu Leu Gln Lys Met Gly			
260	265	270	275
gga ccg att gaa ttg cat cat cag cgc ttt tgg ggc gcc gaa ccg gtg			979
Gly Arg Ile Glu Leu His His Gln Arg Phe Trp Gly Ala Glu Pro Val			
280	285	290	
gca gat att gtt gtt tat cat tca aaa ttg cgc ggc att acg gtg gcg			1027
Ala Asp Ile Val Val Tyr His Ser Lys Leu Arg Gly Ile Thr Val Ala			
295	300	305	
ccg gaa tgg att gcc aac gcg att gat gaa ttg ccg att ttt ttt att			1075
Pro Glu Trp Ile Ala Asn Ala Ile Asp Glu Leu Pro Ile Phe Phe Ile			
310	315	320	
gcg gca gct tgc gcg gaa ggg acg act ttt gtg ggc aat ttg tca gaa			1123
Ala Ala Ala Cys Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Phe Val Gly Asn Leu Ser Glu			
325	330	335	
ttg cgt gtg aaa gaa tcg gat cgt tta gcg gcg atg gcg caa aat tta			1171
Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Met Ala Gln Asn Leu			
340	345	350	355
caa act ttg ggc gtg gcg tgc gac gtt ggc gcc gat ttt att cat ata			1219

US RE39,247 E

151

152

-continued

Gln Thr Leu Gly Val Ala Cys Asp Val Gly Ala Asp Phe Ile His Ile	
360 365 370	
tat gga aga agc gat cgg caa ttt tta ccg gcg cgg gtg aac agt ttt	1267
Tyr Gly Arg Ser Asp Arg Gln Phe Leu Pro Ala Arg Val Asn Ser Phe	
375 380 385	
ggc gat cat cgg att gcg atg agt ttg gcg gtg gca ggt gtg cgc gcg	1315
Gly Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Leu Ala Val Ala Gly Val Arg Ala	
390 395 400	
gca ggt gaa tta ttg att gat gac ggc gcg gtg gcg gcg gtt tct atg	1363
Ala Gly Glu Leu Leu Ile Asp Asp Gly Ala Val Ala Ala Val Ser Met	
405 410 415	
ccg caa ttt cgc gat ttt gcc gcc gca att ggt atg aat gta gga gaa	1411
Pro Gln Phe Arg Asp Phe Ala Ala Ala Ile Gly Met Asn Val Gly Glu	
420 425 430 435	
aaa gat gcg aaa aat tgt cac gat tga tggtcctagc ggtgttgaa	1458
Lys Asp Ala Lys Asn Cys His Asp	
440	
aaggcacggt ggcgcaagct t	1479

<210> SEQ ID NO 69

<211> LENGTH: 443

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Dichelobacter nodosus

<400> SEQUENCE: 69

Met Met Thr Asn Ile Trp His Thr Ala Pro Val Ser Ala Leu Ser Gly	
1 5 10 15	
Glu Ile Thr Ile Cys Gly Asp Lys Ser Met Ser His Arg Ala Leu Leu	
20 25 30	
Leu Ala Ala Leu Ala Glu Gly Gln Thr Glu Ile Arg Gly Phe Leu Ala	
35 40 45	
Cys Ala Asp Cys Leu Ala Thr Arg Gln Ala Leu Arg Ala Leu Gly Val	
50 55 60	
Asp Ile Gln Arg Glu Lys Glu Ile Val Thr Ile Arg Gly Val Gly Phe	
65 70 75 80	
Leu Gly Leu Gln Pro Pro Lys Ala Pro Leu Asn Met Gln Asn Ser Gly	
85 90 95	
Thr Ser Met Arg Leu Leu Ala Gly Ile Leu Ala Ala Gln Arg Phe Glu	
100 105 110	
Ser Val Leu Cys Gly Asp Glu Ser Leu Glu Lys Arg Pro Met Gln Arg	
115 120 125	
Ile Ile Thr Pro Leu Val Gln Met Gly Ala Lys Ile Val Ser His Ser	
130 135 140	
Asn Phe Thr Ala Pro Leu His Ile Ser Gly Arg Pro Leu Thr Gly Ile	
145 150 155 160	
Asp Tyr Ala Leu Pro Leu Pro Ser Ala Gln Leu Lys Ser Cys Leu Ile	
165 170 175	
Leu Ala Gly Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Thr Thr Arg Leu His Thr Cys Gly	
180 185 190	
Ile Ser Arg Asp His Thr Glu Arg Met Leu Pro Leu Phe Gly Gly Ala	
195 200 205	
Leu Glu Ile Lys Lys Glu Gln Ile Ile Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Leu	
210 215 220	
His Gly Cys Val Leu Asp Ile Val Gly Asp Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Phe	
225 230 235 240	
Phe Met Val Ala Ala Leu Ile Ala Pro Arg Ala Glu Val Val Ile Arg	

US RE39,247 E

153

154

-continued

245	250	255
Asn Val Gly Ile Asn Pro Thr Arg Ala Ala Ile Ile Thr Leu Leu Gln		
260	265	270
Lys Met Gly Gly Arg Ile Glu Leu His His Gln Arg Phe Trp Gly Ala		
275	280	285
Glu Pro Val Ala Asp Ile Val Val Tyr His Ser Lys Leu Arg Gly Ile		
290	295	300
Thr Val Ala Pro Glu Trp Ile Ala Asn Ala Ile Asp Glu Leu Pro Ile		
305	310	315
Phe Phe Ile Ala Ala Ala Cys Ala Glu Gly Thr Thr Phe Val Gly Asn		
325	330	335
Leu Ser Glu Leu Arg Val Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ala Ala Met Ala		
340	345	350
Gln Asn Leu Gln Thr Leu Gly Val Ala Cys Asp Val Gly Ala Asp Phe		
355	360	365
Ile His Ile Tyr Gly Arg Ser Asp Arg Gln Phe Leu Pro Ala Arg Val		
370	375	380
Asn Ser Phe Gly Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Leu Ala Val Ala Gly		
385	390	395
Val Arg Ala Ala Gly Glu Leu Leu Ile Asp Asp Gly Ala Val Ala Ala		
405	410	415
Val Ser Met Pro Gln Phe Arg Asp Phe Ala Ala Ala Ile Gly Met Asn		
420	425	430
Val Gly Glu Lys Asp Ala Lys Asn Cys His Asp		
435	440	

<210> SEQ ID NO 70

<211> LENGTH: 455

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 70

Met Leu His Gly Ala Ser Ser Arg Pro Ala Thr Ala Arg Lys Ser Ser		
1	5	10
Gly Leu Ser Gly Thr Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Asp Lys Ser Ile Ser His		
20	25	30
Arg Ser Phe Met Phe Gly Gly Leu Ala Ser Gly Glu Thr Arg Ile Thr		
35	40	45
Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Thr Gly Lys Ala Met Gln		
50	55	60
Ala Met Gly Ala Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Gly Asp Thr Trp Ile Ile Asp		
65	70	75
Gly Val Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Ala Pro Leu Asp Phe		
85	90	95
Gly Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Cys Arg Leu Thr Met Gly Leu Val Gly Val		
100	105	110
Tyr Asp Phe Asp Ser Thr Phe Ile Gly Asp Ala Ser Leu Thr Lys Arg		
115	120	125
Pro Met Gly Arg Val Leu Asn Pro Leu Arg Glu Met Gly Val Gln Val		
130	135	140
Lys Ser Glu Asp Gly Asp Arg Leu Pro Val Thr Leu Arg Gly Pro Lys		
145	150	155
Thr Pro Thr Pro Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Pro Met Ala Ser Ala Gln Val		

US RE39,247 E

155

156

-continued

165	170	175
Lys Ser Ala Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Thr Pro Gly Ile Thr Thr		
180	185	190
Val Ile Glu Pro Ile Met Thr Arg Asp His Thr Glu Lys Met Leu Gln		
195	200	205
Gly Phe Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Val Glu Thr Asp Ala Asp Gly Val Arg		
210	215	220
Thr Ile Arg Leu Glu Gly Arg Gly Lys Leu Thr Gly Gln Val Ile Asp		
225	230	235
Val Pro Gly Asp Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Leu		
245	250	255
Leu Val Pro Gly Ser Asp Val Thr Ile Leu Asn Val Leu Met Asn Pro		
260	265	270
Thr Arg Thr Gly Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Gln Glu Met Gly Ala Asp Ile		
275	280	285
Glu Val Ile Asn Pro Arg Leu Ala Gly Gly Glu Asp Val Ala Asp Leu		
290	295	300
Arg Val Arg Ser Ser Thr Leu Lys Gly Val Thr Val Pro Glu Asp Arg		
305	310	315
Ala Pro Ser Met Ile Asp Glu Tyr Pro Ile Leu Ala Val Ala Ala Ala		
325	330	335
Phe Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr Val Met Asn Gly Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Val		
340	345	350
Lys Glu Ser Asp Arg Leu Ser Ala Val Ala Asn Gly Leu Lys Leu Asn		
355	360	365
Gly Val Asp Cys Asp Glu Gly Glu Thr Ser Leu Val Val Arg Gly Arg		
370	375	380
Pro Asp Gly Lys Gly Leu Gly Asn Ala Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Ala Thr		
385	390	395
His Leu Asp His Arg Ile Ala Met Ser Phe Leu Val Met Gly Leu Val		
405	410	415
Ser Glu Asn Pro Val Thr Val Asp Asp Ala Thr Met Ile Ala Thr Ser		
420	425	430
Phe Pro Glu Phe Met Asp Leu Met Ala Gly Leu Gly Ala Lys Ile Glu		
435	440	445
Leu Ser Asp Thr Lys Ala Ala		
450	455	

We claim:

1. An isolated DNA molecule which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.

2. [A] The DNA molecule of claim 1 having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

3. [A] The DNA molecule of claim 1 having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9.

4. A recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising in sequence:

a) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence;

b) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes a EPSPS enzyme having the sequence domains:

-R-X₁-H-X₂-E-(SEQ ID NO:37), in which

X₁ is G, S, T, C, Y, N, Q, D or E;

X₂ is S or T; and

-G-D-K-X₃-(SEQ ID NO:38), in which

X₃ is S or T; and

-S-A-Q-X₄-K-(SEQ ID NO:39), in which

X₄ is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P, S, T, W, Y or V; and

-N-X₅-T-R-(SEQ ID NO:40), in which

X₅ is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P, S, T, W, Y or V,

provided that when X₁ is D, X₂ is T, X₃ is S, and X₄ is V, then X₅ is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, S, T, W, Y, or V; and

c) a 3' non-translated region which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule.

US RE39,247 E

157

5. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 4 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a fusion polypeptide comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide and the EPSPS enzyme.*

6. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 4 in which X_1 is D or N; X_2 is S or T; X_3 is S or T; X_4 is V, I or L; and X_5 is P or Q, provided that when X_1 is D, X_2 is T, X_3 is S, and X_4 is V, then X_5 is Q.*

[7. A DNA molecule of claim 6 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

8. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 5 in which X_1 is D or N; X_2 is S or T; X_3 is S or T; X_4 is V, I or L; and X_5 is P or Q, provided that when X_1 is D, X_2 is T, X_3 is S, and X_4 is V, then X_5 is Q.*

[9. A DNA molecule of claim 8 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

10. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim [8] 137 in which the EPSPS [sequence is] enzyme has the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3.*

11. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim [10] 4 in which the promoter is a plant DNA virus promoter.*

12. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 11 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV35S and FMV35S promoters.*

13. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim [10] 5 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11 and SEQ ID NO:15.*

14. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 13 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.*

15. A method of producing genetically transformed plants which are tolerant toward glyphosate herbicide, comprising the steps of:

a) inserting into the genome of a plant cell a recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising:

i) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence,

ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence domains:

-R- X_1 -H- X_2 -E-(SEQ ID NO:37), in which

X_1 is G, S, T, C, Y, N, Q, D or E;

X_2 is S or T; and

-G-D-K- X_3 -(SEQ ID NO:38), in which

X_3 is S or T; and

-S-A-Q- X_4 -K-(SEQ ID NO:39), in which

X_4 is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P, S, T, W, Y or V; and

-N- X_5 -T-R-(SEQ ID NO:40), in which

X_5 is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P, S, T, W, Y or V, provided that when X_1 is D, X_2 is T, X_3 is S, and X_4 is V, then X_5 is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, S, T, W, Y or V; and

iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the polypeptide to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule;

158

b) obtaining a transformed plant cell; and

c) regenerating from the transformed plant cell a genetically transformed plant which has increased tolerance to glyphosate herbicide.

16. [A] *The method of claim 15 in which X_1 is D or N; X_2 is S or T; X_3 is S or T; X_4 is V, I or L; and X_5 is P or Q, provided that when X_1 is D, X_2 is T, X_3 is S, and X_4 is V, then X_5 is Q.*

[17. A method of claim 16 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

18. [A] *The method of claim 15 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a fusion polypeptide comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide and the EPSPS enzyme.*

19. [A] *The method of claim 18 in which X_1 is D or N; X_2 is S or T; X_3 is S or T; X_4 is V, I or L; and X_5 is P or Q, provided that when X_1 is D, X_2 is T, X_3 is S, and X_4 is V, then X_5 is Q.*

[20. A method of claim 19 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

21. [A] *The method of claim [19] 143 in which the EPSPS enzyme is that set forth in SEQ ID NO:3.*

22. [A] *The method of claim [21] 15 in which the promoter is from a plant DNA virus.*

23. [A] *The method of claim 22 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV35S and FMV35S promoters.*

24. A glyphosate-tolerant plant cell comprising [a] the DNA molecule of [claims] claim 4, 5 or 8[or 10].

25. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 24 in which the promoter is a plant DNA virus promoter.*

26. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 25 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV35S and FMV35S promoters.*

27. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 24 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, [eukalyptus] eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape and turf grasses.*

28. A glyphosate-tolerant plant comprising the plant [cells] cell of claim 27.

29. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 28 in which the promoter is from a DNA plant virus promoter.*

30. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 29 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV35S and FMV35S promoters.*

31. [A] *The glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 30 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, [eukalyptus] eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape and turf grasses.*

32. A method for selectively controlling weeds in a field containing a crop having plant crop seeds or plants comprising the steps of:

a) planting the crop seeds or plants which are glyphosate-tolerant as a result of a recombinant double-stranded DNA molecule being inserted into the crop seed or plant, the DNA molecule having:

i) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence,

ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence domains:

US RE39,247 E

159

-R-X₁-H-X₂-E-(SEQ ID NO:37), in which

X₁ is G, S, T, C, Y, N, Q, D or E;

X₂ is S or T; and

-G-D-K-X₃-(SEQ ID NO:38), in which

X₃ is S or T; and

-S-A-Q-X₄-K-(SEQ ID NO:39), in which

X₄ is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P, S, T, W, Y or V; and

-N-X₅-T-R-(SEQ ID NO:40), in which

X₅ is A, R, N, D, C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, P,

S, T, W, Y or V, *provided that when X₁ is D, X₂*

is T, X₃ is S, and X₄ is V, then X₅ is A, R, N, D,

C, Q, E, G, H, I, L, K, M, F, S, T, W, Y or V; and

iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of the crop plant transformed with the DNA molecule; and

b) applying to the crop and weeds in the field a sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop.

33. [A] *The method of claim 32 in which X₁ is D or N; X₂ is S or T; X₃ is S or T; X₄ is V, I or L; and X₅ is P or Q, provided that when X₁ is D, X₂ is T, X₃ is S, and X₄ is V, then X₅ is Q.*

[34. A method of claim 33 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

35. [A] *The method of claim 32 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a fusion polypeptide comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide and the EPSPS enzyme.*

36. [A] *The method of claim 35 in which X₁ is D or N; X₂ is S or T; X₃ is S or T; X₄ is V, I or L; and X₅ is P or Q, provided that when X₁ is D, X₂ is T, X₃ is S, and X₄ is V, then X₅ is Q.*

[37. A method of claim 36 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

38. [A] *The method of claim [36] 155 in which the DNA molecule encodes an EPSPS enzyme as set forth in SEQ ID NO:3.*

39. [A] *The method of claim [38] 32 in which the DNA molecule further comprises a promoter selected from the group consisting of the CAMV35S and FMV35S promoters.*

40. [A] *The method of claim 39 in which the crop plant is selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, [eukalyptus] eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape and turf grasses.*

41. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 5 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:17.*

42. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 41 in which the chloroplast transit peptide is encoded by a DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 and SEQ ID NO:16.*

43. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 5 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a chloroplast transit pep-*

160

tide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11 and SEQ ID NO:15.

44. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 43 in which the chloroplast transit peptide is encoded by a DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10 and SEQ ID NO:14.*

45. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 41 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters.*

46. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 42 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters.*

47. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 43 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters.*

48. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 44 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters.*

49. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 45 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.*

50. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 46 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.*

51. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 47 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.*

52. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim 48 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.*

[53. A DNA molecule of claim 49 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

[54. A DNA molecule of claim 50 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

[55. A DNA molecule of claim 51 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

[56. A DNA molecule of claim 52 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.]

57. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim [53] 137 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, and SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]*

58. [A] *The DNA molecule of claim [54] 137 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence [selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43] as set forth in SEQ ID NO:9.*

[59. A DNA molecule of claim 55 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

[60. A DNA molecule of claim 56 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS coding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.]

[61. A DNA molecule of claim 49 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.]

US RE39,247 E

161

[62. A DNA molecule of claim 50 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.]

[63. A DNA molecule of claim 51 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.]

[64. A DNA molecule of claim 52 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.]

[65. A DNA molecule of claim 61 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:9.]

[66. A DNA molecule of claim 62 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:9.]

[67. A DNA molecule of claim 63 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:9.]

[68. A DNA molecule of claim 64 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:9.]

69. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim [25] 149 in which:

- (a) the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters;
- (b) the structural DNA sequence encodes:
 - (i) a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:17; and
 - (ii) an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, and SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44; and
- (c) the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.

70. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 69 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

- (a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 and SEQ ID NO:16; and
- (b) an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, and SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43].

71. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 69 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

- (a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10 and SEQ ID NO:14; and
- (b) a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.

72. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 71 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises an EPSPS encoding sequence [selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and] *as set forth in* SEQ ID NO:9.

73. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 71 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, [eukalyptus] *eucalyptus*, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape and turf grasses.

74. A glyphosate-tolerant plant comprising [a] *the* DNA molecule of [claims 5, 8 or 10] *claim 131* in which:

162

(a) the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters;

(b) the structural DNA sequence encodes[.];

(i) a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:17; and

(ii) an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, and SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44; and

(c) the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.

75. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 74 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

(a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 and SEQ ID NO:16; and

(b) an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, and SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43].

76. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 75 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

(a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10 and SEQ ID NO:14; and

(b) a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3.

77. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim [76] 74 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises an EPSPS encoding sequence [selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2 and] *as set forth in* SEQ ID NO:9.

78. [A] *The* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim [77] 74 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, [eukalyptus] *eucalyptus*, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape and turf grasses.

79. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 28, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

80. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 31, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

81. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 75, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

82. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 76, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

83. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 77, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

84. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim [78] 129, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

85. A seed of [a] *the* glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim [79] 144, wherein the seed comprises the recombinant DNA molecule.

[86. A transgenic soybean plant which contains a heterologous gene which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a K_m for phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) between 1 and 150 μ M and a K_i (glyphosate)/ K_m (PEP) ratio between about 2 and 500, said plant exhibiting tolerance to N-phosphonomethylglycine herbicide at a rate of 1 lb/acre without significant yield reduction due to herbicide application.]

[87. Seed of a soybean plant of claim 86.]

88. *The* DNA molecule of claim 6 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.

US RE39,247 E

163

89. The DNA molecule of claim 8 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.

90. The method of claim 16 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO: 43.

91. The method of claim 19 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.

92. The method of claim 33 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44.

93. The method of claim 36 in which the structural DNA sequence contains an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.

94. The DNA molecule of claim 49 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 42 and SEQ ID NO: 44.

95. The DNA molecule of claim 50 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 42 and SEQ ID NO: 44.

96. The DNA molecule of claim 51 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 42 and SEQ ID NO: 44.

97. The DNA molecule of claim 52 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes an EPSPS enzyme having a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 42 and SEQ ID NO: 44.

98. The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 25 in which:

- a) the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters;
- b) the structural DNA sequence encodes:
 - i) a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:17; and
 - ii) an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44; and
- c) the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.

99. The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 26 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

- a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 and SEQ ID NO:16; and
- b) an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.

100. The glyphosate-tolerant plant comprising the DNA molecule of claim 4, 5 or 8 in which:

- a) the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV 35S and FMV 35S promoters;
- b) the structural DNA sequence encodes:
 - i) a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:17; and
 - ii) an EPSPS enzyme selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:42 and SEQ ID NO:44; and

164

c) the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.

101. The glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 28 in which the structural DNA sequence comprises:

- a) a chloroplast transit peptide encoding DNA sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 and SEQ ID NO:16; and
- b) an EPSPS encoding sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:41 and SEQ ID NO:43.

102. An isolated DNA molecule that encodes a 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase (EPSPS) enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70.

103. A recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising in sequence:

- a) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence;
- b) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70; and
- c) a 3' non-translated region that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule.

104. The DNA molecule of claim 103, wherein the structural DNA sequence further causes the production of an RNA sequence that encodes an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide that is fused to the EPSPS enzyme.

105. The DNA molecule of claim 104, wherein the chloroplast transit peptide has the sequence of SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:15.

106. The DNA molecule of claim 103, wherein the promoter is a plant DNA virus promoter.

107. The DNA molecule of claim 106, wherein the promoter is a CaMV35S promoter or an FMV35S promoter.

108. The DNA molecule of claim 103, wherein the 3' non-translated region is a NOS 3' or an E9 3' non-translated region.

109. A method of producing a genetically transformed plant which is tolerant toward glyphosate herbicide, comprising the steps of:

- a) inserting into the genome of a plant cell a recombinant double-stranded DNA molecule comprising:
 - i) a promoter that functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNS sequence;
 - ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNS sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70; and
 - iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence that functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNS sequence;

wherein the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the polypeptide to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule;

- b) obtaining a transformed plant cell; and
- c) regenerating from the transformed plant cell a genetically transformed plant which has increased tolerance to glyphosate herbicide.

US RE39,247 E

165

110. The method of claim 109, wherein the structural DNA further causes the production of an RNA sequence that encodes an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide that is fused to the EPSPS enzyme.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein the chloroplast transit peptide has the sequence of SEQ ID NO:11 or SEQ ID NO:15.

112. The method of claim 109, in which the promoter is a plant DNA virus promoter.

113. The method of claim 112, in which the promoter is a CaMV35S promoter or an FMV35S promoter.

114. The method of claim 109, wherein the 3' non-translated DNA sequence is a NOS 3' or an E9 3' non-translated sequence.

115. A glyphosate-tolerant plant cell comprising a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70.

116. A glyphosate-tolerant plant comprising a DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70.

117. The plant of claim 116, wherein the plant is corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape or turf grasses.

118. The plant of claim 117, wherein the plant is corn.

119. The plant of claim 117, wherein the plant is soybean.

120. The plant of claim 117, wherein the plant is canola.

121. The plant of claim 117, wherein the plant is cotton.

122. A seed of the plant of claim 116, wherein the seed comprises the DNA sequence encoding an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 70.

123. The seed of claim 122, wherein the seed is corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape or turf grass seed.

124. The seed of claim 123, wherein the seed is corn seed.

125. The seed of claim 123, wherein the seed is soybean seed.

126. The seed of claim 123, wherein the seed is canola seed.

127. The seed of claim 123, wherein the seed is cotton seed.

128. A glyphosate tolerant plant cell comprising the recombinant DNA molecule of claim 103.

129. A plant comprising the glyphosate tolerant plant cell of claim 128.

130. A method for selectively controlling weeds in a field containing a crop having planted crop seeds or plants comprising the steps of:

a) planting the crop seeds or plants which are glyphosate-tolerant as a result of a recombinant double-stranded DNA molecule being inserted into the crop seed or plant, the DNA molecule having:

i) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence,

ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:70; and

iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence,

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the EPSPS enzyme to enhance the

166

glyphosate tolerance of the crop plant transformed with the DNA molecule; and

b) applying to the crop and weeds in the field a sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop.

131. A recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising in sequence:

a) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence;

b) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO: 7;

c) a 3' non-translated region which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the encoded EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule.

132. The DNA molecule of claim 131 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a fusion polypeptide comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide and the EPSPS enzyme.

133. The DNA molecule of claim 131 in which the promoter is a plant DNA virus promoter.

134. The DNA molecule of claim 133 in which the promoter is selected from the group consisting of CaMV35S and FMV35S promoters.

135. The DNA molecule of claim 132 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a chloroplast transit peptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 11 and SEQ ID NO: 15.

136. The DNA molecule of claim 131 in which the 3' non-translated region is selected from the group consisting of the NOS 3' and the E9 3' non-translated regions.

137. A method of producing genetically transformed plants which are tolerant toward glyphosate herbicide, comprising the steps of:

a) inserting into the genome of a plant cell a recombinant, double-stranded DNA molecule comprising:

i) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence,

ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:7; and

iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence;

where the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the polypeptide to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of a plant cell transformed with the DNA molecule;

b) obtaining a transformed plant cell; and

c) regenerating from the transformed plant cell a genetically transformed plant which has increased tolerance to glyphosate herbicide.

138. The method of claim 137 in which the structural DNA sequence encodes a fusion polypeptide comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide and the EPSPS enzyme.

139. The method of claim 130, wherein the chloroplast transit peptide has the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 or SEQ ID NO: 15.

US RE39,247 E

167

140. The method of claim 137 in which the promoter is a plant DNA virus.

141. The method of claim 140 in which the promoter is a CaMV35S promoter or a FMV35S promoter.

142. The method of claim 137, wherein the 3' non-translated DNA sequence is a NOS 3' or an e9 3' non-translated sequence. 5

143. A glyphosate-tolerant plant cell comprising the DNA molecule of claim 131.

144. A plant comprising the glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 143. 10

145. A glyphosate-tolerant plant cell comprising an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:7.

146. A glyphosate-tolerant plant comprising an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5 or SEQ ID NO: 7. 15

147. The glyphosate-tolerant plant cell of claim 143 or 145 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grape, and turf grasses. 20

148. The glyphosate-tolerant plant of claim 144 or 146 selected from the group consisting of corn, wheat, rice, barley, soybean, cotton, sugarbeet, oilseed rape, canola, flax, sunflower, potato, tobacco, tomato, alfalfa, poplar, pine, eucalyptus, apple, lettuce, peas, lentils, grapes, and turf grasses. 25

168

149. A method for selectively controlling weeds in a field containing a crop having planted crop seeds or plants comprising the steps of:

a) planting the crop seeds or plants which are glyphosate-tolerant as a result of a recombinant double-stranded DNA molecule being inserted into the crop seed or plant, the DNA molecule having:

i) a promoter which functions in plant cells to cause the production of an RNA sequence,

ii) a structural DNA sequence that causes the production of an RNA sequence which encodes an EPSPS enzyme having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, or SEQ ID NO:7; and

iii) a 3' non-translated DNA sequence which functions in plant cells to cause the addition of a stretch of polyadenyl nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA sequence,

wherein the promoter is heterologous with respect to the structural DNA sequence and adapted to cause sufficient expression of the EPSPS enzyme to enhance the glyphosate tolerance of the crop plant transformed with the DNA molecule; and

b) applying to the crop and weeds in the field a sufficient amount of glyphosate herbicide to control the weeds without significantly affecting the crop.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : RE 39,247 E
APPLICATION NO. : 10/622201
DATED : August 22, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Gerard F. Barry et al.

Page 1 of 1

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Col. 157, in claim 10, line 1, replace "137" with --131--.

Col. 158, in claim 21, line 1, replace "143" with --137--.

Col. 158, in claim 32, line 2, replace "plant" with --planted--.

Col. 159, in claim 38, line 1, replace "155" with --149--.

Col. 160, in claim 57, line 1, replace "137" with --131--.

Col. 160, in claim 58, line 1, replace "137" with --131--.


Col. 161, in claim 69, line 2, replace "149" with --143--.

Col. 164, in claim 109, lines 7, 9 and 13, replace "RNS" with --RNA--.

Col. 166, in claim 139, line 1, replace "130" with --138--.

Signed and Sealed this

Third Day of July, 2007

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Jon W. Dudas". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized "J" and "D".

JON W. DUDAS

Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office